US Army Corps
of Engineers
Louisville District

Training Center Full Facility Revitalization
Orangeburg, NY

Contract # W912QR20C0038

CORRECTED

Final Submission -Building Specifications

July 29, 2021

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C732	(2006; R 2012) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D4397	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E736/E736M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E1368	(2014) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7	(2014) Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM	(2016; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018	(1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024	(1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos
42 CFR 84	Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special

	Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-502	(2017) Asbestos Program Management
ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(2005; Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.2.2 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.4 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content of the material is determined to be at least one percent.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent.[The competent person must have a current State of New York_ asbestos contractors or supervisors license.]

1.2.11 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers

from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)

b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)

c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)

d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 Government Consultant (GC)

That qualified person employed directly by the Government to monitor, sample, inspect the work or in some other way advise the Contracting Officer. The GC is normally a private consultant, but can be an employee of the Government.

1.2.19 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.20 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.21 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.22 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.2.23 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.24 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.2.24.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.24.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.25 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

That qualified person hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

1.2.27 Qualified Person (QP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E1368.[The QP must be appropriately licensed in the State of [_____].]

1.2.28 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed. The worker must be appropriately licensed in the State of New York_.]

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures must be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of mirror mastic located [in the Female and Male Restrooms which is governed by 40 CFR 763 and NAVFAC P-502. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. Provide negative pressure enclosure non-friable techniques as outlined in this specification. The work area will be evacuated during the asbestos abatement work. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

1.3.1.1 Wallboard/Joint Compound

Discrete samples of the wallboard were tested and found to contain less than one percent asbestos . Discrete samples of the joint compound were tested and found to contain less than one percent asbestos .

]1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.3.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other

pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination must be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.3.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of [50 years][indefinite time] after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.4 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Post appropriate evidence of compliance with the training requirements of 40 CFR 763. Train personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. Document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. Asbestos workers must have a current State of New York asbestos worker's license.

1.3.5 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M[and [_____]]. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.6 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, 40 CFR 763 and ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply. The following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removal, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos materials apply:

a. 10 NYCRR Part 73

b. NYCRR Part 360

c. NYCRR Part 364.

1.3.7 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.7.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7.2 Respirator Fit Testing

The Contractor's PQP must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926.103 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.3.7.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured

or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.8 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor must be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.9 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.10 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection , the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor,, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.11 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The

testing laboratory firm must be independent of the asbestos contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.12 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region []_2, Air Enforcement Section , and local regulatory agencies. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.13 Transporter Certification

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172 and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.14 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Amended Water; G

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Encapsulants; G

Respirators; G[,

Local Exhaust Equipment; G

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G

Vacuums; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Sampling Results; G

Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System; G[,

Clearance Sampling; G

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training; G

Notifications; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan; G

Testing Laboratory; G

Landfill Approval; G

Delivery Tickets; G

Waste Shipment Records; G

Transporter Certification; G

Medical Certification; G

Private Qualified Person Documentation; G

Designated Competent Person; G

Worker's License; G

Contractor's License; G

Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects; G[,

Encapsulants; G

Equipment Used to Contain Airborne Asbestos Fibers; G

Water Filtration Equipment; G

Vacuums; G

Ventilation Systems; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits[and Licenses]; G

Notifications; G

Respirator Program Records; G

] Rental Equipment; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of New York as a Project Monitor. The PQP and the asbestos contractor must not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 Designated Competent Person Documentation

The Designated Competent Person must be experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite . The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times when asbestos abatement activities are underway.Submit training certification and a current State of _New York Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License. Submit evidence that the Designated Competent Person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA designated competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current State of New York Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of New York. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP and GC for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the

Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within three working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the [PQP][and][GC]. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance must levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP and GC for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

Submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities within the last 5 years (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company must be provided.

1.5.8 Preconstruction Conference

Conduct a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan (APP) including the AHAs required in specification Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS . The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP will be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

1.6 SECURITY

A log book must be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas must only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas must be trained, medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of

asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants must conform to current USEPA requirements, contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in 29 CFR 1926.59, and conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.2 Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test

Requirement	Test Standard
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.3 Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 50 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E119
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E119
Impact Resistance - Minimum 43 in/lb	ASTM D2794 Gardner Impact Test
Flexibility - no rupture or cracking	ASTM D522/D522M Mandrel Bend Test

2.1.4 Lock-down Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3-hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E119

Requirement	Test Standard
Bond Strength: 100 pounds of force/foot	ASTM E736/E736M
(Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	

2.2 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.3 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

a. Disposal Bags

b. Fiberboard Drums

c. Cardboard Boxes

2.4 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be black and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below

2.4.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be [black and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.4.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.5 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

2.6 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer

must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.7 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.8 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment [including decontaminating reusable coveralls]as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment

The Contractor's PQP must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.

b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.

[d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH NMAM Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at

40 CFR 763 if required).

] e. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

3.1.2 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.2.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, removal of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.3 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.3.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.3.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.3.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap

and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste or must be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

[3.1.3.4 Decontamination of Reusable Outer Protective Clothing

When reusable outer protective clothing is used, transport the double bagged clothing to a previously notified commercial/industrial decontamination facility for decontamination. Perform non-destructive testing to determine the effectiveness of asbestos decontamination. If representative sampling is used, ensure the statistical validity of the sampling results. If representative sampling is used, reject any entire batch in which any of the pieces exceed 40 fibers per square millimeter. Inspect reusable protective clothing prior to use to ensure that it will provide adequate protection and is not or is not about to become ripped, torn, deteriorated, or damaged, and that it is not visibly contaminated. Notify, in writing, all personnel involved in the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

]3.1.3.5 Eye Protection

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.4 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.5 Load-out Unit

Provide a temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area. Attach the load-out unit in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area.

3.1.6 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide warning signs at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable

3.1.6.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

Legend	Notation
DANGER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
MAY CAUSE CANCER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
[WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA]	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

Spacing between lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.6.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST AVOID CREATING DUST

3.1.7 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that will provide at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.8 Tools

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.9 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.10 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

3.1.11 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.

b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal or laundering.

c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.

d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and as specified herein. Use wet removal procedures and negative pressure enclosure non-friable techniques. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating,

smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmeticsis permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the removal and demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Shut down the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning system, cap the openings to the system, prior to the commencement of asbestos work. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs[outside of the asbestos control area], stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. The airtight seals must consist of 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.2.4 Precleaning

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.5 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure

Removal of [asbestos containing mirror mastic require the use of a negative pressure enclosure. Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area. Negative pressure enclosure development must include protective covering of uncontaminated walls, and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage. Provide two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors and extend a minimum of 12 inches up walls. Seal all joints with tape. Provide local exhaust system in the asbestos control area. Openings will be allowed in enclosures of asbestos control areas for personnel and equipment entry and exit, the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system and the removal of properly containerized asbestos containing materials. Replace local exhaust system filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system.

3.2.5.2 Glovebag

If the construction of a negative pressure enclosure is infeasible for the removal of mirror mastic located in the Female and Male Restrooms. Use alternate techniques as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated area with the use of rope or other continuous barriers, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control areas. The PQP must conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work) throughout the duration of the project. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is greater, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein.

3.2.5.3 Regulated Area for Class II Removal

Removal of _asbestos containing mirror mastic are Class II removal activities. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape; install critical barriers, splash guards and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Place impermeable dropcloths on surfaces beneath removal activity extending out 3 feet in all directions. A detached decontamination system may be used. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the

asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.6 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.6.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants must comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.6.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Methods of Compliance

3.2.7.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's AHAP. Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.

b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.

d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.

e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.7.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;

b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;

c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.7.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.

b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.

d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.8 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the installation and operation of the control methods.

b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.

c. HVAC systems must be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.

d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area must be ventilated with a HEPA unit and employees must use PPE.

3.2.9 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

Use Class I work procedures, control methods and removal methods for the following ACM:

a. Spray Applied Fireproofing

b. Gypsum Wallboard and Joint Compound

c. Thermal System Insulation and Mudded Pipe Fittings

d. Plaster and Textured Ceilings and Walls

e. Vermiculite

3.2.9.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The system must provide at least four air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment must be operated 24-hours per day until the containment is removed. The NPE must be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential must be monitored continuously, 24-hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument and Records must be provided daily on the same day collected to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The NPE must terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contracting Officer. All filters used must be new at the beginning of the project and must be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.2.9.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebags must be used without modification, smoke-tested for leaks, and completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags must be used only once and must not be moved. Glovebags must not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags must be collapsed using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation must be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least two persons must perform glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas must be established for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work must be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas must be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

a. Attach HEPA vacuum systems to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM.

b. The negative pressure glove boxes must be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or

other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure must be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box must be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.2.9.3 Mini-Enclosure

Double bulkhead containment or Mini-containment (small walk-in enclosure) to accommodate no more than two persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure. The mini-enclosure must be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement must be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.2.9.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps must be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.2.9.5 Class I Removal Method

Class I ACM must be removed using a control method described above. Prepare work area as previously specified. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area. Spread one layer of 6-mil seamless plastic sheeting on the floor below the work area. Bag all asbestos debris which has fallen to the floor as asbestos-containing debris. Place all debris in plastic disposal bags of 6-mil minimum thickness. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or the designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work, and immediately correct the situation.

3.2.10 Class II Work Procedures

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.

b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.

c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.11 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.2.11.1 Sealants and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Using adequately wet methods, carefully remove the ACM sealants and mastics using a scraper of knife blade. As it is removed place the material into a disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the asbestos material from falling to the ground or work area floor below. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter and disposable dust bag. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or at designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.12 Air Sampling

Perform sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 must be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. Results of breathing zone samples must be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and air-monitoring results.

3.2.12.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each [demolition] [removal] [encapsulation] site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.12.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

[The PQP must provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing

zone samples), and _24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the [Contractor's PQP][GC]. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

][The PQP must provide personal sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Breathing zone samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 24 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. At the same time the GC will provide area sampling close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, the GC will provide area sampling once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the [Contractor's PQP][GC]. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

]3.2.12.3 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated at the Contractor's expense. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.12.4 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the five inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the three blank samples must be analyzed. If the three blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling must be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the five outside samples

must be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination must be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.12.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP and GC must perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. Perform at least 5 samples. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples must be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and repeat the sampling and analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.12.6 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.2.13 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the [removal][encapsulation] in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers Spray apply a post removal (lock-down) encapsulant to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed areaincludes but is not limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decontamination chambers.

3.2.14 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up

procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry will be permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and NAVFAC EV. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried.

Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums must wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

Allow the GC to inspect, record and report the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal on a daily basis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Errata Aug 1996;Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1126	Chromium
29 CFR 1926.1127	Cadmium
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(2005; Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of cadmium of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period; to an airborne concentration of chromium (VI) of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the lead, cadmium, chromium control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Cadmium Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Five micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.1127. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 40/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.5 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead, cadmium and chromium hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of [_____].

1.2.6 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.8 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or paints containing cadmium/chromium or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.9 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead, cadmium, chromium to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.2.10 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of

collecting and retaining lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.11 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. The use of the term Lead in this section also refers to paints which contain detectable concentrations of Cadmium and Chromium. For the purposes of the section lead-based paint (LBP) and paint with lead (PWL) also contains cadmium and chromium.

1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.13 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

A system[of control methods] to prevent the spread of lead, cadmium, chromium dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.14 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.15 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.16 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead, cadmium, chromium concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.17 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead, cadmium, chromium control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead, cadmium, chromium which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of material containing lead, cadmium, chromium in [_____] condition, located [_____] and as indicated on the drawings. [_____] The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the hazard abatement activities.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead, cadmium, chromium hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor will prevent lead, cadmium and chromium exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead, cadmium and chromium activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Competent Person Qualifications; G[, [_____]]

Training Certification; G[, [_____]]

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G[, [_____]]

Medical Examinations; G[, [_____]]

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan; G[, [_____]]

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; G[, [_____]]

Occupant Protection Plan; G[, [_____]]

Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan; G[, [_____]]

[Initial Sample Results; G[, [_____]]

] Written Evidence of TSD Approval; G[, [_____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Respirators; G[, [_____]]

Vacuum Filters; G[, [_____]]

Negative Air Pressure System; G[, [_____]]

Materials and Equipment; G[, [_____]]

Expendable Supplies; G[, [_____]]

Local Exhaust Equipment; G[, [_____]]

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument; G[, [_____]]

Pressure Differential Log; G[, [_____]]

SD-06 Test Reports

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G[, [_____]]

Sampling Results; G[, [_____]]

Pressure Differential Recordings For Local Exhaust System; G[, [_____]]

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G[, [_____]]

[Third Party Consultant Qualifications; G[, [_____]]

][Occupant Notification; G[, [_____]]

][Notification of the Commencement of [LBP] Hazard Abatement; G[, [_____]]
]

Clearance Certification; G[, [_____]]

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest; G[, [_____]]

[Turn-In Documents or Weight Tickets; G[, [_____]]

]1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related

experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium; experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of [3][5][_____] years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62), Chromium standard (29 CFR 1926.1126), and Cadmium standard (29 CFR 1926.1127). Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained [and licensed][and certified] in accordance with federal, State [_____] and local laws.[The competent person must be a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of [_____]].

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the[accredited] training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead, cadmium and chromium training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127[and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities][in the State of [_____]].

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air[soil][and wipe] analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

[1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

]1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use

of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of lead, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL or MCL. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead, cadmium, chromium control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead, cadmium, chromium is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead, cadmium, chromium related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead, cadmium, chromium is not released outside of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

[The plan must be developed and signed by a certified Lead Project Designer in the State of [_____]. The plan must include the name and certification number of the person signing the plan.

][In occupied buildings, the plan must also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to[notify and] protect the building occupants.

]1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

[In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 the Contractor must provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62,29 CFR 1926.1126,

29 CFR 1926.1127 and supporting the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

] a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62,29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead, cadmium, chromium for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead, cadmium and chromium containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead, cadmium, chromium compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Submit pre-work blood lead levels and post-work blood lead levels for all workers performing lead, cadmium, chromium activities during the execution of the work. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium at any time (one day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead, cadmium and chromium in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromium as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, cadmium, chromium, who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and State [_____] and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management

The Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan must comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location[and operator] and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of [USEPA] [State (in accordance with [_____])][and][local] hazardous waste [permit applications][permits][manifests][and][USEPA Identification numbers].

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead, cadmium and chromium. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, EM 385-1-1, ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements apply. The following [local][and][State] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead, cadmium and chromium-contaminated materials apply:

a. [_____]

b. [_____]

c. [_____]

[[Licensing][and certification] in the state of [_____] is required.

]1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the [PQP][and][GC] for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.4 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the [Regional Office of the EPA] [state's environmental protection agency responsible for lead hazard abatement activities] [_____] [and the Contracting Officer] at least [10] [_____] days prior to the commencement of work that [_____] licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.5 Occupant Protection Plan

The certified project designer must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead, cadmium and chromium contamination while lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.6 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Waste Management Plan and the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead, cadmium and chromium dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated dust must wear proper [disposable] [uncontaminated, reusable] protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of

protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with [two] [_____] complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead, cadmium and chromium removal work within the lead, cadmium and chromium controlled area. Personal protective equipment must include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Negative Air Pressure System

1.6.7.1 Minimum Requirements

Do not proceed with work in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system must meet the requirements of ASSP Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters in accordance with UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment must be equipped with new HEPA filters, and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed as follows:

a. The unit must be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter must be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit must be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 2.5 inches of water static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.

d. Equip the unit with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer must be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Equip the unit with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. Equip the unit with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.

g. Equip the unit with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. Equip the unit with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.6.7.2 Auxiliary Generator

Provide an auxiliary generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls must automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator must not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.6.8 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.9 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead, cadmium and chromium control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer [20] [_____] days prior to the start of any lead, cadmium and chromium work.

[b. Occupant Notification

Submit occupant written acknowledgment of the delivery of lead hazard information pamphlet (EPA 747-K-99-001 "Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home") prior to commencing the renovation work for each affected unit using language provided in 40 CFR 745 Subpart E.

][c. Notification of the Commencement of [LBP] Hazard Abatement

[Submit a copy of the notification of the commencement of[LBP] hazard abatement to [_____] according to the procedures established by [_____].

]]3.1.1.2 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead, cadmium, chromium control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead, cadmium and chromium will not escape outside of the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

[The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead, cadmium and chromium work begins.

][Furniture [_____] and equipment will remain in the [building][lead, cadmium, chromium control area]. Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the Contracting Officer.

][Existing [furniture][and][equipment] is lead, cadmium and chromium contaminated, [decontaminate][dispose of as lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste].

]3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area with 6 mil

plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control area.[Provide temporary HVAC system for areas in which HVAC has been shut down outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area.]

3.1.1.5 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1926.1127 that will provide at least [4][_____] air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.1.6 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

a. Operate the negative air pressure systems to provide at least [4][10][_____] air changes per hour inside the containment. Operate the local exhaust unit equipment continuously until the containment is removed. Smoke test the negative air pressure system for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The certified supervisor is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. Submit the continuously monitored pressure differential log, as specified. Do not use the building ventilation system as the local exhaust system. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters must be new at the beginning of the project and be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and disposed of as lead, cadmium and chromium contaminated waste.

b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. Operate the negative air pressure system continuously during abatement activities unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units must be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems must [conform to written decontamination procedures] [be approved by the Contracting Officer] be as presented in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Seal the HEPA filter machine intakes with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.1.1.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

3.1.1.8 Eye Wash Station

Provide suitable facilities within the work area for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials.

3.1.1.9 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead, cadmium and chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.10 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. No one will be permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area Requirements

[Establish a lead, cadmium, chromium control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations will be performed.
]
[Full containment - Contain removal operations by the use of[critical barriers][and HEPA filtered exhaust][a negative pressure enclosure system with decontamination facilities and with HEPA filtered exhaust if required by the CP]. For containment areas larger than 1,000 square feet install a minimum of two 18 inch square viewing ports. Locate ports to provide a view of the required work from the exterior of the enclosed contaminated area. Glaze ports with laminated safety glass.

]3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Work

Perform lead, cadmium, chromium work in accordance with approved Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead, cadmium, chromium when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127[or 40 CFR 745], and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Removal

[Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead, cadmium, chromium surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead, cadmium, chromium is prohibited.]Provide methodology for removing lead, cadmium, chromium in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Select lead, cadmium, chromium removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium. Describe this removal process in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. [_____]

[Avoid [flash rusting][deterioration] of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

]
Provide methodology for lead, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL [removal][abatement/control] and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated dust or other lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium. Describe this lead,, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL removal/control process in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. [_____]

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Indoor Removal

Perform [manual][mechanical] removal[and thermal cutting] in the lead, cadmium, chromium control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments[and powered locally exhausted tools equipped with HEPA filters]. Collect residue and debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead, Cadmium, Chromium or Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) must be job dependent and presented in the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead, cadmium, chromium controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

[c. Shower.

][c. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

] d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead, cadmium, chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead, cadmium and chromium and lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead, cadmium and chromium control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air or 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

[e. Before any work begins,[a third party consultant must] collect and analyze baseline wipe[and soil] samples in accordance with methods defined by federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead, cadmium and chromium disturbance or removal. Provide Initial Sample Results to the Contracting Officer before work begins.
]
[f. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area at a frequency of once per day while lead, cadmium, chromium removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe samples or Micro Vacuum surface sample results must meet criteria in paragraph CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION.

]3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal

After the visual inspection,[conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal operations and] collect wipe[and soil] samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead, cadmium and chromium content of settled dust in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area[and parts per million (ppm) for soil].

[3.4.1.3 Testing of Material Containing Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

]3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead, cadmium, chromium operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead, cadmium and chromium contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead, cadmium, chromium control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of airand less than 2.5 micrograms of cadmium/chromium per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead, cadmium, chromium left in the work site. Do not remove the lead, cadmium, chromium control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

[The third party consultant must certify surface wipe sample results collected inside and outside the work area are[less than 40 micrograms of lead per square foot on floors, less than 250 micrograms of lead per square foot on interior window sills and less than 400 micrograms of lead per square foot on window troughs][not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work].

][The third party consultant must certify surface wipe sample or Micro Vacuum surface sample results collected inside and outside the work area are less than 200 micrograms of lead per square foot on floors or horizontal surfaces. Micro Vacuum technique should be used on rough or porous surfaces which are difficult to achieve clearance by the wipe sampling methodology.

][Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

][Clear the lead, cadmium, chromium control area in industrial facilities of all visible dust and debris.

][For exterior work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site must be used to determine if soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels have increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels prior to the operation. If soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels either show a statistically significant increase above soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels prior to work or soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels above any applicable federal or state standard for lead, cadmium, chromium in soil, the soil must be remediated.

][For lead, cadmium and chromium-based paint hazard abatement work, surface wipe and soil sampling must be conducted and clearance determinations made according to the work practice standards presented in 40 CFR 745.227.

]3.5.2 Disposal

a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium, chromium particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.

c. Dispose of lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an [EPA][or][State] approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums or appropriately sized container for smaller volumes. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead, cadmium, chromium or lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

f. All lead, cadmium, and chromium waste generation, management,and disposal will be coordinated with the host installation environmental

function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead, cadmium, and chromium waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead, cadmium, chromium disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility.[Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal.]

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead, cadmium, chromium containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 83 13.00 06

LEAD IN CONSTRUCTION
07/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA Z88.6	(2006) Respiratory Protection - Respirator Use-Physical Qualifications for Personnel

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Errata Aug 1996;Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009) Standard for High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard. A Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.

1.2.4 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.6 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.7 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds.

1.2.8 Lead Control Area

A system [of control methods] to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.9 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.10 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

For the purpose of this contract all painted surfaces are assumed to contain lead and must be handled in accordance with the OSHA Lead in Construction standard 29 CFR 1926.62 and this guide specification.

1.2.11 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.12 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Description of Work

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead which are covered by this specification include the demolition and/or removal of material containing lead in any condition, located throughout and as indicated on the drawings.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] The following shall be submitted in accordance with LRL Section 01 33 00.00 06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

[Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report (if objective data is used to justify excluding the initial occupational exposure assessment) G,

Lead Compliance Plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number) G,

Competent Person qualifications G,

Training Certification of workers and supervisorsG,

Lead waste management plan G,

[Written evidence that TSD is approved for lead disposal G,

Certification of Medical Examinations G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling results G,

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report G

SD-07 Certificates

Testing laboratory qualifications G,

[Occupant NotificationG,

[Third party consultant qualifications G,

[Clearance Certification G,

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility G,

[Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition

landfills G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead, experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained in accordance with federal, State and local laws.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the [accredited] training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62(l)

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis shall be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades

or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of PWL or MCL. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksite's to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

In occupied buildings, the plan shall also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, the Contractor shall provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the Lead Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to

estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, who performs MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by AIHA Z88.6, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations. and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting,

storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA State and local hazardous waste permits manifests and USEPA Identification numbers.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.

1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead Waste Management Plan and the Lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer [20] [_____] days prior to the start of any lead work.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside of the lead control area.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will remain in the building . Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the Contracting Officer.]

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.1.7 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be evaluated and maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.8 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations will be performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved Lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 [or 40 CFR 745], and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead is prohibited. Provide methodology for removing lead in the Lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Indoor Removal

Perform removal in the lead control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments and powered locally exhausted tools. Collect residue debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) shall be job dependent and presented in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

e. Before any work begins, collect and analyze baseline wipe samples in accordance with methods defined by federal, State, and local standards inside and outside of the physical boundary to assess the degree of dust contamination in the facility prior to lead disturbance or removal.

f. Surface Wipe Samples - Collect surface wipe samples on floors at a location no greater than 10 feet outside the lead control area at a frequency of once per day while lead removal work is conducted in occupied buildings. Surface wipe results shall meet criteria in paragraph "Clearance Certification.

3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal

After the visual inspection, collect wipe samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead content of settled dust in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area .

[3.4.1.3 Testing of Material Containing Lead Residue

Test residue in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.

]3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

Clear the lead control area in industrial facilities of all visible dust and debris.

3.5.2 Disposal

a. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261.

c. Dispose of lead-contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an [EPA] [or] [State] approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. For hazardous waste, the collection drum requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Contractor shall provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility. [Provide turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous waste disposal.]

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, and all related items, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

(1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;

(2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;

(3) Mercury containing equipment as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and

(4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the

training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is requried for submittals with a "G' Classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter Certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST. Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts, dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized

states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI SP-2	(2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2016) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2019a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2020) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C138/C138M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2020) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the

	Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2018) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C552	(2017; E 2018) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C578	(2019) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2020) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C595/C595M	(2020) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2019) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars

ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1074	(2011) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2020) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2018) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2016) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete

	Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D3042	(2017) Standard Test Method for Insoluble Residue in Carbonate Aggregates
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E329	(2020) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
	CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
CRSI 10MSP	(2018) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete
	FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
	NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement, and silica fume.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, silica fume, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Plan;

Quality Control Personnel Certifications;

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel;

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Joint Filler; (LEED NC)

Recycled Aggregate Materials; (LEED NC)

Cementitious Materials; (LEED NC)

Vapor Retarder and Vapor BarrierConcrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; (LEED NC)

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED NC)

Pumping ConcreteNonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design;

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design;

Aggregates

Compressive Strength Tests;

Slump Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

Safety Data Sheets
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants; (LEED NC)

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be

accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, fibers, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. For previously approved concrete mix designs used within the past twelve months, the previous mix design may be re-submitted without further trial batch testing if accompanied by material test data conducted within the last six months. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI SP-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with

ACI SP-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI SP-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials New York State Licenced Professional Engineer who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between55 degrees F and84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total local material requirements. Concrete materials may be locally available. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.8.2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certification

Use FSC-certified wood where specified. Provide letter of certification signed by lumber supplier. Indicate compliance with FSC STD 01 001 and identify certifying organization. Submit FSC certification numbers; identify each certified product on a line-item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing the FSC certification numbers.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test

approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.

j. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

k. Submit shop drawings for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring. Shop drawings must be signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

l. Submit design calculations for formwork, shoring, reshoring, and backshoring. Design calculations must be signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer.

m. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

n. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining. Submit data verifying that composite wood products contain no urea formaldehyde resins. Virgin wood used must be FSC-certified.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. If the breakback distance is less than 3/4 in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.

e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and

apeseed oil-based, soy oil-based, or water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l))VOC content. A minimum of 85 percent of the total product must be biobased material.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.4 Construction and movement joints

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.5 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation must be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C552, Type I or IV. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch. Supplier must certify that no hazardous waste is used in the fuel mix or raw materials. Supplier must certify that the hazardous waste is neutralized by the manufacturing process and that no additional pollutants are discharged.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

a. Blended cements must conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IP, IS, IP(MS), IS(MS), IP(MH), IS(MH), IP(LH), or IS(LH) or ASTM C1157/C1157M Type GU,MS, MH. or HE.

b. Slag cement added to the Type IS blend must meet ASTM C989/C989M.

c. The pozzolan added to the Type IP blend must be ASTM C618 Class F fly ash and must be interground with the cement clinker. The manufacturer must state in writing that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement will not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot-to-lot or within a lot. The percentage and type of pozzolan used in the blend must not change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 36 percent.

b. Fly ash content must be a minimum of 15 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, provide the maximum amount of fly ash permittable that meets

the code requirements for cement content. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100. Slag content must be a minimum of 25 percent by weight of cementitious material.

2.3.1.5 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential. Provide at the Contractor's expense the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume. This representative must be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume. A High Range Water Reducing admixture (HRWRA) must be used with silica fume.

2.3.1.6 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling ASR and must have an ignition loss not exceeding 3 percent. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating ASR must have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13 percent and total equivalent alkali content less than 3 percent.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of $SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ must be greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

f. When nonpotable source is proposed for use, submit documentation on effects of water on strength and setting time in compliance with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M

b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent acid insoluble based on ASTM D3042.

d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight aggregate in accordance with ASTM C330/C330M.

2.3.3.3 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate may include: recovered glass, recovered concrete, recovered porcelain, recovered stone that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to ASTM C1017/C1017M.

d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or

damage.

h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.3.2 Abrasive Aggregate for Nonslip Aggregate Finish

Aggregate must be packaged, factory-graded fused aluminum oxide grits, or it may be crushed emery containing not less than 40-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25-percent ferric oxide. Aggregate must be rust proof and nonglazing and must be unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

2.4.3.3 Dry Materials for Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

Provide materials that are packaged, dry, and a combination of materials formulated for producing colored and wear-resistant monolithic surface treatments; they must include portland cement, graded-quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and dispersing agents. Provide coloring pigments that are finely ground, nonfacing mineral oxides prepared especially for the purpose and interground with the cement.

2.4.3.4 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

Provide aggregate that is traprock or emery, as follows:

Traprock must be packaged, crushed, natural, fine-to-medium-grained, igneous rock, such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Traprock aggregate must be well-graded in size from particles retained on No. 4 sieve 0.187 inch to particles passing 3/8-inch sieve.

2.4.3.5 Aggregate for Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide emery (or may be traprock or traprock-screenings) fine aggregates, as specified.

Provide emery that is packaged, factory-graded, crushed natural emery ore containing not less than 35-percent aluminum oxide and not less than 24-percent ferric oxide. Provide aggregate that is cubical or polyhedral in form and does not change its physical or chemical nature in the presence of moisture. Grade aggregate to a fineness modulus of 3.9 to 4.0, with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on No. 100 sieve. Deliver emery in moisture-resistant bags.

Provide traprock that is packaged, crushed, natural, fine- to medium-grained igneous rock such as diabase, basalt, or black granite. Uniformly grade coarse aggregate with 100 percent passing 1/2-inch sieve, 30 to 50 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve, 0 to 15 percent passing No. 4 sieve, and 0 to 5 percent passing No. 8 sieve.

Provide fine aggregate using traprock that conforms to ASTM C33/C33M, except gradation. Grade fine aggregate within the following limits:

SIEVE	PERCENT PASSING
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	65 to 80
No. 16	45 to 65
No. 30	25 to 45
No. 50	5 to 15
No. 100	0 to 5

Deliver traprock coarse aggregate and fine aggregate in moisture-resistant bags.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II . Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.
Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	**Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard**
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Footings	4000t 28 days	F2	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Grade beams	4000t 28 days	F2	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Beams and elevated slabs(Not Used)	N/A	N/A;	N/A
Interior Slabs-on-ground	3500t 28 days	F0	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 1 in.
Exterior non-structural Slabs-on-ground	3500 at 28 days	S3; ; ; F3	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 1 in.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Exterior **Structural Slabs-on-ground**	4000 at 28 days	S3; ; ; F3	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 1 in.

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum *f'c*, psi**	**Air content**	**Additional Requirements**
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.
^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	**Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass***
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:
i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.
ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS blended cement.
iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.
^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	IP(MS); IS(<70)(MS); IT(MS)	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	IV^	IP(HS); IS(<70)(HS); IT(HS)	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	IP(HS)+ pozzolan or slag cement^; IS (<70)(HS) + pozzolan or slag cement^; IT (HS) + pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.
^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	**Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M**		
	At 6 months	**At 6 months**	**At 18 months**
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Additional minimum requirements**
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Contractor's Option for Material Only

At the option of the Contractor, those applicable material sections of NEw York State DOT RBS for Class A strength concrete must govern in lieu of this specification for concrete. Do not change the selected option during the course of the work.

2.5.4 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ACI 301.

2.5.5 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. When handling and storing coated reinforcement, use equipment and methods that do not damage the coating. If stored outdoors for more than 2 months, cover coated reinforcement with opaque protective material.

c. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

d. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

e. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

h. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked A, Grade60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade60, or marked A, Grade60. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M. Provide reinforcing bars that contain a minimum of 50 percent recycled content.

c. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Bar Mats

a. Bar mats must conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.

c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar support. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer coated wire

bar supports.

c. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

d. Minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 40 percent post-industrial recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Plastic and steel may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.6.5 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time

concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete0.75 inch . Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.3 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface

finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view. Do not provide mockup of concrete surface appearance and texture.

3.3.5 Form Ties

a. For post-tensioned structures, do not remove formwork supports until stressing records have been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

b. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.6 Forms for Concrete Pan Joist Construction

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction must be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units must consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units must be furnished as required.

3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and

weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	**Member**	**Reinforcement**	**Specified cover, in.**
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

d. Cast-in-place prestressed concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete	Member	Reinforcement	Specified
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	1
	All other	All	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	3/4
	Beams, columns, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1

e. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12

inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material. Place a 2 inch layer of clean concrete sand on vapor retarder and vapor barrier before placing concrete.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Approve welded splices prior to use.

3.5.6 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.7 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.8 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 117.

b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not be permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings

c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.9 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.10 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.11 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.12 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the air temperature is less than84 degrees F.

c. Reduce mixing time and place concrete within 60 minutes if the air temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and submitted water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required.

d. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

e. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and

never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any 1 hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting

of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards on-site area to be paved later in project for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement. Use hardened, cured waste concrete as aggregate in concrete mix if approved by Contracting Officer.

3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier. Institute deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in

manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Depress the concrete base slab where quarry tile, ceramic tile, are indicated. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for surfaces to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes, sand bed terrazzo, and exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Concrete Containing Silica Fume

Finish using magnesium floats or darbies. Finish using techniques demonstrated in the sample installation.

3.10.1.4 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces , and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.5 Nonslip Finish

Use on surfaces of exterior platforms, steps, and landings; and on exterior and interior pedestrian ramps. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a dry-shake finish. After the selected material has been embedded by the two floatings, complete the operation with a broomed, floated, or troweled finish as specified on architectural drawings.

3.10.1.6 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.7 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by belting. Lay belt flat on the concrete surface and advance with a sawing motion; continue until a uniform but gritty nonslip surface is obtained. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of1/8 inch.

3.10.1.8 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish specified herein.

b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab.

Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed41 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated.

3.10.1.9 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

Apply liquid-chemical floor hardener where indicated after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat must be one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow to dry 24 hours between coats.

Approved proprietary chemical hardeners must be applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10.1.10 Colored Wear-Resistant Finish

a. Give finish to monolithic slab surfaces where indicated.

b. Apply dry shake materials for colored wear-resistant finish at the rate of60 pounds per 100 square feet of surface.

c. Immediately following first floating operation, approximately two-thirds of specified weight of dry shake material must be uniformly distributed over surface and embedded by means of power floating. After first dry-shake application has been embedded, uniformly distribute remainder of dry-shake material over surface at right angles to first dry-shake application and embed by means of power floating. Trueness of surface and other requirements for floating operations not specified in this paragraph must be as specified for float finish.

d. After completion of float finish, apply a trowel finish as specified.

3.10.1.11 Heavy-Duty Wear-Resistant Finish

a. Give finish to slab surfaces where indicated.

b. Dry-shake material for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish must consist of a mixture of standard portland cement and aggregate for heavy-duty, wear-resistant finish proportioned by weight as follows:

One part standard portland cement and two parts traprock aggregate for heavy-duty wear-resistant finish.

c. Apply blended dry-shake material as follows:

Maximum type of aggregate in dry shake	**Amount per 100 square feet of Surface**
Traprock	160 pounds
Emery	130 pounds

Maximum type of aggregate in dry shake	**Amount per 100 square feet of Surface**
Iron	130 pounds

d. Immediately following the first floating operation, approximately one-half the specified weight of blended, uniformly distribute dry-shake materials over the surface and embedded by means of power floating. After the first dry-shake application has been embedded, uniformly distribute the remaining one-half of the blended dry-shake material over the surface at right angles to the first dry-shake application and embedded by means of power floating. Trueness of surface and other requirements for floating operations not specified in this paragraph must be as specified for float finish.

e. After completion of the float finish, trowel finish the surface as specified.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 7.15.3, "Typical Composite Ff/FL Values for Various Construction Methods." ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 20 minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 15 minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which must include:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless

indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.10.6 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be precast concrete, and must be24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Maximum Allowable Construction Joint Spacing

a. In walls at not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction.

b. In slabs on ground, so as to divide slab into areas not in excess of 1,200 square feet.

3.11.1.2 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

d. Joints must be1/8-inch wide by 1/5 to 1/4 of slab depth and formed by inserting hand-pressed fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. After concrete has cured for at least 7 days, the Contractor must remove inserts and clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles.

e. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface

of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture,2-1/2-inches minimum, slab surface must be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.12.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.12.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.12.2 Heavy-Duty Floor Topping

Provide topping where indicated.

3.12.2.1 Heavy-duty Topping Mixture

Provide mixture that consists of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts emery aggregate or 1 part fine aggregate and 1-1/2 parts traprock coarse aggregate, by volume. Exact proportions of mixture must conform to recommendations of aggregate manufacturer. Mixing water must not exceed 3-1/4 gallons per 94-pound sack of cement including unabsorbed moisture in aggregate. Maximum slump must be1 inch.

3.12.2.2 Base Slab

a. Screed surface of slab to a level no more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than1 inch below grade of finished floor.

b. Give slab a scratch finish as specified.

c. Preparations prior to placing.

Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint and other contaminants from base slab surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, dampen slab surface and leave free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Allow cement grout to set or dry before topping mixture is placed.

3.12.2.3 Placing

Spread heavy-duty topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab, and bring to correct level with a straightedge, and strike off. Provide topping that is consolidated, floated, and checked for trueness of surface as specified for float finish, except that power-driven floats is the impact type.

3.12.2.4 Finishing

Give trowel finish heavy-duty floor topping surfaces. Provide trowel finish as specified, except that additional troweling after first power troweling must be not less than three hand-troweling operations.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.13.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.13.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed37 degrees F in any 1 hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.2 Testing

3.14.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.14.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six, 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each mix design of concrete placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each100 cubic yards of concrete for the first 500 cubic yards, then every 500 cubic yards thereafter, nor less than once for each5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.14.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete and ASTM C173/C173M for lightweight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.14.2.5 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.14.2.6 Chloride Ion Concentration

Chloride ion concentration must meet the requirements of the paragraph titled CORROSION AND CHLORIDE CONTENT. Determine water soluble ion concentration in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M. Perform test once for each mix design.

3.14.2.7 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.14.2.8 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.2.9 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, 60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

e. Core specimens will be taken and tested by the Government. If the results of core-boring tests indicate that the concrete as placed does not conform to the drawings and specification, the cost of such tests and restoration required must be borne by the Contractor.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.2 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2016) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel (ANSI/ASNT CP-105-2006)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
AWS D1.8/D1.8M	(2016) Structural Welding Code—Seismic Supplement
AWS D14.4/D14.4M	(2012) Specification for Welded Joints for Machinery and Equipment
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E165/E165M	(2018) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry
ASTM E709	(2015) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Quality Assurance Plan;

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications;

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Previous Qualifications

Pre-Qualified Procedures;

Welding Electrodes and Rods

SD-06 Test Reports

Nondestructive Testing

Weld Inspection Log

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS)

Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR)

Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ)

Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ)

Certified Welding Inspector

Nondestructive Testing Personnel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except for pre-qualified (in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding must record in detail and qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Conform welding procedure qualifications to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and to the specifications in this section. Submit for approval copies of the welding procedure specification and the procedure qualification records for each type of welding being performed. Submission of the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records is also required. Approval of any procedure, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the

sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the specified requirements. Submit this information on the forms in Annex M of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Individually identify and clearly reference on the detail drawings and erection drawings all welding procedure specifications, or suitably key them to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification governs.

1.3.1 General Requirements

Fabricate work in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category BU. Erect work by an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE.

a. For Structural Projects, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Component Thickness 1/8 inch and greater: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.

(2) Component Thickness Less than 1/8 inch: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

(3) Reinforcing Steel: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

b. For other applications, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Submit two copies of the Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), Certified Brazing Procedure Specifications (BPS) and Certified Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) to the Contracting Officer for review.

(2) Submit two copies of the Certified Welder Performance Qualifications (WPQ)and Certified Brazer Performance Qualifications (BPQ) to the Contracting Officer for approval within fifteen calendar days prior to any employee welding on the project material.

(3) Machinery: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D14.4/D14.4M.

1.3.2 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification, upon receipt of the test results, if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered pre-qualified as specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M will be accepted without further qualification. Submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not pre-qualified. Procedure qualification is mandatory for these joints.

1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract must be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used within the applicable essential variables for welder qualification.

1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.4.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, submit the names and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. State in the certification the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. Keep the certification current, on file, and furnish 3 copies.

1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification

Re-qualification of a welder or welding operator is required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Submit as evidence of conformance all records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test is considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he/she is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability or there has been a gap greater than 6 months since he/she last used the process. In such a case, the tacker is required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.3.5 Inspector Qualification

Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1. Submit qualifications for nondestructive testing personnel in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector.

1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

Use symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated. Follow safe welding practices and safety precautions during welding in conformance with AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Conform the design of welded connections to AISC 360, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Perform welding as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Do not commence welding until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform all testing at or near the work site. Maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference

Hold a pre-erection conference prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (submitted for all welding, including welding done using pre-qualified procedures). Mandatory attendance is required by all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Include as items for discussion: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and nondestructive testing; welding schedule; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Provide all welding equipment, welding electrodes and rods, welding wire, and fluxes capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator. Provide welding equipment and materials that comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Conform workmanship and techniques for welded construction to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and AISC 360. When AWS D1.1/D1.1M , AWS D1.8/D1.8M and the AISC 360 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Identify all welds in one of the following ways:

a. Submit written records to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Identify all work performed by each welder, welding operator, or tacker with an assigned number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. Place the identification mark for seam welds adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers is not allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform testing using an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Test 50% of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test 50% of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing. Verify the welds conform to paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Conform procedures and techniques for inspection with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M , ASTM E165/E165M, and ASTM E709. Submit a Welding Quality Assurance Plan and records of tests and inspections.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Conform dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and the contract drawings. Submit all records of nondestructive testing.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing

The welding is subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment. Any indication of a defect is regarded as a defect, unless re-evaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present. Submit all records of nondestructive testing in accordance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

Make all repairs when metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure. Employ only qualified welders or welding operators, and use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

If inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, repair defective welds using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Conduct corrections in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D1.8/D1.8M and the specifications. Repair all defects in accordance with the approved procedures. Repair defects discovered between passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before re-welding, examine the area by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repaired welds must meet the inspection requirements for the original welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LRFD	(8th Edition; 2017) Bridge Design Specifications

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 341	(2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2016) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel (ANSI/ASNT CP-105-2006)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2009) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.8/D1.8M	(2016) Structural Welding Code—Seismic Supplement
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2016) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2020) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A668/A668M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A992/A992M	(2020) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM A1085/A1085M	(2015) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS)
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2007a; R 2013) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1554	(2018) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections;

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

SD-05 Design Data

Shoring And Temporary Bracing; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Class B Coating

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

Provide the structural steel system in accordance with AISC 341, Chapter J as amended by UFC 3-301-01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.5.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303.

1.5.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.5.3 Delegated Connection Design

1.5.4 Certifications

1.5.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 360, AISC 341, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B. ASTM A1085/A1085M. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard). Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Self-Locking Nuts

Provide nuts with a locking pin set in the nut. The locking pin must slide along the bolt threads, and by reversing the direction of the locking pin, the nut can be removed without damaging the nut or bolt. Provide stainless steel locking pins.

2.3.1.4 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 A490M A490, Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852/ F2280, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 55, Class 1A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.4.4 Pins and Rollers

ASTM A668/A668M, Class C, D, F, or G; ASTM A108, Grades 1016 to 1030. Provide as specified in AASHTO LRFD, Section 6.4.2, except provide pins in lengths to extend a minimum of 0.25 inch beyond the outside faces of the connected parts.

2.5 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

Do not splice truss top and bottom chords except as approved by the

Contracting Officer. Provide chord splices at panel joints at approximately the third point of the span. The center of gravity lines of truss members must intersect at panel points unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. When the center of gravity lines do not intersect at a panel point, make provisions for the stresses due to eccentricity. Camber of trusses must be 1/8 inch in10 feet unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.5.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, or surfaces within0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification to a minimum dry film thickness of2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.5.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.5.3 Surface Finishes

ASME B46.1 maximum surface roughness of 125 for pin, pinholes, and sliding bearings, unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Removal is not required

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be as indicated selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator

washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959/F959M, test all in place direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Submit embrittlement test reports.

3.7.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been

repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 15	(1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS	(2007; Supplement 1 2010) Standard Specifications for Composite Steel Joist Catalog
SJI LOAD TABLES	(2010; Errata 1 2011; Errata 2 2012) 42nd Edition Catalog of Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders
SJI MANUAL	(2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.756	Steel Erection; Beams and Columns

29 CFR 1926.757 Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection
Welding Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists and joist girders. Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable. Show profiles for nonstandard joist configurations. Show steel joist field splice locations and details.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code

and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

a. SJI MANUAL

b. Steel Joist Institute Member Fabricator

c. 29 CFR 1926

d. 29 CFR 1926.757

e. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists and joist girders in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

Provide steel joists conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES. Design joists designated K, KCS, LH and DLH to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI LOAD TABLES. Submit design calculations for net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists according to SJI LOAD TABLES.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than L/240 for roof joists and L/360 for floor joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES with steel angle or channel members.

2.2.4 Composite Steel Joists

Provide composite steel joists conforming to SJI COMPOSITE JOISTS.

2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products of postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI LOAD TABLES for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.4.2 Bearing Plates

Fabricate steel bearing plats from ASTM A36/A36M steel of size and thickness indicated.

2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Clean joists in accordance with SSPC SP 2 before priming. Do not prime joists to receive sprayed-on fireproofing. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists which require finish painting under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists and joist girders in conformance with SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1926.757 and 29 CFR 1926.756. Handle and set joists and joist girders avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Remove damaged joists and joist girders from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Provide bedding mortar and grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists, touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.

b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.

c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.

d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists during erection.

e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.

f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.

g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.

h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Expansion Joint Covers, Installation Drawings; G

Recycled Content; S

Shop Drawing Mooring Eye for Arms Vault ; G

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.2 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.3 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209M, ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.1.4 Mooring Eye for Arms Vault

Basis of Design:Neenah Foundry, model # R-3490-A, 6 inches

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary

for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. [On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.]

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide expansion joint covers constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin aluminum finish for walls and ceilings and standard mill

finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Furnish plates, backup angles, expansion filler strips and anchors as indicated.[Provide a [_____]-hour fire-rating for expansion joints.]2.4 GUARDRAILS

Provide ballasted guardrails in locations indicated

2.4.1 Guardrail sections

1. Provide rails: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) O.D. tubing, free of sharp edges and snag points.
2. Height: 42 inches (1067 mm) above finished roof.
3. Mid-rail: Weld to posts at 21 inches (533 mm) below top rail.
4. Finish: Hot dipped galvanized or Epoxy powder coated safety yellow.

2.4.2 Base Plates

1. Material: Mild Steel
2. Size: 10 inches x 30 inches x 0.625 inches with hand hole and radius corners.
3. Weight: Shall not exceed 60 pounds per base plate.
4. Base Plate Receivers: Two, built in to accept guardrail sections secured by stainless steel set screws. Receivers shall have drain holes
5. Finish: Hot dipped galvanized or Epoxy powder coated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. 3.2 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved f concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.[Test a minimum of 2 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each certified mill batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up.]

3.3 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.4 PREPARATION

3.4.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.4.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions[and with seismic requirements indicated]. Verify installation allows specified movement prior to completion of work -- End of Section --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521 (2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Guardrails; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Freestanding Guardrails

Provide galvanized railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components.

Basis of design: Flexible Lifeline Systems, FlexGuard Permanent, or approved equal

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Guardrails

Provide guardrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide the same size rail and post.

Guardrails shall be 42 inches high compliant with OSHA for fall protection to withstand a force of at least 200 pounds applied in a downward or outward direction within 2 inches of the top edge at any point along the top rail. Mid rails (and each intermediate member) are to withstand a force of at least 150 pounds applied in any downward or outward direction.f the vertical opening in the rail is more than 19 inches, then there must be a mid rail / intermediate rail. Install the mid rail halfway between the top rail and the walking surface. The distance between intermediate vertical members (such as balusters) is no more than 19 inches. Openings are no more than 19 inches wide for other intermediate members.

Provide post weight system or counterbalance system.

Provide galvanized railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of safety railing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC TCM	(2012) Timber Construction Manual, 5th Edition

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man	(2017) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2	(2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2013) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30	(2016) Engineered Wood Construction Guide
APA E445	(2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA EWS T300	(2007) Technical Note: Glulam Connection Details
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2014) PS 2-10, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials
ASTM F1667	(2018a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.1	(2016) Particleboard

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2013) Roof Perimeter Flashing

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2014) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1	(2014) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction, Including Commentary and Appendices

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS58	(1973) Basic Hardboard (ANSI A135.4)

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
FS UU-B-790	(Rev A; Notice 2) Building Paper Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2015) Standard Grading Rules

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5	(2017) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

Certified Sustainably Harvested Virgin Lumber; S

Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Wall Sheathing; S

Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood Roof Sheathing; S

Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood for Other Uses; S

Preservative Treatment

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard Underlayment; S

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative Treatment; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-back Program

Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling or reuse.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Lumber, DOC PS-20, S4S, with moisture content of 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness. Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of

inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4 Hardboard, Gypsum Board, and Fiberboard

Mark each sheet or bundle to identify the standard under which the material is produced and the producer.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, with moisture content of 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent maximum for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

c. Roof planking, 15 percent maximum

d. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:

(2) Wood members that are in contact with water.

(3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.

(4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.

(5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 CERTIFICATIONS

1.8.1 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.8.2 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.8.2.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible. Provide certified sustainably harvested virgin lumber.

2.1.2 Natural Decay- and Insect-Resistant Wood

Naturally durable wood must be certified sustainably harvested natural-decay and insect-resistant wood. An occasional piece with corner sapwood is permitted if 90 percent or more of the width of each side on which the sapwood occurs is heartwood.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as nailing strips, nailers and board lumber such as wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed. Provide certified sustainably harvested framing lumber.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards

2.3 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.3.1 Wall Sheathing

2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch, except where indicated to have greater thickness.

2.3.1.2 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 24/0 or greater. OSB, APA Rated Sheathing. OSB must be a phenolic-glued board.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT

Underlayment must conform to one of the following:

2.4.1 Hardboard

AHA A135.4 service class, sanded one side, 1/4 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.4.2 Particleboard

CPA A208.1, Grade 1-M-1, 1/4 inch thick, 4 by 4 feet. Compressed fibers with phenol formaldehyde or polymeric methylene diisocyanate (PMDI) resin binder. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard underlayment.

2.4.3 Plywood

Plywood must conform to APA L870, underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (Plugged) exterior grade 11/32 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.4.4 Oriented Strand Board

OSB underlayment grade 0.225 inch.

2.4.5 Fiberboard

Use gypsum fiberboard, minimum 15 percent post-consumer newspaper.

2.5 OTHER MATERIALS

2.5.1 Hardboard Underlayment

DOC/NIST PS58, service class, sanded on one side, 1/4 inch thick 4 feet wide.

2.5.2 Building Paper

FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1.

2.5.3 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.5.3.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.5.3.2 Wood Bumpers

AREMA Eng Man, Industrial grade cross ties

2.5.3.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.5.3.4 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.5.3.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames must be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.5.4 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and

spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.6.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.6.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.6.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.6.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.6.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.6.6 Nails and Staples

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.6.7 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667.

2.6.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors must be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300 or AITC TCM.

2.6.9 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size as indicated; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.6.10 Door Buck Anchors

Metal anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/4 inch steel, 12 inches long, with ends bent 2 inches , except as indicated otherwise. Anchors must be screwed to the backs of bucks and built into masonry or concrete. Locate 8 inches above sills and below heads and not more than 24 inches intermediately between. Anchorage of bucks to steel framing must be as necessary to suit the conditions.

2.6.11 Metal Bridging

Where not indicated or specified otherwise, No. 16 U.S. Standard gage, cadmium-plated or zinc-coated.

2.6.12 Toothed Rings and Shear Plates

AWC NDS.

2.6.13 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Except where otherwise shown, Steel must be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer must be used for all nailing.

2.6.14 Panel Edge Clips

Extruded aluminum or galvanized steel, H-shaped clips to prevent differential deflection of roof sheathing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base

plate must be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket must be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.1 Wall Sheathing

3.1.1.1 Plywood, Structural-Use, and OSB Panel Wall Sheathing

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing between panels and 1/8 inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Nail panels with 6-penny nails spaced 6 inches o.c. along edges of the panel and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate supports. Keep nails 3/8 inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

3.1.1.2 Particleboard

Install according to manufacturer's instructions and accepted industry standards.

3.1.2 Wood Sheathing

Sheathing end joints must be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board must bear on at least three supports. Boards must be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing must not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.1.3 Building Paper

Provide building paper on wood board sheathing for all types of exterior siding. Apply paper shingle fashion, horizontally, beginning at the bottom of the wall. Lap edges 4 inches, and nail with one inch, zinc-coated roofing nails, spaced 12 inches o.c. and driven through tin discs.

3.1.4 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips

Provide roof nailing strips for roof decks as indicated. Apply nailing strips in straight parallel rows in the direction and spacing indicated. Strips must be.

a. Surface-Applied Nailers: Must be 3 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top of the insulation. Anchor strips securely to the roof deck with powder actuated fastening devices or expansion shields and bolts, spaced not more than 24 inches o.c.

b. Embedded Nailers: Must be nominal 2 by 3 with 2 inch sides beveled. Set and anchor nailers to finish flush with the roof deck surface.

3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and at expansion joints, as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber.

3.2.2 Rough Wood Bucks

2 inch nominal thickness. Set wood bucks true and plumb. Anchor bucks to concrete or masonry with steel straps extending into the wall 8 inches minimum. Place anchors near the top and bottom of the buck and space uniformly at 2 foot maximum intervals.

3.2.3 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.4 Wood Grounds

Provide for fastening wood trim, finish materials, and other items to plastered walls and ceilings. Install grounds in proper alignment and true with an 8 foot straightedge.

3.2.5 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips must be nominal one by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring must be plumb, rigid, and level and must be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.6 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.7 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.8 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Forms and centering for cast-in-place concrete work are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.1	(2016) Particleboard
CPA A208.2	(2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard	UL Greenguard Certification Program

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1 (2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C recycled content, LEED documentation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 3.1, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards shall apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 3.1 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 3.1 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years

Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification

Product shall be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantageor equal. Certification shall be performed annually and shall be current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

a. All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, NAAWS 3.1 Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard

All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), 3/4 inch thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered [countertops] [backsplashes] [_____] [components as located on the drawings] and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D1037 and CPA A208.1.2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in CPA A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Solid surfacing casework components shall conform to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.4 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

All hardware shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

2.4.1 Door Hinges

Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type) type, BHMA No. A156.9,B01602,170 degrees of opening, self-closing.

2.4.2 Cabinet Pulls

Back mounted, 4 inches long, 5/16 inches in diameter, stainless steel "wire type"..

2.4.3 Drawer Slide

Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:

1) Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf.
2) File Drawer Slides: 200 lbf.
3) Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf.
4) Keyboard Slide: 75 lbf.

2.4.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System

Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 and BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112 where required for span. Multiple holes with metal pin supports.

2.4.5 Door Locks

BHMA A156.11, E07121

2.4.6 Drawer Locks

BHMA A156.11, E07041

2.4.7 Exposed Hardware Finish

Provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.5 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.6.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be a water-based contact adhesive. PVC edgebanding shall be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.6.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.6.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.7 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 3.1, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay.

2.7.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.7.1.1 Cabinet Components

Frame members shall be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms shall be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components shall be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.7.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch hardwood lumber

2.7.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch hardwood lumber or panel product

2.7.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/4 inch particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.7.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.7.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

a. Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 12 inches of joint).

c. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

d. Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.7.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.7.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.7.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.7.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint

glued and nailed

2.7.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Fabrication method shall be:

2.7.1.2.3.1 Full Bound

Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets shall be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.7.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inchand minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.7.1.2.3.3 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.

2.7.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.7.1.2.4.1 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.7.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back shall not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.7.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts

Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

2.7.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips shall be required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips shall consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.7.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets shall be mounted on a base constructed of 3/4 inch particleboard or 3/4 inch fiberboard]. Base assembly components shall be a moisture-resistant panel product. Finished height for each cabinet base shall be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face shall be flush with top of base.

2.7.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density particleboard or 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF]. All door and drawer front edges shall be surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate.

2.7.4 Drawer Assembly

2.7.4.1 Drawer Components

Drawer components shall consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components shall be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.7.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish

1/2 inch thick solid hardwood lumber or7-ply hardwood veneer core plywood (no voids), any species]

2.7.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.7.4.1.3 Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine) Finish

1/2 inch thick medium density particleboard or MDF fiberboard substrate

2.7.4.1.4 Drawer Bottom

1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish

2.7.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.

b. Doweled, glued under pressure.

c. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.

d. Bottoms shall be set into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.7.5 Shelving

2.7.5.1 General Requirements

Shelving shall be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density particleboard or 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF]. All shelving top and bottom surfaces shall be finished with HPDL plastic laminate. Shelf edges shall be finished in a HPDL plastic laminate.

2.7.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system shall be:

2.7.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Pposition and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.7.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method

Drill holes on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Evenly space holes in two vertical columns Space the holes in each column at 1 inch increments starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Drill holes to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Coordinate hole diameter with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.7.6 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates shall follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one

surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges shall be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing shall be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication shall conform to ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces shall be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.7.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.

b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade CLS.

2.7.6.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.7.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.7.6.2.2 All Edges

2.7.6.3 Fixed Shelving

2.7.6.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.7.6.3.2 Exposed Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.7.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.7.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.7.6.4.2 Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.7.6.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS.

2.7.6.6 Countertops and Splashes

All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS

2.7.6.7 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces shall meet the NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements.

2.7.7 Finishing

2.7.7.1 Filling

No fasteners shall be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components shall be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.7.7.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings shall be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.7.7.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes shall be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All cabinet reveals shall be painted. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with NAAWS 3.1 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for NAAWS 3.1 custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system . Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners . Where assembly abuts a wall surface, anchoring shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet to be wall mounted shall utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached

to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk. Loose back splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels shall be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2012) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes countertops and window stools and other items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer; G

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products; S

Counter Tops; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1; G

]1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Not Used.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for solid polymer fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes,

profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for solid polymer fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated below; required minimum thickness is 1.4 inch.

a. Horizontal Surfaces: 1/2 inch thick material

c. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	6,800 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer content not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	6,800 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.4 Quartz Agglomerate (or "Engineered Quartz") Solid Surfacing Material

Not Used.

2.1.5 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.6 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is matte; gloss rating of 5-20 semigloss; gloss rating of 25-50 .

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard conductive foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard insulating tape for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid surfacing material from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Provide heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high. Provide backsplashes and end splashes for all counter tops.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Provide permanently attached backsplashes with seam adhesive and to form a radiused coved transition from counter top to backsplash.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

Provide end splashes loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Shelving

Not Used.

2.3.5 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material; dimensions, edge shape, and other details as selected from manufacturer's available pre-fabricated standards. Provide square edge profile.

2.3.6 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.6.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

b. Provide manufacturer's standard solid polymer sinks, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid surfacing material counter tops. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER SINKS for additional requirements.

2.3.6.2 Counter Tops with Bowls

b. Provide manufacturer's standard solid polymer bowls, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid surfacing material counter tops. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER BOWLS for additional requirements

c. Provide manufacturer's standard pre-fabricated one-piece counter top and bowl fabrications. Each unit includes a counter top with integral backsplash and sink bowl. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER BOWLS for additional requirements.

2.3.6.3 Cafeteria Counter Tops

Not Used.

2.3.7 Solid Polymer Bowls

Provide solid polymer bowls that are a standard product of the solid polymer manufacturer, in compliance with CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 requirements, designed specifically to be installed in solid surfacing material counter tops. Provide bowls of the same polymer composition as the adjoining counter top. Bowl design must support a seam adhesive undermount installation method. Bowl dimensions must be 19" x 15 1/2" x 7 1/4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Adhere loose splashes to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid surfacing material components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid surfacing material splashes to counter tops.

3.1.1.2 Wall Panels & Panel Systems

Not Used.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D5359	(2015) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2018) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 (2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by

UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less, except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

The R-Value must be as indicated on drawings.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.1.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation materials.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.2.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. [Where insulation required is thicker than depth of joist, provide full width blankets to cover across top of joists.] Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.4 Insulation Blanket with Affixed Vapor Retarder

Locate vapor retarder as indicated. Do not install blankets with affixed vapor retarders unless so specified. Unless the insulation manufacturer's instructions specifically recommend not to staple the flanges of the vapor retarder facing, staple flanges of vapor retarder at 6 inch intervals flush with face or set in the side of truss, joist, or stud. Avoid gaps and bulges in insulation and "fishmouth" in vapor retarders. Overlap both flanges when using face method. Seal joints and edges of vapor retarder with pressure sensitive tape. Stuff pieces of insulation into small cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers. Cover these insulated cracks with vapor retarder material and tape all joints with pressure sensitive tape to provide air and vapor tightness.

3.3.1.5 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.6 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists,

or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.7 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents.

3.3.2 Installation of Separate Vapor Retarder

Apply continuous vapor retarder as indicated. Overlap joints at least 6 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape. Seal at sill, header, windows, doors and utility penetrations. Repair punctures or tears with pressure sensitive tape.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C208	(2012; R 2017; E 2017; E 2019) Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C726	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D2178/D2178M	(2015a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4601/D4601M	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM 4470	(2016) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Cover Board; G

Fasteners; G

Sheathing Paper; G

Moisture Control; GRecycled Content For Insulation; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G

Indoor Air Quality For Insulation; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G

Roof Insulation; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of

ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof and perimeter attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.7 FM APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide fastening patterns in accordance with FM 1-90 for insulation on steel decks.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC or FM 4470. Roof insulation to have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.8.2 Thermal Barrier Requirements

Separate polyurethane or polystyrene insulation from a steel deck with a thermal barrier of glass mat gypsum roof board or other approved barrier material in accordance with the requirements of the ICC IBC or FM 4470.

1.8.3 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818(Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current

product certification documentation from certification body.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer

b. Brand designation

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.12 PROTECTION

1.12.1 Completed Work

Cover completed work with cover board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide one, or an assembly of a maximum of three, of the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane. Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degrees F, and the thickness. Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings. The insulation

manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements for recycled/recovered materials. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

Cellular Glass: ASTM C552, Type IV.
b. Expanded-Perlite Insulation Board: ASTM C728 with a minimum recovered material content
of 23 percent of the expanded perlite portion of the board.
c. Fiberboard: ASTM C208 Type II, Grade 1 roof insulating board with a minimum recovered
material content of 80 percent, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation.
Bituminous impregnation shall be limited to 4 percent by weight when used over steel
decks.
d. Mineral-Fiber Insulation Board: ASTM C726.
e. Polyisocyanurate: ASTM C1289, Type I, or ASTM C1289 Type II, having minimum
recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the
board.

ASTM C208 Type II, Grade 1 or 2, roof insulating board, treated with sizing, wax or bituminous impregnation. Limit bituminous impregnation to 4 percent by weight when used over steel decks. Maximum board size: 4 feet by 4 feet.

]2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Board

Provide in accordance with ASTM C726.

2.1.3 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Perlite Composition Board:	75 percent postconsumer paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material
Wood Fiberboard:	100 percent recovered material
Cellular Glass Insulation:	75 percent recovered content
Structural Fiberboard:	100 percent recovered content
Fiberglass Insulation:	25 percent recovered content
Fiber (felt) or Fiber composite:	75 percent recovered content
Rubber:	90 percent recovered content

Plastic or Plastic/Rubber composite:	90 percent recovered content
Wood/Plastic Composite:	90 percent total recovered content

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation.

2.1.4 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation.

2.1.5 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation. For insulation over steel decks, satisfy both specified R-value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.1.6 Tapered Roof Insulation

One layer of the tapered roof insulation assembly must be factory tapered to a slope of not less than as indicated on Drawings. Factory fabricate mitered joints from two diagonally cut boards or one board shaped to provide required slopes.

2.1.7 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, wood fiberboard, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height of 4 inches. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.2 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment).

2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/4 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.2.2 High Density Wood Fiber

Provide high density fiber board, Grade 2 in accordance with ASTM C208 with a transverse load of 12 lbf.

2.3 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.3.1 Vapor Retarder

2.3.1.1 Asphalt Saturated Felt Base Sheet for Single Layer Application

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4601/D4601M, weighing not less than 35 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.3.1.2 Asphalt-Coated Glass Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV.

2.3.2 Organic Roofing

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 120 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (http://www.approvalguide.com/) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of as shown on Structural Drawings.

2.4.1 Roofing Nails for Wood Decks

Barbed 11 gage, zinc-coated nails with 7/16 to 5/8 inch diameter heads or annular ring shank, square head, one piece composite nails. Provide nails long enough to penetrate wood deck at least 5/8 inch without protruding through underside of decking.

2.4.2 Fasteners for Plywood Decks

Annular ring shank, square head, one piece composite nails long enough to penetrate into plywood decks approximately 1/2 inch without protruding through underside of decking.

2.4.3 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure as shown on Drawings in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.4.4 Fasteners for Poured Concrete Decks

Approved hardened fasteners or screws to penetrate deck at least 1 inch but not more than 1 1/2 inches, in accordance with FM 4470, and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand an uplift pressure as shown in Drawings in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Ensure surfaces receiving vapor retarder are free of projections that might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing vapor retarder and insulation, perform the following:

b. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

Correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, and flashing flanges. 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Install vapor retarder in direct contact with roof deck surface. Unless otherwise specified, vapor retarder to consist of either two plies of No. 15 asphalt-saturated felt, two plies of asphalt-coated glass felt , or one layer of asphalt-saturated felt base sheet. Lay vapor retarder at right angles to direction of slope. Install first ply of felt as specified herein for the specific deck. Apply second ply of 2-ply vapor retarder system using asphalt at rate of 20 to 35 lbs per 100 square feet, applied within plus or minus 25 degrees F of EVT. Do not heat asphalt above asphalt's FBT or 525 degrees F, whichever is less. Use thermometers to check temperatures during heating and application. Completely seal side and end laps. Asphalt must be visible beyond all edges of each ply as it is being installed. Lay plies free of wrinkles, buckles, creases or fishmouths. Do not walk on mopped surfaces while asphalt is sticky. Press out air bubbles to obtain complete adhesion between surfaces. At walls, eaves, rakes, and other vertical surfaces, extend vapor retarder organic felts or separate plies 9 inches, with not less than 9 inches on the substrate, and the extended portion turned back and mopped in over the top of the insulation. At roof penetrations other than walls, eaves and rakes, and vertical surfaces, extend vapor retarder or separate plies 9 inches to form a lap folded back over the edge of the insulation. Provide asphalt roof cement under the vapor retarder for at least 9 inches from walls, eaves, rakes and other penetrations.

3.2.1 Vapor Retarder on Steel Decks

Even mop the mechanically secured insulation surface with asphalt before installing vapor retarder. For a two-ply vapor retarder, install each sheet lapping 19 inches over the preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches. Stagger the laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement felts together with solid mopping of asphalt. Apply asphalt moppings at rate of 20 to 35

lbs per 100 square feet. For a vapor retarder consisting of one layer of asphalt base sheet, lap each sheet 4 inches over preceding sheet. Lap ends not less than 4 inches, and stagger laps a minimum of 12 inches. Cement base sheets together with solid mopping of asphalt.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VENTILATING FELT

Apply ventilating felt in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Extend over roof cants, up vertical surfaces and terminate under cap flashing. At roof edges terminate under outside edge of perimeter edge nailers or under gravel stop fascia.

]3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.4.1 Installation Using Asphalt

Firmly embed each layer in solid asphalt mopping; mop only sufficient area to provide complete embedment of one board at a time. Provide 20 to 35 lbs of asphalt per 100 square feet of roof deck for each layer of insulation. Apply asphalt when temperature is within plus or minus 25 degrees F of EVT. Do not heat asphalt above asphalt's FBT or 525 degrees F, whichever is less, for longer than 4 consecutive hours. Use thermometers to check temperatures during heating and application.

3.4.2 Installation Using Asphalt on Steel Decks

Secure first layer of insulation to deck with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners. Engage fasteners by driving them through insulation into top flange of steel deck. Use driving method prescribed by fastener manufacturer. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs. Secure succeeding layers with solid asphalt moppings. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, locate long edge joints so that they bear continuously on the steel deck. Insulation that can be readily lifted after installation is not considered adequately secured. Apply insulation only in quantities that can be entirely waterproofed the same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Apply impermeable faced insulation without damage to the facing.

3.4.3 Installation of Protection for Asphalt Work

Before starting asphalt work, protect surrounding areas and surfaces from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Provide non-combustible protective coverings at surfaces adjacent to hoists and kettles. Lap protective coverings at least 6 inches, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of asphalt work.

3.4.4 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.4.5 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.4.5.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install 1/2 inch thick wood fiberboard, glass mat gypsum roof board, or 3/4 inch thick expanded perlite board insulation over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.4.5.2 Polystyrene Insulation

a. Over the top surface of non-composite polystyrene board, install 1/2 inch thick high density wood fiberboard, 3/4 inch thick expanded perlite board, glass mat gypsum roof board, or other overlayment approved by roofing sheet manufacturer. Tightly butt and stagger joints of field applied overlayment board at least 6 inches with respect to the polystyrene board below. Apply 6 inch wide glass fiber roofing tape centered over joints and edges of overlayment board.

b. Where composite boards consisting of polystyrene insulation are provided, apply 6 inch wide glass fiber roofing tape centered over joints and edges of composite board. Apply joint strips as recommended by roofing sheet manufacturer.

3.4.6 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. Where installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement or EPDM membrane set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.5.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to

original condition or replace with new materials.

3.6 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets. (https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx)

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 24 00

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C67/C67M	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C150/C150M	(2020) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C473	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C578	(2019) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1186	(2008; R 2012) Standard Specification for Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement Sheets
ASTM C1278/C1278M	(2017) Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
ASTM C1325	(2017a) Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
ASTM D968	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D2247	(2015) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D3273	(2016) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of

	Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E136	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E695	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading
ASTM E2098/E2098M	(2013) Determining Tensile Breaking Strength of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) after Exposure to a Sodium Hydroxide Solution
ASTM E2570/E2570M	(2007; R 2014; E 2014) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage
ASTM G153	(2013) Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268	(2012) Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
NFPA 285	(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) must be a job-fabricated, drainable, exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, air and moisture barrier, insulation board, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system

components must be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials must be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EIFS must be Class PM. Color and finish to be selected.

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system must meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E331. There must be no penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 6.4 psf, or 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test

Conduct wall fire test using apparatus, specimen, performance criteria, and procedure in accordance with NFPA 285 when required by ICC IBC 2603.5.5. The following requirements must be met:

a. No vertical spread of flame within core of panel from one story to the next.

b. No flame spread over the exterior surface.

c. No vertical flame spread over the interior surface from one story to the next.

d. No significant lateral spread of flame from compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system must meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E84 test on samples consisting of base coat, reinforcing fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index must be 25 or less and the smoke developed index must be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system must be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 on both the minimum and maximum thickness of insulation intended for use with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

a. Impact Mass: Test 28 day cured specimen of PM EIFS in accordance with ASTM E695. The test specimen must exhibit no cracking or denting after twelve impacts by 30 lbs lead shot mass from 6 in to 6 ft drop heights in 6 in intervals.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen must consist of reinforcing mesh, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building. For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. These specimen must be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimens. After testing, the specimens must show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after 132 gallons of sand.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G153, Cycle 1. After 2000 hours specimens must exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D3273. The specimen shall consist of the finish coat material, applied to clean 3 inch by 4 inch glass slides and must be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen must not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B117. The specimen must be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch and must be tested for a minimum of 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen must exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading , or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D2247. The specimen must be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch. After 14 days, the specimen must exhibit no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw

Class PB systems must be tested in accordance with ASTM E2570/E2570M for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimen must exhibit no cracking, checking, or splitting, and negligible weight gain. Class PM systems must be tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for 50 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimens must exhibit no cracking or checking and have negligible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EIFS Component 12 by 24 inches, on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen must consist of reinforcing mesh, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcing mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and or doors; and details at base.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Warranty

Include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, and parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS)for all components of the EIFS. The SDS shall be available at the job site.

Insulation Board; G

SD-04 Samples

Sample Boards; G

Color and Texture

Mock-up Installation of EIFS; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Abrasion Resistance

Accelerated Weathering

Impact Resistance

Mildew Resistance

Salt Spray Resistance

Water Vapor Transmission

Absorption-Freeze-Thaw

Wall Fire Test

Water Penetration

Water Resistance

Full Scale or Intermediate Scale Fire Test

Surface Burning Characteristics

Radiant Heat

Substrate

Wind Load

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

Qualification of EIFS Installer

Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Certify that EIFS installer meets requirements specified under paragraph "Qualification of Installer," and that sealant applicator is approved by the EIFS Manufacturer.

Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

Inspection Check List; G

Submit filled-out inspection check list as required in paragraph "Quality Control," certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation of the EIFS. Include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EIFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

EIFS

Include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

The EIFS must be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer

The EIFS Installer must be trained by the EIFS manufacturer to perform the installation of the System and must have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The contractor must employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator must be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and must have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

Submit evidence that third party inspector has current certification from the Exterior Design Institute or equal inspector certification as inspector for the installation of EIFS.

1.4.5 Insulation Board

Insulation Board must be approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.4.6 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EIFS, including installation of any sheathing board, insulation, and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

a. Drawings, specifications, and samples;

b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EIF system and other components;

d. Inspection procedures; and

e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference must be attended by the Contractor, and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIF system, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the contractor must confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the pre-installation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat. Keep coating materials which would be damaged by freezing at a temperature not less than 40 degrees F. Do not expose insulation board to flame or other ignition sources.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

a. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from inclement weather until they are dry.

b. Apply sealants and wet materials only at ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F or above and rising, unless supplemental heat is provided. The system must be protected from inclement weather and maintain this temperature for a minimum of 24 hours after installation.

c. Do not leave insulation board exposed to sunlight after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS. Warranty must run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING BOARD

2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board

a. Meet ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade I , or.

b. Meet ASTM C1325, Type A, Flexural Strength as determined by structural analysis

c. Non-combustible per ASTM E136.

d. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than 120 lb when tested in accordance with ASTM C473.

e. Thickness no less than 1/2 inch.

f. Water Absorption not to exceed 17 percent.

2.2.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board

a. Conform to ASTM C1177/C1177M; or.

b. ASTM C1278/C1278M, Water Resistant Exterior Type only

c. Flexural Strength as determined by structural analysis

d. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than 120 lb when tested in accordance with ASTM C473.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Manufacturer's standard product, including primer as required, must be compatible with substrate and insulation board to which the system is applied.

2.4 LATHING AND FURRING

Conform to ASTM C847, 2.5 lb/sqyd, self-furring, galvanized.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EIFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.6 THERMAL INSULATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

Provide only thermal insulation recommended by the EIFS manufacturer for the type of application intended.

2.6.2 Insulation Board

Insulation board must be standard product of manufacturer and must be compatible with other systems components. Boards must be factory marked individually with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degree F, and thickness. No layer of insulation shall be less than 3/4 inch thick. The maximum thickness of all layers must not exceed 4 inches. Insulation Board must be certified as aged, in block form, prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent.

a. Thermal resistance: As indicated on drawings.

b. Insulating material: ASTM C578 Type I as recommended by the EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with other EIFS components. Age insulation by air drying a minimum of 6 weeks prior to cutting and shipping.

c. Drainage: Preform channels into the interior face of insulation board or provide polypropylene drainage lath spacer to provide water drainage system.

d. Recycled Content: Provide insulation material that has minimum of 10 percent recycled material. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.7 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other systems components.

2.8 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II as required, fresh and free of lumps, and approved by the systems manufacturer.

2.9 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh must be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave , glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with ASTM E2098/E2098M and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.10 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.11 SEALANT PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

Conform to recommendations of EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, and expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

2.13 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C920, as Type S or M, minimum Grade NS, minimum Class 25 and compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.14 BOND BREAKER

As required by EIFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.15 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. The backer rod should be sized 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EIFS can be installed as required by the EIFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EIFS is properly coordinated. Surface must be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate must be plane, with no deviation greater than 1/4 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare existing surfaces for application of the EIFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions . Provide clean surfaces free of oil and loose material without protrusions adversely affecting the installation of the insulation board. For adhesively attached EIFS, existing deteriorated paint must be removed. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to existing surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas adjacent to the EIFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EIFS. The contractor must not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EIFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. EIFS must be installed only by an applicator trained by the EIFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

Edges and ends of boards must be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the insulation. Do not align sheathing board joints with wall openings. Provide support at both vertical and horizontal joints. Attach sheathing board to metal studs with self-tapping drywall screws . Place fasteners sufficiently close to support imposed loads, but not more than:

a. Maximum of 8 inches apart on each supporting stud

Space fasteners more closely when required for negative wind load resistance.

3.3.2 Insulation Board

Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, place the long edge horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least 8 inches. Align drainage channels of integral drainage system or provide polypropylene drainage lath space to provide a path for any water weeped from behind the insulation to escape wall construction. Use L-shaped insulation board pieces at corners of openings. Joints of insulation must be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards must be flush at joints. Gaps greater than 1/16 inch between the insulation boards must be filled with slivers of insulation. Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than 1/16 inch must be rasped in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. Attach insulation board as recommended by manufacturer. The adhered insulation board must be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry. However, do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards

Fasten with manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 2 feet horizontally and vertically.

3.3.2.2 Adhesively Fastened Insulation Boards

Apply insulation board using adhesive spread with a notched trowel to the back of the insulation boards in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh

3.3.3.1 Class PM Systems

Mechanically fasten reinforcing fabric mesh to the insulated wall using the type and spacing of fasteners specified in the manufacturer's instructions. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening cormers. Mix base coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply base coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to provide a complete, tight coating of uniform thickness as specified by the manufacturer. Cover all fiberglass reinforcing fabric, including at back wrapped areas at panel joints and at fasteners

3.3.4 Finish Coat

The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., must be corrected prior to the application of the finish coat. Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved sample . Apply the finish coat to the

dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat must be in accordance with the system manufacturer’s current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EIFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat or base coat with EIFS Manufacturer's color coating. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case shall it be less than 0.5 inch for perimeter seals and 0.75 inch for expansion joints. The width must not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or cannot be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the contractor must establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with contract requirements. Work not in compliance must be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance must be performed by qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EIFS is allowed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Inspection Check List

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the attached check list. The inspector must initial and date all applicable items, sign the check list, and submit it to the Contracting Officer at the completion of the EIFS erection.

CHECK LIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), and the work is protected from the elements as required.	
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	
d.	Adjacent areas to which EIFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, etc. to prevent accidental application of EIFS materials.	
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	
h.	Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-size notched trowel.	
i.	Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth.	
j.	Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped.	
k.	Insulation adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the base coat.	
l.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations.	
m.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).	
n.	Base coat thickness is within specified limits.	
o.	The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	

CHECK LIST

Item	Description	Appr'd/Date
p.	Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform.	_____
q.	All flashings are properly installed.	_____
r.	All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer.	_____
s.	All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion.	_____

Name of Inspector:_____ Signed:_____
Date:_____

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 53 23

ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING
05/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4637/D4637M	(2015) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
ASTM D4811/D4811M	(2016) Standard Specification for Nonvulcanized (Uncured) Rubber Sheet Used as Roof Flashing
ASTM D6369	(1999; R 2006) Design of Standard Flashing Details for EPDM Roof Membranes

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470	(2016) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA RoofMan	(2020) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI RD-1	(2014) Performance Standard for Retrofit Drains

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM

Fully adhered EPDM roof membrane system applied over recovery board substrate.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Protection Plan; G

Submit plan showing areas to be protected, type of material used; a plan to protect the membrane from damage until completion of work by other trades, and a description of the method of repairing the roofing.

Inspection Plan; G

The inspection procedure for substrate suitability including decks, curbs and insulation installation, prior to start of the work. Inspection procedures during and after placement of the membrane, and after completion of work by other trades.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan Drawing.Drawings showing size of sheets, position of sheets and splices, flashing details, fastening patterns where applicable for insulation and expansion joint details. Detail showing construction of water cutoffs to be used at membrane terminations at the end of a day's work to seal the roofing system from water intrusion.Tapered Insulation Shop Drawings: Submit proposed tapered insulation and cricket system for approval prior to start of work. Provide drawings for each area and include, at a minimum, concise tapered layouts, material identification, typical cross sections with each board labeled, board stagger pattern, slopes and cricket widths. Roof Plan: Provide roof plan showing the location of all mechanical equipment, penetrations, roof drain locations and slope to drains.

Wind Load Calculations

SD-03 Product Data

EPDM Sheet; G

Seam Tape

Bonding Adhesive

Lap Splice Adhesive

Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block

Lap Cleaner, Lap Sealant, and Edge Treatment

Flashings

Flashing Accessories

Flashing Tape

Fasteners and Plates

Roof Insulation

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Sample Warranty Certificate; G

Submit all data required together with requirements of this section. Include a written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the insulation and other products and accessories to be provided. List products in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Submit manufacturer's instructions for preparing and installing the membrane, flashings, seams, insulation, nailers and other accessories.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Uplift Calculations; G,AE

Engineering calculations validating the wind resistance of roof system.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates; G

Certificates of compliance attesting that the roofing system and materials meet specification requirements. The certificates shall list the components required for the specified fire and wind uplift resistance ratings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application; G

Membrane Flashing; G

Cold Weather Installation; G

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's

printed instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals
Warranty

Information Card

Instructions To Government Personnel

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for maintenance/repair materials.

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

Drawings showing size of sheets, position of sheets and splices, flashing details, fastening patterns where applicable for insulation and expansion joint details. Detail showing construction of water cutoffs to be used at membrane terminations at the end of a day's work to seal the roofing system from water intrusion.Tapered Insulation Shop Drawings: Submit proposed tapered insulation and cricket system for approval prior to start of work. Provide drawings for each area and include, at a minimum, concise tapered layouts, material identification, typical cross sections with each board labeled, board stagger pattern, slopes and cricket widths.
Roof Plan: Provide roof plan showing the location of all mechanical equipment, penetrations, roof drain locations and slope to drains.
Product Data:
a. Manufacturer's instructions for preparing and installing the membrane, flashings, seams, insulation, nailers and other accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

EPDM sheet roofing membrane manufacturer must have at least 5 years experience in manufacturing EPDM roofing products.

1.4.2 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads indicated and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit licensed engineer's wind load calculations and substantiating data to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements based on a design wind speed as shown on Structural Drawings in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and other applicable building code requirements

1.4.3 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. Drawings, specifications and submittals related to the roof work;

b. Roof system components installation;

c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate, the name of

the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representative;

d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing; and

e. Quality control plan for the roof system installation;

f. Safety requirements.

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing, flashing and sheet metal work, mechanical and electrical work, other trades interfacing with the roof work, and representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers or wrappings with labels intact and legible. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification number, the labels must bear the specification number, type, class, and shelf life expiration date where applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of work.

1.5.2 Storage

Store and protect materials from damage and weather in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, except as specified otherwise. Keep materials clean and dry. Store and maintain adhesives, sealants, primers and other liquid materials above 60 degrees F. Utilize insulated hot boxes or other enclosed warming devices in cold weather. Mark and remove damaged materials from the site. Use pallets to support and canvas tarpaulins to completely cover material materials stored outdoors. Do not use polyethylene as a covering. Locate materials temporarily stored on the roof in approved areas, and distribute the load to stay within the live load limits of the roof construction. Remove unused materials from the roof at the end of each days work.

1.5.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment so as not to damage materials or applied roofing. Do not use materials contaminated by exposure or moisture. Remove contaminated materials from the site. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to the special precautions of the manufacturer. Adhesives may contain petroleum distillates and may be extremely flammable; prevent personnel from breathing vapors, and do not use near sparks or open flame.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install EPDM sheet roofing during high winds or inclement weather, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or visible dampness on the substrate surface, or when condensation develops on surfaces during application. Unless recommended otherwise by the EPDM sheet manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, do not install EPDM sheet when air temperature is below 40 degrees F or within 5 degrees F of the dewpoint. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation during cold weather conditions.

1.7 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counterflashing are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20 year no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Write the warranty directly to the Government and commence at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warranty must state that:

a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, splits, tears, cracks, delaminates, separates at the seams, shrinks to the point of bridging or tenting membrane at transitions, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship is the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. The roof membrane manufacturer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.

1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a

complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty

Approve repair or replacement work that becomes necessary within the warranty period and accomplish in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

Provide the entire roofing and flashing system in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance requirements. Work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements must be in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA RoofMan, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, ASTM D6369, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

1.10 ELIMINATION, PREVENTION OF FALL HAZARDS

1.10.1 Fall Protection

Provide safety guardrail system to comply with OSHA requirements as specified in Section 05 52 00 Metal Railings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Protect materials provided from defects and make suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation.

2.1.1 MANUFACTURERS

All materials used in systems to be covered by a Manufacturer's Guarantee must be supplied by the same manufacturer, unless the manufacturer issuing the guarantee waives this requirement in writing.
Manufacturer products listed in this specification are referenced to establish a standard of quality:

Firestone Building Products
310 East 96th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46240(800) 428-4442
firestonebpco.com

Carlisle SynTec Incorporated
P.O. Box 7000
1285 Ritner Highway
Carlisle, PA 17013(800) 479-6832
Carlisle-syntec.com

Versico
P.O. Box 1289
Carlisle, PA 17013
(800) 992-7663
Versico.com

2.1.2 EPDM Sheet

Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM), ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, non-reinforced, 0.060 inch nominal thickness for fully adhered application. Provide membrane with minimum thickness not less than minus 10 percent of the specified thickness value. EPDM membrane thickness specified is exclusive of backing material on the EPDM membrane. Principal polymer used in manufacture of the membrane sheet must be greater than 95 percent EPDM. Width and length of sheet must be as recommended by the manufacturer. Color Black.

2.1.3 Seam Tape

Double-sided synthetic rubber tape, minimum 0.03 inch thick, minimum 3 inch wide. Utilize seam tape as recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for forming watertight bond of EPDM sheet materials to each other for the application specified and conditions encountered. 6 inch wide tape is required for seam seals along lines of mechanical attachment of membrane.

2.1.4 Lap Splice Adhesive

Low volatile organic compound (VOC) synthetic rubber adhesive as supplied by roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for forming watertight bond of EPDM sheet membrane materials to each other in areas of membrane flashing. Do not use splice adhesive to form membrane seams in field of roof or at standard base flashing conditions.

2.1.5 Bonding Adhesive

Low volatile organic compound (VOC) adhesive as supplied by roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for bonding EPDM membrane materials to insulation, wood, metal, concrete or other substrate materials. Do not use bonding adhesive to bond membrane materials to each other.

2.1.6 Lap Cleaner, Lap Sealant, and Edge Treatment

As supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.7 Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block

As supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.8 Membrane Flashings and Flashing Accessories

Provide membrane flashing, including self-adhering membrane flashing, perimeter flashing, flashing around roof penetrations, and prefabricated pipe seals, that is minimum 0.045 inch cured EPDM, as recommended by the

roof membrane manufacturer or minimum 0.055 inch thick uncured EPDM sheet in compliance with ASTM D4811/D4811M, Type I. Use cured EPDM membrane to the maximum extent recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Limit uncured flashing material to reinforcing inside and outside corners and angle changes in plane of membrane, and to flash scuppers, pourable sealer pockets, and other formed penetrations or unusually shaped conditions as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer where the use of cured material is impractical.

2.1.8.1 Flashing Tape

EPDM-backed synthetic rubber tape, minimum 6 inch wide as supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.9 Membrane Fasteners and Plates

Coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. As supplied and warranted for the substrate type(s) by EPDM sheet manufacturer and recommended by EPDM sheet manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.9.1 Stress Plates for Fasteners

Flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Provide pre-formed discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.1.9.2 Auxiliary Fasteners

Corrosion resistant screws, nails, or anchors suitable for intended attachment purpose and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

2.1.9.3 Powder-Driven Fasteners

Powder-driven fasteners may be used only when approved in writing.

2.1.9.4 Metal Disks

Provide flat metal disks of minimum 1 inch in diameter, made of nonferrous material compatible with the nails or fasteners.

2.1.10 Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Pre-manufactured accessories must be manufacturer's standard for intended purpose, compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the roof membrane manufacturer.

2.1.10.1 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Provide 22 gauge G90 galvanized curbs with minimum 4 inch flange for attachment to roof nailers. Provide minimum height of 10 inch above the finished roof membrane surface.

]2.1.11 Rubber Walkboards

Provide the following:

2.1.11.1 Rubber Walkboards

Preformed reprocessed rubber, compatible with the EPDM sheet, 1/4 inch minimum thickness, and weighing not less than 1-1/2 pounds per square foot.

2.1.12 Roof Insulation Below EPDM Sheet

Ensure insulation system and facer material is compatible with membrane application specified and as approved by the roof membrane manufacturer.

2.1.13 Wood Products

Do not allow fire retardant treated materials be in contact with EPDM membrane or EPDM accessory products, unless approved by the membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer.

2.1.14 Membrane Liner

EPDM membrane liner conforming to ASTM D4637/D4637M, or other waterproof membrane liner material as approved by the roof membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer.

2.2 FLASHING CEMENT

Provide a self-vulcanizing butyl compound flashing cement for splicing laps and for flashings workable at 20 degrees F. Obtain a recommendation for such flashing cement from the roofing membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

b. Drins,a curbs, control joints, expansion joints, perimeter walls, roof penetrating components, and equipment supports are in place.

c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation.

d. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inch within an area 10 by 10 feet when checked with a 10 foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.

e. Substrate is sloped to provide positive drainage.

f. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counterflashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.

g. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.

h. Pressure-preservative treated wood nailers are fastened in place at

eaves, gable ends, openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures.

i. Avoid contact of EPDM materials with fire retardant treated wood, except as approved by the roof membrane manufacturer and Contracting Officer.

j. Cants are securely fastened in place in the angles formed by walls and other vertical surfaces. The angle of the cant is 45 degrees and the height of the vertical leg is not less than 3-1/2 inch.

3.2 APPLICATION

Apply entire EPDM sheet utilizing fully adhered application method. Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Special Precautions

a. Do not dilute coatings or sealants unless specifically recommended by the materials manufacturer's printed application instructions. Do not thin liquid materials with cleaners used for cleaning EPDM sheet.

b. Keep liquids in airtight containers, and keep containers closed except when removing materials.

c. Use liquid components, including adhesives, within their shelf life period. Store adhesives at 60 to 80 degrees F prior to use. Avoid excessive adhesive application and adhesive spills, as they can be destructive to some elastomeric sheets and insulations; follow adhesive manufacturer's printed application instructions. Mix and use liquid components in accordance with label directions and manufacturer's printed instructions.

d. Provide clean, dry cloths or pads for applying membrane cleaners and cleaning of membrane

e. Do not use heat guns or open flame to expedite drying of adhesives or primers.

f. Require workmen and others who walk on the membrane to wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damage to roofing materials.

g. Do not use equipment with sharp edges which could puncture the EPDM sheet.

h. Shut down air intakes and any related mechanical systems and seal open vents and air intakes when applying solvent-based materials in the area of the opening or intake. Coordinate shutdowns with the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 EPDM Sheet Roofing

Provide a watertight roof membrane sheet free of contaminants and defects that might affect serviceability. Provide a uniform, straight, and flat edge. Unroll EPDM sheet roofing in position without stretching membrane. Inspect for holes. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing that are damaged. Allow sheets to relax minimum 30 minutes before seaming. Lap

sheets as specified, to shed water, and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's published installation instructions for the application required but not less than 3 inch in any case.

3.2.3 Application Method

3.2.4 Tape Seams / Lap Splices

Field form seams, or lap splices, with seam tape in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and as specified. Clean and prime mating surfaces in the seam area. After primer has dried or set in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions, apply seam tape to bottom membrane and roll with a 3 inch to 4 inch wide smooth silicone or steel hand roller, or other manufacturer approved rolling device, to ensure full contact and adhesion of tape to bottom membrane. Tape end laps must be minimum 1 inch. Roll top membrane into position to check for proper overlap and alignment. Remove release paper from top of seam tape and form seam splice. Ensure top membrane contact with seam tape as release paper is removed. Roll the closed seam with a smooth silicone or steel hand roller, rolling first across the width of the seam then along the entire length, being careful not to damage the membrane. Apply minimum 9 inch long strip of membrane-backed flashing tape over T-intersections of roof membrane. Roll tape to ensure full adhesion and seal over T-joint.

3.2.5 Adhesive Seams / Lap Splices

Use only field-applied adhesive formed seams in flashing areas where approved by the membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer. Do not use adhesive formed seams for field of roof membrane seaming, except as approved by the membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer. Thoroughly and completely clean mating surfaces of materials throughout the lap area. Remove all dirt, dust, and contaminants and allow to dry.

Apply primer as recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Apply splice adhesive with a 3 inch to 4 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, solvent-resistant brush in a smooth, even coat with long brush strokes. Bleed out brush marks. Do not apply adhesive in a circular motion. Simultaneously apply adhesive to both mating surfaces in an approximate 0.025 to 0.030 inch wet film thickness, or other thickness as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed instructions.

Allow the splice adhesive to set-up in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Perform manufacturer recommended field check to test for adhesive readiness prior to closing seam. Apply a 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch bead of in-seam sealant approximately 1/2 inch from the inside edge of the lower membrane sheet prior to closing the seam. Ensure the in-seam sealant does not extend onto the splice adhesive. Maintain the full adhered seam width required. Roll the top membrane onto the mating surface. Roll the seam area with a 2 inch to 3 inch wide, smooth silicone or steel hand roller. A minimum of 2 hours after joining sheets and when the lap edge is dry, clean the lap edge with membrane manufacturer's recommended cleaner and apply a 1/4 inch to 3/8 inch bead of lap sealant centered on the seam edge. With a feathering tool, immediately feather the lap sealant to completely cover the splice edge, leaving a mound of sealant over the seam edge. Apply lap sealant to all adhesive formed seams.

3.2.6 Perimeter Attachment

Adhesive bond or mechanically secure roof membrane sheet at roof perimeter in a manner to comply with wind resistance requirements and in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. When adhesively bonding a mechanically fastened system in perimeter areas, the perimeter boundary of the adhesive bond must be the same as the boundary required for additional perimeter mechanical fastening to meet wind resistance requirements.

3.2.7 Securement at Base Tie-In Conditions

Mechanically fasten the roof membrane at penetrations, at base of curbs and walls, and at all locations where the membrane turns and angle greater than 4 degrees (1:12). Space fasteners a maximum of 12 inch on center, except where more frequent attachment is required to meet specified wind resistance or where recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Flash over fasteners with a fully adhered layer of material as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed data.

3.3 FLASHINGS

3.3.1 General

Provide flashings in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces and where required to make the work watertight, except where metal flashings are indicated.

Provide a one-ply flashing membrane, as specified for the system used, and install immediately after the roofing membrane is placed and prior to finish coating where a finish coating is required. Flashings must be stepped where vertical surfaces abut sloped roof surfaces. Provide sheet metal reglet in which sheet metal cap flashings are installed of not more than 16 inch nor less than 8 inch above the roofing surfaces. Exposed joints and end laps of flashing membrane must be made and sealed in the manner required for roofing membrane.

3.3.2 Membrane Flashing

Install flashing and flashing accessories as the roof membrane is installed. Apply flashing to cleaned surfaces and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer and as specified. Utilize cured EPDM membrane flashing and prefabricated accessory flashings to the maximum extent recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Limit uncured flashing material to reinforcing inside and outside corners and angle changes in plane of membrane, and to flashing scuppers, pourable sealer pockets, and other formed penetrations or unusually shaped conditions as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer where the use of cured material is impractical. Extend base flashing not less than 8 inch above roofing surface and as necessary to provide for seaming overlap on roof membrane as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

Seal flashing membrane for a minimum of 3 inch on each side of fastening device used to anchor roof membrane to nailers. Completely adhere flashing sheets in place. Seam flashing membrane in the same manner as roof membrane, except as otherwise recommended by the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Reinforce all corners and angle transitions by applying uncured membrane to the area in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer

recommendations. Mechanically fasten top edge of base flashing with manufacturer recommended termination bar fastened at maximum 12 inch on center. Install sheet metal flashing over the termination bar in the completed work. Mechanically fasten top edge of base flashing for all other terminations in a manner recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components.

3.3.3 Flashing at Roof Drain

Provide a tapered insulation sump into the drain bowl area. Do not exceed tapered slope of 18 degrees for unreinforced membrane and 5 degrees for reinforced membrane. Provide tapered insulation with surface suitable for adhering membrane in the drain sump area. Avoid field seams running through or within 24 inch of roof drain, or as otherwise recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Adhere the membrane to the tapered in the drain sump area. Apply water block mastic and extend membrane sheets over edge of drain bowl opening at the roof drain deck flange in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. Ensure membrane is free of wrinkles and folds in the drain area. Securely clamp membrane in the flashing clamping ring. Ensure membrane is cut to within 3/4 inch of inside rim of clamping ring to maintain drainage capacity. Do not cut back to bolt holes. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1.

3.3.4 PRE-FABRICATED CURBS

Securely anchor prefabricated curbs to nailer or other base substrate and flashed with EPDM membrane flashing materials.

3.3.5 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories, or isolated paver block, are set on the membrane, adhere reinforced membrane or walkpad material, as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer, to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Install set-on accessories to permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3.6 Lightning Protection

Flash lightning protection system components or attach to the roof membrane in a manner acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer.

3.4 ROOF WALKPADS

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage.

3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the

deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 CLEAN UP

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.7 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied membrane roofing system from water intrusion.

3.7.1 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashings can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.7.2 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, Contractor must make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.

b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.

c. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.

Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

Materials comply with the specified requirements.

All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages. Liquid components are properly mixed prior to application.

Membrane is allowed to relax prior to seaming. Adhesives are applied uniformly to both mating surfaces and checked for proper set prior to bonding mating materials. Mechanical attachments are

spaced as required

Membrane is properly overlapped.

Membrane seaming is as specified and seams are hand rolled to ensure full adhesion and bond width. All seams are checked at the end of each work day.

Applied membrane is inspected and repaired as necessary prior to ballast installation.

Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

Associated flashings and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Ballast is within the specified weight range.

Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.8.2 Roof Drain Test

After completing roofing but prior to Government acceptance, perform the following test for watertightness. Plug roof drains and fill with water to edge of drain sump for 8 hours. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1. Do not plug secondary overflow drains at the same time as adjacent primary drain. To ensure some drainage from roof, do not test all drains at same time. Measure water at beginning and end of the test period. When precipitation occurs during test period, repeat test. When water level falls, remove water, thoroughly dry, and inspect installation; repair or replace roofing at drain to provide for a properly installed watertight flashing seal. Repeat test until there is no water leakage.

3.9 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the roof membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.10 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility records anda photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card must be 8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum, identifying facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor

identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A308/A308M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by the Hot Dip Process
ASTM A480/A480M	(2020a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B69	(2013) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc
ASTM B101	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B370	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G

Downspouts; G

Expansion Joints; G

Gravel Stops and fascia; G

Splash Pans; G

Flashing for Roof Drains; G

Base Flashing; G

Counterflashing; G

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G

Scuppers; G

Copings; G

Drip Edges; G

Conductor Heads; G

Recycled Content; S

Finish Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and

outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascia; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.2.4 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM B101.

2.2.5 Lead Sheet

Provide in a minimum weight of 4 pounds per square foot.

2.2.6 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.7 Zinc Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.2.8 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.2.9 Terne-Coated Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A308/A308M, a minimum of 14 by 20 inch with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A308/A308M.

2.2.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209 anodized color as indicated form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.032-in in thickness.

2.2.11 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.12 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.13 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.14 Reglets

2.2.14.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.2.14.2 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.2.14.2.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.14.2.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.2.15 Scuppers

Line interiors of scupper openings with sheet metal. Provide a drip edge at bottom edges with returns of not less than one inch against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately 1/2 inch less than the perimeter of the scupper.

2.2.16 Conductor Heads

Provide conductor heads and screens in the same material as downspouts. Provide outlet tubes not less than 4 inches long.

2.2.17 Splash Pans

Provide splash pans where downspouts discharge onto roof surfaces and at locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide pans not less than 24 inches long by 18 inches wide with metal ribs across bottoms of pans. Provide sides of pans with vertical baffles not less than one inch

high in the front, and 4 inches high in the back.

2.2.18 Copings

Unless otherwise indicated, provide copings in copper sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems

ASTM E2307	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2020) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials
Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector shall have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector shall be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector shall not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Devices shall be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. Inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2014) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Agents
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D2452	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product

certification documentation from certification body.. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for

the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match adjacent surface
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match adjacent surface
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	Match adjacent surface
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Match adjacent surface
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	Match adjacent surface
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	Match adjacent surface
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	Match adjacent surface
i. Match adjacent surface	Match adjacent surface

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color

LOCATION	COLOR
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color or clear
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Match adjacent surface color or clear
e. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color or clear
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	N/A
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color, or clear
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	N/A
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color, or clear
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	Match adjacent surface color, or clear

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray

LOCATION	COLOR
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Standard

2.1.4 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.4.1 Foam Strip

Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Furnish untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 1, open cell, or Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade NS, cross section for as required cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.4.5 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type and Grade as required, Class 25. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.5 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453, Type appropriate, for type of oil and resin-based caulking. Provide products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.6 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.2.5 Removing Existing Hazardous Sealants

For sealants applied prior to 1979, or that have been tested and found to contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), remove and dispose of these sealants in accordance with Section 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs).

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry or stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and

sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2019) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2020) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM F2247	(2018) Standard Test Method for Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent Static Load Method)
ASTM F2927	(2012) Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2019) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2013; R2018) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.3	(2019) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2015) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2017) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2012) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Schedule of Doors; G

Schedule of Frames; G

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product. Exterior doors must be tested in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927 to meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors for Interior Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation.

2.1.1.2 Extra Heavy Duty Doors for Exterior Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board

insulation.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Shelves for Dutch Doors

SDI/DOOR 111. Fabricate shelves of steel not lighter than 16 gage, of the size indicated. Provide brackets of stock type fabricated of the same metal used to fabricate shelves.

2.2.2 Louvers

2.2.2.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111. Where indicated, provide louvers of stationary sightproof type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage.

2.2.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors, and provide an apparent U-factor of.48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.4.3 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.4.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.4.5.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and this specification.

2.5.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.5.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior , interior doors indicated in schedule and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Provide for exterior doors and interior doors .

2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.8.3 Factory-Applied Enamel Finish

Provide coatings that meet test procedures and acceptance criteria in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.3. After factory priming, apply one coat of low-gloss enamel to exposed surfaces. Separately bake or oven dry each coat. Drying time and temperature requirements must be in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Provide finish coat color(s) as indicated to match approved color sample(s).

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2019) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit ; include descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, and glazing,.

SD-03 Product Data
Doors, recycled content for door cores, accessories, sample warranty, STC rating and Fire resistance rating

Doors; G

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S

Sample Warranty

Fire Resistance Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors; S

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard and Agrifiber Door Cores: S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on , , and fire doors.

1.3.2 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber or particleboard, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of premium grade hardwood veneer. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.1.3 Fire Doors

Doors Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10B, UL 10C, or NFPA 252. Fire Rated Wood Doors shall be provided with hardware reinforcement blocking in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be mineral material similar to the core. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with the manufacturer's standard wood moldings. Provide moldings for doors to receive natural finish of the same wood species and color as the wood face veneers. Provide moldings on the exterior doors with sloped surfaces.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.2 Prefitting

Provide factory prefinished factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.3 Finishes

2.3.3.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint.

2.3.3.2 Finish

ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, TR 6, Premium Grade , Transparent, catalyzed polyurethane, premium quality, satin sheen. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.3.3 Color

Provide door finish colors in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Heavy Duty Doors: 500,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A .

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2019) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 288	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Horizontal Fire Door Assemblies Installed in Horizontal Fire Resistance-Rated Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
UL 263	(2011; Reprint Sep 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G]

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G

Hardware Including Locks and Keys; G

Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies; G

]1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies as sound transmission class (STC) ratings, and fire-rating(s) of assemblies.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and

panel in the project. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies, fire-ratings of assemblies,. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.3.4 Test Reports

Provide test reports for fire-rated assemblies when tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically and NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Structural Requirements

Provide floor access assemblies to support live loads indicated for floors. Deflection must not exceed 1/180 of span.

1.4.2 Fire-Rating Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum fire-rating of as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4.3 Access Panels for Wet Areas

Provide panel assemblies that will be located in wet areas with corrosion resistant finishes and hardware and water resistant gasketing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Sheet Steel

Provide cold rolled steel sheet substrate in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A666, type 302 or 304.

2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.2.5 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors. Provide anchors in accordance with applicable fire test parameters.

2.2.6 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with non-removable hinge pins to allow removal of door panel from frame. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.7 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush screwdriver operated cam lock. Provide plastic sleeve or stainless steel bushings to protect holes in surface finishes for screwdriver to access lock.

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 24 by 24 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.4.1 Non- Fire rated Access Panels

Non-Fire Rated Access Panels
a. Flush Style, Gypsum Board Access Panels: 16 ga steel or 0.6 inch extruded aluminum frame with drywall flange and 14 ga steel door panels; concealed continuous steel piano hinge which allows 175 deg. opening; screw driver slot, quarter turn cam lock. Provide manufacturer's standard factory applied baked enamel primer.
1) Cesco Products, Inc., SR-III.
2) J.L. Industries, Model WB.
3) Karp Associates, Inc., Model KDW.
4) Milcor, Inc., Style DW.
5) Nystrom, Inc., WB Series .

2.4.2 Fire-rated Doors

2.4.2.1 Door Construction

Provide ceiling access door construction in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263. Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.4.2.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Door Panel and Frame

Flush Style, Fire Rated Gypsum Board Wall Access Panels: 16 ga steel door frames and 20 steel door panels; concealed continuous steel piano hinge which allows 175 deg. opening; self closing; recessed turn ring. Provide manufacturer's standard factory applied baked enamel primer.
1) Cesco Products, Inc., FB.
2) J.L. Industries, Model FD.
3) Karp Associates, Inc., Model KRP-150FR.
4) Milcor, Inc., Fire Rated Access Doors.
5) Nystrom, Inc., FR Series.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide steel frame and panel surfaces with a shop applied prime coat. Field paint frames and panels to match wall and ceiling surfaces in which they occur. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 RECESSED ACCESS DOORS

Install fire-rated access doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting primed access doors in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 34 59

VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-D-600	(Rev D, Am 1; Am 4) Door, Vault, Security

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for project LEED BD+C local/ regional materials and LEED documentation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that reviews the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Vault Door Unit
Day Gate; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver door and frame assemblies to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Inspect materials delivered to the jobsite for damage, and unload them with a minimum of handling. Store in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and allowing easy access for inspection and handling. Store door assemblies off the floor on

nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Prevent damage to doors and frames during handling. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The vault door unit shall be a steel security-vault type door with frame, day gate, and ramp type threshold, which is a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication. Submit drawings showing head, jamb, and sill sections, and elevations of the doors and gate.

2.2 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construct the door and frame assembly in conformance with FS AA-D-600. Provide a door which is Class 5-A, swing as indicated on drawings without optical device, Style H – hand change combination lock or K – key change combination lock, Submit manufacturer’s catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures showing that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA). Submit certification stating that the vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5-A standards.

2.3 DAY GATE

Provide a day gate which is the manufacturer's standard product designed for use with the vault door furnished, and that provides access control and visual security. The gate shall: be hinged on the same side as the vault door, swing into the vault, and shall
have a locking device operable from both sides by key. Day gate shall have lockable pass through sized to support interior arms distribution with interior shelf below pass through.Gate shall include an issue port hatch and 12 gage thick steel shelf. The issue port shall be a framed 8 by 12 inch opening with a minimum 22 gage thick steel protective door (hatch cover) which is hinged and lockable from the interior side. Weld the issue port frame to the day gate. The shelf shall be 12 inches deep by width to match the port hatch. Provide the manufacturer's standard finish. The day gate shall not interfere with the operation of vault door inner escape device.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the vault door assembly in strict compliance with the printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. Install the day gate in a manner that does not interfere with operation of the release handle on the inside of the vault door. After installation, adjust the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device for proper operation. Submit printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501	(2015) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for

	Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM E1105	(2015) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(1991; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
	BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
	INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
ICC IBC	(2018) International Building Code
	U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
FS TT-P-645	(Rev C) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct a meeting before installation begins to verify the project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

Submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. List of product installations

b. Sample warranty

c. Finish and color samples

d. Manufacturer's catalog data

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

a. Wind Load (Resistance) in accordance with AAMA 501

b. Deflection in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

c. Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements in accordance with AAMA 1503

d. Water Infiltration in accordance with ASTM E331

e. Structural Requirements in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sample Warranty; G

List of Product Installations; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G

Finish; G

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports; G

Test reports for Air infiltration and water penetration.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates Of Conformance; G

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestrations

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience as determined by the Contractor in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

Ensure that the manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installers and approving application methods.

1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, a curtain wall system, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

c. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portals as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

d. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.5.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; medium stile, 3 1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1 3/4 inch depth, for interior structural silicone glaze, for high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.:

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-16 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.

b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code, ICC IBC.

c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

d. Thermal Loads And Movement:

(1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F

(2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F

e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.

f. Impact-Protective Systems Provide an impact-protective system in accordance with ASTM E1886 or ASTM E1996.

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at 0.125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding at 0.050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts that have a minimum of 20 percent recycled content based upon the aluminum billet used in the original material. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.1.1.3 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting fabrication drawings for custom fabrications:

a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.

b. Show the following items:

(1) Details of special shapes.

(2) Reinforcing.

(3) Anchorage system.

(4) Interfacing with building construction.

(5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.

(6) Thermal breaks.

c. Indicate typical glazing details, locations of various types and thickness of glass and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.

e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1 1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

2.2.3 Finish

Before fabrication, clean the units and give them a AA-M-10-C22-A42 bronze (color) anodized finish in accordance with the requirements of the AA DAF45. The finish thickness is [A41, 0.4 mil or greater.] [A42, 0.7 mil or greater.]

2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with the entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.2.4.2 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

2.2.4.3 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.2.4.4 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel fasteners in areas where the fasteners are exposed.

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items

with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

Coordinate electrical requirements for electrified door hardware to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes.

3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

3.3.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.

b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront

system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicatedon Drawings

3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

(1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.

(2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.65 (6250) BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

(1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

(2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum [_____].

3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.5.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit signed copies of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

a. Warranty Period: [Five] years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins no later than [six] months from the date of shipment by the manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 701/702	(2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 907	(2015) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components Used in Windows, Doors and Skylights
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 2603	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2013) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

INTERNATIONAL WINDOW CLEANING ASSOCIATION (IWCA)

IWCA I-14.1	(2001) Window Cleaning Safety Standard

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2017) Procedure for Determining

Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 (2017) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004 (1987; R 1998) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows

SMA 1201 (R 2013) Specifications for Insect Screens for Windows, Sliding Doors and Swinging Doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets for windows and hardware Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions

Recycled Content of Aluminum Windows; S

Hardware; G

Fasteners; G

Window Performance; G

Thermal-Barrier Windows; G

Mullions; G

Window Cleaners' Bolts; G

Screens; G

Weatherstripping; G

Accessories; G

Thermal Performance; G

Energy Star Label For Residential Aluminum Window Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection; G

Design Analysis; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and fabrications. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed

method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment, and window schedules showing locations of each window type .

1.3.3 Sample Requirements

1.3.3.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.3.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size,and minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF)

1.3.5 Certification

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure per ASCE/SEI 7 and indicated on Structural Drawings.

1.6 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.7 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or

agency.

1.7.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.7.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.7.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.7.4 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star, FEMP designated, and Passive House qualifications as applicable. Provide proof of Energy Star label for residential aluminum window products.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide aluminum window frames with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of aluminum windows. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating

glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 45 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.1.1 Horizontal Sliding Windows (HS)

Type HS- CW30.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F- CW30.

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide for all ventilating (operable) sash for all windows. Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown . Design sash for glazing and for securing glass with metal beads, glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed

windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation.

2.2.7.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide stainless steel hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for applying and designating finishes. Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating or organic coating. Color must be as selected and approved by the Government All windows must have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22-A31, clear (natural) A32, integral color A34, or electrolytically deposited color anodized.

2.2.8.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a baked enamel finish in accordance with AAMA 2603 with total dry film thickness not less than 0.8 mil.

2.2.9 Screens

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware. Manufacturers standard aluminum frame complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusion, concealed fasteners and removable PVC spline/anchors concealing edge of frame.

2.2.9.1 Insect Screen

Insect screen mesh to be aluminum window manufacturer's standard design, and shall be provided where scheduled on drawings. Insect screens shall be fabricated of roll-formed tubular-shaped aluminum frames conforming to SMA ANSI/SMA 1004 and (18 x 16) aluminum mesh screening conforming with ASTM D
3656.

2.3 SPECIAL OPERATORS

For windows having operating hardware or locking or latching devices located more than 6 feet above the floor, provide suitably designed operators or locking or latching devices necessary for convenient and proper window operation.

2.4 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.

b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.

d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation

members.

e. Operating and storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.5 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

2.6 WINDOW CLEANERS' BOLTS

Provide window cleaners' bolts for all windows 7 feet or higher above finished grade, except for windows that can be removed and cleaned from the ground or from a lower roof level without the use of an extension ladder. Provide two bolts for each single window unit and each fixed glass unit. Locate bolts 44 inches above the window sill.

Window cleaners' bolts must be double-head type, AISI Series 300 corrosion-resistant steel, size and design complying with IWCA I-14.1. Contact side of the bolts must be ground to fit flat against window jambs. Bolts must be factory- or field-attached before windows are set. Reinforce backs of frames to receive bolts with 1/4 by 6-inch corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum plates bolted or welded to the frames at the factory. Special wall anchors must be provided on frames at the point of bolt attachment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing components must adhere.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 3: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2016) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2014) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2015) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2015) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2017) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2018) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2016) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2017) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 1 2019) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2019) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of

Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2017) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Keying System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop

drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publi-cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (If fire-rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Desig-nation

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.3.3 Pivots

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.4 Spring Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

2.3.5 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.5.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

[]2.3.6 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. 2.3.7 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with six pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

Provide cylinders for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide fully compatible cylinders of Grade 1 products from products of one manufacturer with interchangeable cores that are removable by a special control key. Factory set the cores with six pin tumblers using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. Provide master keyed cores in one system for this project. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

For medical projects, key pharmacy door locks separately from building master key system.

2.3.8 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.8.1 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that [release automatically] [remain secure] [remain maintained] during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resisters, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.3.8.1.1 Power Transfer Hinges

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate

power transfer hinges with door frames.

2.3.8.2 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.3.8.3 Delayed Egress Locking System

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.24, Grade 1.

2.3.9 Keying System

Providean extension of the existing keying system. Provide a construction master keying systemw/ construction interchangeable cores Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.10 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.10.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles . Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.10.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.11 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master and grand master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

Provide seven change keys for each interchangeable core, furnishprovide two control keys, six maters keys, and six construction master keys. FurnishProvide a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of change keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

2.3.12 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.13 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.13.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.14 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.15 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.15.1 Sizes of Armor Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors and 1 inch less than height of bottom rail for panel doors. Provide a minimum 36 inch armor plates for flush doors . Provide 4 inch mop plates.

2.3.16 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

Provide wall bumpers type L02251 or L02101. Basis of design: Assa Abloy Rockwood 406- Concave wrought wall stop, stainless steel with rubber bumper, or approved equal.

2.3.17 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.18 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips,and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.18.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear anodized aluminum.

2.3.19 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.20 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.20.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.20.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.21 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies. .

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides

of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames.

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. YA - Yale
5. MC - Medeco
6. HS - HES
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton
9. SU - Securitron
10. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 1019A, C1003A

Description: Entry Card Access HM

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G - ELEC)	CFM (height) HD1 PT		PE
1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1	Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	6160 EO Less Dogging	630	YA
1	Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Classroom (Type 8, 08/09)	6160 P AU626F Less Dogging	630	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Rim Cylinder (E09261)	K680	626	YA
2	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Threshold (J36130)	278x224AFGT		PE
1	Head Gasketing (R3E164)	2893AS		PE
1	Jamb Gasketing (R3E164)	2903AS		PE

1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
2	Door Bottom (R3D514)	216SNFG TKSP		PE
2	Astragal (R3E734)	18041CNB TKSP		PE
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		
1	Controller (required w/ P option)	782		YA
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

Set: 2.0

Doors: V1001A

Description: Entry Card Access Alum

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G - ELEC)	CFM (height) HD1 PT		PE
1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1	Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	6160 EO Less Dogging	630	YA
1	Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Classroom (Type 8, 08/09)	6160 P AU626F Less Dogging	630	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Rim Cylinder (E09261)	K680	626	YA
2	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Threshold (J36130)	278x224AFGT		PE
2	Door Bottom (R3D514)	216SNFG TKSP		PE
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		
1	Controller (required w/ P option)	782		YA
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

Notes: PERIMETER GASKETING SHALL BE PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/ FRAME MANUFACTURER.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 1032B, 1037B

Description: Entry Card Access HM Lockset Pair

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G - ELEC)	CFM (height) HD1 PT		PE
1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1	Flush Bolt (Type 27)	2845	US32D	RO
1	Fail Secure Lock (F07, E01, E06)	AUCN 8891FL Temp Core REX	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
2	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Threshold (J36130)	278x224AFGT		PE
1	Head Gasketing (R3E164)	2893AS		PE
1	Jamb Gasketing (R3E164)	2903AS		PE
1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
2	Door Bottom (R3D514)	216SNFG TKSP		PE
2	Astragal (R3E734)	18041CNB TKSP		PE
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		
1	Power Supply	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		SU
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

Set: 4.0

Doors: 1037A

Description: Entry Card Access HM Lockset

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G - ELEC)	CFM (height) HD1 PT		PE
1	Fail Secure Lock (F07, E01, E06)	AUCN 8891FL Temp Core REX	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC

1	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Threshold (J36130)	278x224AFGT		PE
1	Head Gasketing (R3E164)	2893AS		PE
1	Jamb Gasketing (R3E164)	2903AS		PE
1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom (R3D514)	216SNFG TKSP		PE
1	Frame Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		
1	Power Supply	BY SECURITY INTEGRATOR		SU
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

Set: 5.0

Doors: G1001, G1009

Description: Exterior HM Lockset

1	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Threshold (J36130)	278x224AFGT		PE
1	Head Gasketing (R3E164)	2893AS		PE
1	Jamb Gasketing (R3E164)	2903AS		PE
1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
1	Door Bottom (R3D514)	216SNFG TKSP		PE

Set: 6.0

Doors: G1010

Description: Exterior HM Lockset Pair

2	Continuous Hinge (A31031G)	CFM (height) HD1		PE
1	Flush Bolt (Type 27)	2845	US32D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC

2	Surface Closer (C02021-Spg Stop)	CPS8501	689	NO
1	Threshold (J36130)	278x224AFGT		PE
1	Head Gasketing (R3E164)	2893AS		PE
1	Jamb Gasketing (R3E164)	2903AS		PE
1	Rain Guard (R0Y976)	346C		PE
2	Door Bottom (R3D514)	216SNFG TKSP		PE
2	Astragal (R3E734)	18041CNB TKSP		PE

Set: 7.0

Doors: V1001B

Description: Vestibule

6	Hinge (A8111)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2	Push Bar & Pull (J505)	BF15747 T1HD	US32D	RO
1	Overhead Stop (C01541)	1ADJ-X36	652	RF
2	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Threshold (J32100)	171A		PE

Notes: PERIMETER GASKETING SHALL BE PROVIDED BY ALUMINUM DOOR/ FRAME MANUFACTURER.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 1001

Description: Family Support

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock (F19)	AUCN 8802FL IND	626	YA
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Threshold (J32300)	154A		PE
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE
1	Door Bottom (R3A334)	4131CPKL 36" TKSP		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 1002, 1004, 1006, 1007, 1031, 1031A, 1031B, 1031C

Description: Team / Classroom Inswing

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock (F05)	AUCN 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE

Set: 9.5

Doors: 1017A, 1017B, 1018A, 1018B

Description: Team / Classroom Inswing ETR

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock (F05)	AUCN 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE

Notes: Replace as required... VIF ETR preps and conditions.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 1011, 1014

Description: Office Suite Entry

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock (F05)	AUCN 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer (C02051 / C02061)	8501H / PR8501H	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE

Set: 11.0

Doors: 1003, 1010, 1012, 1013, 1015, 1016, 1021, 1027, 1028, 1033

Description: Private Office

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock (F04)	AUCN 8807FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE
1	Coat Hook (L03111)	806	US26D	RO

Set: 12.0

Doors: 1026A, 1034, G1004

Description: Closet Lockable

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: 1005

Description: Breakroom

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set (F01)	AUCN 8801FL	626	YA
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE

Set: 14.0

Doors: 1019

Description: Assembly Rated

6	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Exit Device (Type 8, 01)	6160F LBR EO	630	YA
1	Exit Device (Type 8, 08/09)	6160F LBR AU626F	630	YA

1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Rim Cylinder (E09261)	K680	626	YA
2	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
2	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
2	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
2	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S773		PE

Set: 15.0

Doors: 1020, G1011A

Description: Storage / Mechanical Pair

6	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2	Flush Bolt (L04251 / L04261)	555 / 557	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surf Overhead Stop (C05542)	10-X36	652	RF
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 16.0

Doors: 1023, 1024

Description: Kitchen Entry (Rated)

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Classroom Lock (F05)	AUCN 8808FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1	Armor Plate (J101)	K1050 (" F" as required) 36" high CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 17.0

Doors: 1024A

Description: Can Wash

3	Hinge (A5112)	TA2314	US32D	MK
1	Passage Set (F01)	AUCN 8801FL	626	YA
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 18.0

Doors: 1025, 1032

Description: Storage / Mechanical Rated

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 18.5

Doors: 1032A

Description: Storage / Mechanical Rated Pair

6	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
2	Flush Bolt (L04251 / L04261)	555 / 557	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike (L04021)	570	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
2	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
2	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Astragal	357SP 84" TKSP		PE

Notes: Template Closer to 180 Deg if open door @ 90 deg. reduces egress corridor by 50% or more.

Set: 19.0

Doors: 1026

Description: Lactation Room

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock (F19)	AUCN 8802FL IND	626	YA
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO
1	Adhesive Gasketing (R0E154)	S88		PE

Set: 20.0

Doors: G1002, G1006

Description: Storage / Mechanical

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Notes: Template Closer to 180 Deg if open door @ 90 deg. reduces egress corridor by 50% or more.

Set: 22.0

Doors: 1029

Description: Armorer

3	Hinge (A8112)	TA2714	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock (F07)	AUCN 8805FL Temp Core	626	YA
1	Interchangeable Core (E09241)	33600006N	26	MC

1	Surface Closer (C02051 / C02061)	8501H / PR8501H	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 24.0

Doors: C1003B, C1003C, G1003, G1005, G1007A, G1007B, G1008B

Description: Restroom Entry

3	Hinge (A5111)	T4A3386	US32D	MK
1	Push Pull (J406)	BF 111x73C/73CL	US32D-M	RO
1	Surface Closer (C02011 / C02021)	R 8501 M / PR 8501 M	626	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop (L02101)	401	US26D	RO

Set: 90.0

Doors: 1030

Description: Vault Door

1	Vault Door	ALL HARDWARE BY VAULT DOOR MANUFACTURER	626	OT

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2015) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2016) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1172	(2019) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C1184	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants

ASTM C1281	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing Applications
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E2190	(2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2017) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2017) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2019) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(2012; ERTA 2017) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of insulating glass units.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

2.2 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.2.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3. Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.2.2 Spandrel Glass

Basis of Design: Monolithic OPACI-COAT-300® Spandrel Glass, or approved equal.

The opacifying coating shall have a minimum thickness of 4-5 mils dry (0.004”/0.10mm to 0.005”/0.127mm). For fallout protection a minimum thickness of 6.50 mils dry (0.0065”/0.17mm) is required.

The opacifying coating shall be a silicone, waterbase, elastomer which will have a minimum thickness of 8 mills wet (.008"/.2mm). For fallout protection a minimum thickness of 13 mills wet (.013"/.33mm) is required. The silicone rubber material shall be medium modulus, self-extinguishing, and noncorrosive.

2.2.3 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 0.40 percent light transmittance, 50% or lower percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036.

2.2.4 Laminated Glass (used for Exterior Insulated Glass Units)

ASTM C1172, Laminated glass fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, , Quality Q3, flat annealed ; transparent glass

conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass to be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral laminate, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C1172. The total thickness of nominally 1/4 inches. Color to be clear.

The laminated pane shall be adhered to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape. The structural silicone sealant bite shall be equal to the larger of 3/8-in. (10-mm) or the thickness of the laminated glass to which it adheres. The minimum thickness of the structural silicone bead shall be 3/16-in. (5-mm). The glazing tape bite shall be equal to two times the thickness of the laminated glass to which it adheres. The structural silicone bead or glazing tape shall be applied to both sides of single pane laminated glass but need only be applied to the inboard (protected) side of an IGU.

2.2.5 Mirrors

2.2.5.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass must be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating must be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which must provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and must be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating must be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and must be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint must consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and must be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.6 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick, for interior applications and laminated for exterior windows and vestibules, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select,conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear. .

2.2.7 Heat-Strengthened Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.2.8 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

2.2.8.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass

Clear tempered and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet) impact safety standard. Glass to make 45 minute rating when tested in accordance with NFPA 257 and NFPA 252. Glass to be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS (used for Exterior Insulated Glass Units)

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically

sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Submit performance and compliance documentation for insulating glass.
IGU shall have Laminated glass for the innermost pane as a minimum.

Insulated glass units must have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 50% determined according to NFRC 200 and a U-factor maximum of 0.38 Btu per square foot by hr by degree F in accordance with NFRC 100.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, thin-gauge, aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

2.3.1 Low Emissivity Coatings

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating or heat-strengthened or fully tempered glass complying with ASTM C1048, Condition C on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass performance must be U value maximum of 0.38 Btu/hr-ft2-F for fixed fenestration, 0.46 Btu/hr-ft2-F for operable fenestration and 0.68 Btu/hr-ft2-F for entrance doors, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.38. Color must be bronze.

2.4 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.4.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.4.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.4.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.4.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing wood and metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant must be white.

2.4.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.4.4 Glazing Tapes

2.4.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.4.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes

Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.4.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.4.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.4.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.4.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.4.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.4.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.4.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

2.5 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors must be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Provide mastic compatible with mirror backing paint, and as approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mirror Frames

Provide mirrors with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames must be 1-1/4 by 1/4 by 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material must be provided with mirror frames.

2.5.3 Mirror Clips

Provide clips with concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction

material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass

Provide glass with clean-cut, factory-fabricated edges. Field cutting will not be permitted.

3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.2.7 Plastic Sheet

Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for edge clearance, type of sealant and tape, and method of installation.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louver Samples; G

Door Louver Samples; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver samples and door louver samples must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.1.4 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Wind driven rain resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of zinc-coated steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions where indicated . Provide mullion covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

Inverted "Y" or Inverted "V" sightproof type not less than one inch thick with matching metal trim. Louvers for exterior doors must be weather resistant type.

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 0.050 inch thick. Frames and trim must be clamp-in "L" type.

2.3.2 Formed Metal Door Louvers

Fabricate of 20 U.S. gage steel sheet or sheet aluminum not less than 0.050 inch thick. Trim must be beveled "Z" molding both sides.

2.3.3 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and

finish as the louvers.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating or organic coating. Color must be to match aluminum windows. Louvers must have the same finish.

2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22-A32, integral color anodized, OR

b. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, clear (natural) A42, integral color A44, electrolytically deposited color anodized.

]2.5.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a , color to match windows.

2.5.2 Steel

Surfaces specified must have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating must conform to ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation Z275 (G90). The weight of zinc coatings must be as designated in Table I of ASTM A123/A123M for the thickness of base metal to be coated. The prime coat must be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the materials and methods conforming to ASTM A780/A780M and spot prime. At the option of the Contractor, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel top coat may be applied before forming, in lieu of prime coat specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

This guide specification covers the requirements for non-load bearing cold-formed metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems for the attachment wallboard.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C841	(2003; R 2013) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM EMLA 920	(2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing,. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, and ASTM C847.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and 1 1/2 inch furring depth .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) of the fire resistance rating indicated.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2020) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in

	Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D3273	(2016) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 224	(2008) Installation of Predecorated Gypsum Board
GA 253	(2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
GA 600	(2009) Fire Resistance Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

] SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a

minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum backing board must be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Foil-Backed

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.4.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.4.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inch wide, 1/2 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.5 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 1/2 inch, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with compatible sealant.

2.1.5.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi
b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi

c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 ppi
d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.

2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units

In accordance with the Tile Council of America (TCA) Handbook.

2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.7.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.8 Fasteners

2.1.8.1 Nails

ASTM C514.

2.1.8.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.8.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply

gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs	Thickness of Gypsum Board
1-1/8 inches	1/2 inch
1-1/4 inches	5/8 inch

2.1.9 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.1.9.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.9.2 Adhesive for Laminating

Adhesive attachment is not permitted for multi-layer gypsum boards. For laminating gypsum studs to face panels, provide adhesive recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.10 Gypsum Studs

Provide one inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers fastened to required thickness. Conform to ASTM C1396/C1396M for material and GA 216 for installation.

2.1.11 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.12 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.13 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.1.3 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System I or GA 216.

3.2.2 Application of Two-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System II or GA 216.

3.2.3 Adhesive Nail-On Application to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System III or GA 216. This method may

be used in lieu of ASTM C840, System I at the option of the Contractor.

3.2.4 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System IV or GA 216 .

3.2.5 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.6 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.7 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.8 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.9 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.10 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.11 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Properly flash the openings. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with a compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.12 Floating Interior Angles

Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply and two-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.13 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to

match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.14 Application of Foil-Backed Gypsum Board

Apply foil-backed gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIV or GA 216.

3.2.15 Application of Predecorated Gypsum Board

Apply predecorated gypsum board in accordance with GA 224. Attach predecorated gypsum board with adhesive and fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer. Conceal fasteners in the finished work.

3.2.16 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire

gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated, or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

3.8 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C144	(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2020) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C373	(2018)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C1027	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2013) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(2016) Dimension Stone Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Quarry Tile; S

Recycled Content for Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile; S

Recycled Content for Ceramic Floor Tile; S

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide tile indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Quarry Tile: Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.3 percent or less.

d. Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile: Provide maximum water absorption (wa) of 20.0 percent.

d. Glazed Ceramic Floor Tile: Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.3 percent or less.

]]1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class III-Heavy Residential or Light Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic and quarry tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic and quarry tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Quarry Tile

Furnish an unglazed quarry tile with abrasive surface. Provide nominal tile size of 8 by 8 inch and 1/2 inch thick.

Provide quarry tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for quarry tile.

2.1.2 Glazed Ceramic Wall and Floor Tile

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free bright finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) as indicated on the drawings.

Provide glazed ceramic floor tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free matte finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) as indicated on the drawings.

Provide glazed ceramic tile materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for glazed ceramic wall tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to ASTM C847 for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M for wire fabric. Provide 2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar.

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free standard unsanded cement grout (dry-set grout).

2.4.3 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Provide cementitious backer unit, for use as tile substrate as indicated, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 1/2 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.5.2 Glass-Mat Gypsum Water-Resistant Backing Board

Provide glass-mat water-resistant backing board, for use as tile substrate as indicated, in accordance with ASTM C1178/C1178M. Provide 1/2 inch thick glass-mat water-resistant backing board.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.6.1 Transition Strips

Provide marble transitions appropriate for conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble, white in color. Provide minimum 12.0 marble abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM C241/C241M.

2.6.2 Ceramic Tile Cove Base

Provide ceramic tile cove base to match wall tile in kitchen only.

2.6.3 Metal Strips

Provide Cove, Angle, and L-shape trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide stainless steel cove strip where floor tile abuts wall tile for sanitary transition and elimination of cove tile base in bathrooms and locker rooms only. Provide extruded square stainless steel edging at tile surfaces with exposed outside corners at all wall tile locations. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.7.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.040 inch nominal thickness.

2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern, and texture as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method specified herein and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method B420.

3.3.1 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method F113-17. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.2 Waterproof Membranes

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.4.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.4.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.1 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2017) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2020) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

ASTM E795	(2016) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1264	(2019) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2011a; E 2014) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product

certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. The Contractor is responsible for the final assembly and performance of the specified work. Provide the location and extent of acoustical treatment as shown on the drawings. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

Basis of Design: Armstrong Cortega 816 on Prelude 15/16" grid, approved equal.

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

2.2.1.1 Type
III non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

Fissured , non-directional

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.55 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Angled Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied vinyl latex paint, non-directional. Color: White. See paragraph COLORS AND STANDARDS.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

35

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide exposed-grid suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide standard corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated eyebolts.

2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyebolts.

2.5 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as indicated.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.3 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack completely dry ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 62 38

STATIC-CONTROL FLOORING
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F150	(2006; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Electrical Resistance of Conductive and Static Dissipative Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1700	(2020) Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F1869	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE ASSOCIATION (ESD)

ESD S6.1	(2019) Standard for the Protection of Electrostatic Discharge Susceptible Items – Grounding

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)

FLOORSCORE	FLOORSCORE IAQ Certification

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SCHEDULING

Schedule static-control flooring work after any other work which would

damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile; S

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile; S

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4.1.2 Adhesives

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra material from same dye lot for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of 2 percent of total square yards of each flooring and base type, pattern, and color.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The flooring manufacturer will approve the Qualifications of Applicator and certify that he/she has a minimum of 3 years of experience in the application of the materials to be used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, size, production run, project identification, handling instructions and related information. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the Safety Data Sheets (SDS). Do not store

flooring near materials that may off-gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.7.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area with ambient air temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 68 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section.

1.8.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Maintain areas in which resilient flooring is to be installed at a temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 68 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature range as recommended by the manufacturer but not less than 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.9 WARRANTY

1.9.1 Static-Control Resilient Flooring

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including a five year wear warranty and ten year conductivity warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

2.1.1 Static-Dissipative Resilient Flooring

2.1.1.1 Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile

Static-dissipative vinyl tile must be a homogeneous vinyl product and conform to ASTM F1700. Provide electrical resistance from surface to surface and surface to ground between 1,000,000 ohms (1.0 x 10 to the 6th) and 1,000,000,000 ohms (1.0 x 10 to the 9th) when tested in accordance with ASTM F150. Tile must be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick.

Provide Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile containing a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile.

2.2 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the static-control

flooring.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Use accessories recommended by the manufacturer of the flooring.

2.4 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

2.5 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Before any work under this section is begun, defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces must be corrected, and damaged portions of concrete slabs must be repaired in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Floor must be in a level plane with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch every 10 feet, except where indicated as sloped. Repair cracks and irregularities and prepare the subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Curing and sealing compounds should not be used on concrete surfaces to receive flooring unless they have been tested and approved by the flooring manufacturer. In addition, remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. If a curing compound is required, it must be coordinated for compatibility with the flooring adhesive.

3.2 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Install static-control resilient flooring and accessories in accordance with the approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints must be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Tile at the perimeter of the area to be finished may vary as necessary to maintain

full-size tiles in the field, but no perimeter tile may be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Tile must be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls, partitions, and projections after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

The flooring must be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Flooring must be protected by a covering of heavy-duty building paper before foot traffic is permitted. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Boardwalks must be placed over flooring in areas where subsequent building operations might damage the floor. Remove and replace flooring that becomes loose, broken, or curled prior to acceptance, or flooring that does not conform to resistance requirements of ASTM F150.

3.6 TESTING

Test the flooring in accordance with and conform to the requirements of ESD S6.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
08/10, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4078	(2002; R 2015) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2019; E 2020) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1344	(2015) Rubber Floor Tile
ASTM F1482	(2015) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Rubber Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide rubber tile and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area with ambient air temperature maintained above 68

degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER TILE

Conform to ASTM F1344 Class 1 homogeneous, Type A (solid color), 12 inch square. Provide smooth stud profile. Provide 0.125 inch overall thickness.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Rubber Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TP (thermoplastic rubber), Style B (coved). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.5 POLISH/FINISH

Provide polish finish as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D4078 for polish.

2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern.

2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring

manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING RUBBER TILE

Install rubber tile and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Provide square, symmetrical, tight, and even flooring lines and joints. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary width of edge tiles as necessary to maintain full-size tiles, except where irregular-shaped rooms makes it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe flooring to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 66

RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F1869	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F2772	(2011) Standard Specification for Athletic Performance Properties of Indoor Sports Floor Systems

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2015) Quality Management Systems-Requirements
ISO 14001	(2015) Environmental Management Systems — Requirements with Guidance for Use

RESILIENT FLOOR COVERING INSTITUTE (RFCI)

FLOORSCORE	FLOORSCORE IAQ Certification

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Rubber Composition Tile; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

Manufacturer must have at least ten years active experience in the manufacturing and marketing of indoor resilient athletic flooring, and be a certified manufacturer in accordance with ISO 9001 and ISO 14001. Manufacturer must also have an authorized installer training program.

1.3.2 Installer Qualifications

Installer must have at least five years of experience in the installation of resilient athletic flooring, and have experience on at least five projects of similar size, type and complexity as this Project. Installer must also utilize workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer of resilient athletic flooring installation indicated.

1.3.3 Laboratory Test Results

1.3.3.1 Performance Properties

Provide certification documents indicating testing per ASTM F2772 has been performed and the product being supplied complies with the ASTM category/classification specified for this project. Information from product catalogs or sales literature is not sufficient.

1.3.3.2 Shock Absorption

Shock absorption (force reduction) test results certified by an independent testing laboratory certified to perform such testing.

a. ASTM test must be from certified North American laboratories.

b. EN and DIN test must be from certified European laboratories.

1.3.3.3 Fire Performance

Provide fire performance test results.

1.3.4 Fire Test Characteristics

As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648, Class 1, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3.5 Athletic Performance Properties

Comply with ASTM F2772 Performance Level C2 for force reduction and ball rebound.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide rubber composition tile certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver Materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with labels intact. Materials shall not be delivered to the installation area or installed before all work that may damage the materials or the finished floor, such as overhead work, is completed. Store materials in a clean, dry area. Materials in storage shall be maintained at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Protection boards shall be stored flat and off the ground.

a. Store flooring and installation materials in protected dry spaces, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but less than 55 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails within specified warranty period. Material warranty must be direct from the product manufacturer. Material warranties from separate or third party insurance providers are not valid. Material warranties from private label distributors are not valid.

Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Material manufacturing defects.

b. Surface wear and deterioration to the point of wear-through.

c. Failure due to substrate moisture exposure not exceeding 80 percent relative humidity when tested according to ASTM F2170 or 5 pounds

moisture vapor emission rate when tested according to ASTM F1869.

1.6.1.1 Warranty Period

For materials: Minimum of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. For surface wear: minimum of 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6.2 Installer's Warranty

Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails due to poor workmanship or faulty installation within the specified warranty period.

1.7 COORDINATION

Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with other gymnasium equipment.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

1.8.1 Floor Tiles

Furnish spare tiles of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles must be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOORING MATERIALS

2.1.1 Rubber Composition Tile Type

Provide interlocked 24 x 24 inches square, of solid first quality rubber, uniformly resilient material rubber tiles, designed to be applied without adhesive. Provide tiles that are approximately 1/2 inch thick, square-shaped raised surface pattern, and non-reversible. Product must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for Rubber Composition Tile.

2.2 CRACK FILLER/LEVELER FOR CONCRETE SURFACES

Crack filler/leveler for concrete floor surfaces shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.3 EDGING STRIPS

Provide strips of the same material and design as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS COLOR

Color must be as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Concrete surfaces must be completely cured and dry. Do not use curing agents, sealers, or hardeners to aid in the curing of the concrete slab. Surfaces must be free of paint spots, and other foreign materials.

Surfaces must be ground down or leveled with an approved leveling compound to a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch within a 10 foot radius. Cracks, construction joints, or damaged portions of floor must be filled with crack filler for concrete surfaces. Expansion joints must be filled and sealed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. All sealants must be in accordance with ASTM C920. Expansion joints must not be filled with a material that will make them inoperable.

3.2 MOISTURE TEST

Confirm that the moisture content of concrete subfloors is in the range recommended by the flooring manufacturer before floor installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3.1 General Requirements

Installation and cleaning must be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile flooring must be rolled with a medium-sized roller in both directions to release entrapped air.

3.3.2 Rubber Composition Tile Flooring

3.3.2.1 Application Without Adhesive

Join tiles together using interlocking ears or other mechanical locking techniques. Interlock the ears into the adjoining tile 1-1/2 inches and provide at least five interlocks for each 24 inch edge. Where required, supply a beveled transfer border to interlock with the flooring tiles. The borders must be 6 inches wide and 24 inches long and the same thickness as the matching tiles.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect the installed flooring from soiling and damage with heavy reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets as required. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 67 23.13

STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A990/A990M	(2020) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Nickel-Chromium and Nickel Alloys, Specially Controlled for Pressure-Retaining Parts for Corrosive Service
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM D445	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (and Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D1475	(2013) Standard Test Method for Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
ASTM D1544	(2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Color of Transparent Liquids (Gardner Color Scale)
ASTM D1652	(2011; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

ASTM D2471	(1999) Standard Test Method for Gel Time and Peak Exothermic Temperature of Reacting Thermosetting Resins
ASTM D4259	(2018) Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and name of material.

Maintain materials used in the installation of floor topping at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.4 WARRANTY

Submit a 2 year written warranty for all materials and installation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Mixes

2.1.1.1 Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

Provide a clear two-component compatible system epoxy resin binder consisting of: (1) a liquid blend of a biphenyl-based epoxy resin and an aliphatic polyglyceride ether, and (2) a liquid blend of two modified amine curing agents, which individually cures the epoxy resin at room temperature to a glossy smooth film. Ensure the two components and the cured epoxy binder have the following physical properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
	COMPONENT A (EPOXY RESIN)	
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centipoises	ASTM D445	3000 to 5000
Weight per epoxide, grams	ASTM D1652	205 to 225
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D1544	5
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D1475	9.46 - 9.56

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
	COMPONENT B (CURING AGENT)	
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centistokes	ASTM D445	75 to 125
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D1475	7.50 to 7.60
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D1544	8

2.1.1.2 Cured Epoxy Binder

Provide a cured epoxy binder with the following properties.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength, psi* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D638	4500 to 6500
Tensile elongation, percent* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D638	20 to 40
Water absorption, percent 24 hours at 77 degrees F, maximum	ASTM D570	0.40
Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D2240	74 to 82
Linear shrinkage, inch/inch maximum	ASTM C881/C881M	0.006
Shrinkage, glass bow, inch divergence, maximum	ASTM A990/A990M	0.016
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion, inch/inch/degree C, maximum	ASTM D696 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C	200 X 10-6
Gel time/peak exotherm at 77 degrees F, 100 gm mass in 4 ounce metal container	ASTM D2471	20 to 40 minutes at 300 degrees F, maximum
*1/8 inch thick castings		
**1/8 by 1 by 3 inch castings, aged in forced draft oven		

2.1.1.3 Aggregate

Provide aggregate recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. Deliver aggregate to the site in three separate package gradations for blending. Gradations are:

	PERCENT	
SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM	MINIMUM
GRADUATION NO. 1		
Retained on No. 6	0.0	-
Passing No. 6, retained on No. 8	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 8, retained on No. 12	100.0	74.0
Passing No. 20	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 2		
Retained on No. 16	0.0	-
Passing No. 16, retained on No. 18	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 18, retained on No. 40	100.0	85.0
Passing No. 40, retained on No. 60	9.0	0.0
Passing No. 60	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 3		
Retained on No. 20	0.0	-
Passing No. 20, retained on No. 35	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 35, retained on No. 60	100.0	80.0
Passing No. 60, retained on No. 100	13.0	0.0
Passing No. 100	2.0	-

]2.1.1.4 Surface Sealing Coat

Provide nonambering aliphatic or aromatic moisture-curing polyurethane surface sealer into which has been incorporated a flatting agent. Add flatting agent not more than 24 hours prior to actual application of the coating. Ensure cured coating with flatting agent yields 60-degree specular gloss of 10 to 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to applying resinous flooring material, inspect substrate and immediately report any unsatisfactory conditions that exist and repair.

Verify that the concrete substrates are dry and the moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.1.1 Safety Precautions

Prior to application in confined spaces of toppings and coatings containing flammable or toxic properties, institute safety precautions recommended by the manufacturer of the product.

Erect "NO SMOKING" signs, and prohibit smoking or use of spark- or flame-producing devices within 50 feet of any mixing or placing operation involving flammable materials.

Provide the personnel required to handle, mix, or apply toppings containing toxic or flammable properties with such items of personal protective equipment and apparel for eye, skin, and respiratory protection as are recommended by the manufacturer of the product. Ensure all personnel are trained in the appropriate use and wearing of personal protection equipment.

3.1.2 Protection of Adjacent Surfaces

In addition to the protection of adjacent surfaces during installation, provide areas used to store and mix materials with a protective covering under the materials. After application of the sealer coats, protect finished flooring during the remainder of the construction period. In areas of expected minimum or moderate traffic, cover floors with 70 pound kraft paper, with strips taped together and edges secured to prevent roll-up. Place vegetable fiberboard, plywood, or other suitable material that does not mar the flooring over the paper to protect areas used as passages by workmen and areas subject to floor damage because of subsequent building operations. Upon completion of construction, remove the protection, clean flooring and, where necessary, repair, reseal, or both, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.3 Concrete Subfloor

3.1.3.1 New Concrete Floors

Do not commence installation of the floor topping until the concrete has cured a minimum of 28 calendar days. Verify that the concrete floor is straight, properly sloped, and has [rough] [broom] [wooden float] type finish. Ensure that the concrete is moist cured with burlap or polyethylene. Before applying the prime coat, clean the concrete surface by an approved method.

3.1.3.2 Existing Concrete Floors

Clean existing concrete floors, with hard troweled or contaminated areas in conformance with ASTM D4259. Ensure the concrete is free of all paint, sealers, curing agents, oil, grease, moisture, dirt or any other

contaminants. Remove any loose or corroded segments of existing concrete. Patch with a grouting compound as recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer. Fill all cracks with an elastomeric jointing compound compatible with the resinous flooring system used.

3.1.4 Mixing Of Materials

Select the job mix proportions on the trial batch proportions used to prepare the floor topping samples as submitted and approved.

Use mechanical equipment for mixing of materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Use rotating paddle-type masonry mortar mixers for preblending the three sizes and color pigment, if any, of the walnut shell aggregate and addition of the mixed epoxy resin binder. Ensure mixing times are as recommended by the materials supplier(s), provided mixing times result in homogeneous mixtures. Limit quantity of material mixed at one time to that which can be applied and finished within the working life of the mixtures. Verify that the temperature of materials at the time of mixing are between 65 and 85 degrees F.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Areas of Application

Anchor plates set with the top surface at or above the finished epoxy floor level do not require coverage with this flooring material. Extend flooring under equipment, except when the equipment base is indicated to be flush against the structural floor. Cover and/or mask surfaces not to receive the epoxy floor topping, such as equipment or cabinets installed prior to surface-preparation efforts and adjacent to the flooring installation.

3.2.2 Application of Prime Coat and Troweling

Combine the epoxy binder components A and B in the proportions specified by the manufacturer to form a clear compatible system immediately on mixing. Cure combined components to a clear film possessing a glossy, non-greasy surface at relative humidities less than 80 percent, having the following properties after curing 24 hours at 77 degrees F, followed by 24 hours at 125 degrees F:

Ensure that the prepared subfloor surface is dry and at a temperature of not less than 60 degrees F when application of the floor topping is initiated. Immediately before application of the prime/scratch coat on the prepared surface, remove dust or other loose particles by blowing with compressed air or vacuum cleaned. Use only an air compressor equipped with an efficient oil-water trap to prevent oil contamination or wetting of surface.

Apply a thin roller coat of the epoxy binder specified to the prepared subfloor as a prime coat. As an aid to placing, compacting, and finishing the floor topping, form a scratch coat by sprinkling a minimum quantity of the walnut shell aggregate on the prime coat surface immediately following the prime coat application. Prior to application of the prime/scratch coat, fill cracks in the concrete per manufacturer's instructions, and make provisions to keep control or expansion joints open.

Place the floor topping prior to final gelling of the prime/scratch coat. Immediately after the materials are mixed as specified, dump the mixture in the placement area and spread to prolong troweling life. Screed or rough trowel placed materials to the specified thickness and then compact by the use of a smooth roller prior to finish troweling to a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch. Ensure all finished surfaces are free of ridges, hollows (bird-baths), trowel marks, and smoothness varies no more than 1/8 inch when tested with an 8 foot straightedge. Make provisions to maintain the work areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the topping.

3.2.3 Sealer Coat

After the floor topping has set firmly (approximately 6 to 16 hours depending on subfloor temperature) in a relatively dust-free environment, apply two thin coats of the sealer coat, by means of brush, roller, squeegee, or notched trowel to provide a pore-free, easy-to-clean surface. At the time of sealer application, ensure that the surface is dust-free. Depending on relative humidity, allow the applied sealer to cure to a tack-free condition in 2 to 4 hours. Do not apply second coat until after the initial coat has cured to a tack-free, hard film. Maintain topping areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the sealer coats.

3.2.4 Integral Cove Base

Provide a 4 inch high cove base to all wall surfaces as indicated on the drawings. Install so as to provide a 1/2 inch radius at the juncture of the floor and the wall.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged or unacceptable portions of completed work with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Clean surfaces of the new work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work. Remove all equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish associated with the work from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING
11/17, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D5848	(2020) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems

Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Comnmercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual
CRI Test Method 103	(2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Carpeting; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet tile products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.3.1 Carpet Construction

Tufted

2.1.3.2 Type

Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.3.3 Pile Type

Level-loop or Multilevel loop

2.1.3.4 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

2.1.3.5 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/10 per inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.3.6 Stitches or Rows/Wires

Minimum 9 per square inch

2.1.3.7 Surface Pile Weight

Minimum 20 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Determine weight in accordance with ASTM D5848.

2.1.3.8 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.113 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.3.9 Pile Density

Minimum 6000

2.1.3.10 Dye Method

Solution dyed

2.1.3.11 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials likethose customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet. Secondary Backing shall contain minimum 30 percent post consumer and/or post industrial material content. Secondary backing must be 100 percent recyclable into carpet tile backing at the end of its useful life.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile and 3 pound average force for cut pile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.4 MOLDINGS

Provide carpet moldings where floor covering material changes or carpet edge does not abut a vertical surface. Provide a heavy-duty rubber molding designed for the type of carpet being installed. Provide floor flange of a minimum 1 1/2 inches wide. Provide color to match resilient base.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with releasable adhesive and snug joints. Use monolithic installation method. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

3.6.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of three percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2015; Suppl 2002-2016) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2016) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2016) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 10	(2012) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 23	(2012) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 39	(2012) Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
MPI 45	(2012) Primer Sealer, Interior Alkyd
MPI 50	(2012) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior

MPI 51	(2012) Alkyd, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)2
MPI 52	(2012) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 57	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin
MPI 77	(2012) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2012) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 94	(2012) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2012) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2012) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2012) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2012) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 113	(2012) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat
MPI 134	(2012) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 139	(2012) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 141	(2012) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 145	(2012) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2012) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 161	(2012) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 163	(2012) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007; E 2004) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Guide 6	(2015) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2004; E 2004) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5	(2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2014; Rev E) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Paints and Coatings

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURES. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing at no cost to the Government.

1.5.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor will provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE of this specification.

1.5.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data

and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5.2 Textured Wall Coating System

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Provide samples of wall coating systems minimum 5 by 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.6.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.6.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.6.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.6.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.6.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.6.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human

carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.7 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.8.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.8.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other

potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.9.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated.

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes.

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

1.11.4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

Lettering Building

Provide lettering as scheduled on the drawings type, water-type decalcomania, finished with a protective coating of spar varnish. Samples must be approved before application.

1.11.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to

Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.11.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (such as metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit product data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems.

Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for paints and primers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4; Water jetting to SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3/SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-3 or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2/ SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5 WJ-2.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12/NACE No.5. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution, and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 1 gallon of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

(5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Only apply paints, except water-thinned types to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions,

application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10. Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.9 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.10 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors,

cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a GPS green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.12.1 Exterior Paint Tables

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE -For EIFS surfaces

A. New and Existing, previously painted EIFS vertical surfaces;

1. Latex
New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Flat)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 10 MPI 10 MPI 10
System DFT: 3.5 mils]

B. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete textured system; vertical surfaces,(EIFS) :

1. Latex Aggregate
New; MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 3.1B-G2 (Flat)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 42 MPI 10 MPI 10
System DFT: Per Manufacturer

Texture - Fine or Medium . Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

C. Existing concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surface:

1. Elastomeric Coating
New; MPI EXT 4.2D / Existing; MPI REX 4.2D
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
Per Manufacturer MPI 113 MPI 113

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:

2. Alkyd
New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3:

1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163

System DFT: 5 mils

D. New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163

System DFT: 8.5 mils

G. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little and not rusting or located in corrosive waterfront facilities or environments:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163
System DFT: 4.5 mils]		

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils		

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.4G-G3(Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 161	MPI 161
System DFT: 5 mils		

J. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163
System DFT: 5 mils		

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE

A. Existing stucco:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 9.1A-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 10	MPI 10	MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. On existing stucco, apply primer based on surface condition.

B. New stucco, elastomeric system:

1. Elastomeric Coating
New; MPI EXT 9.1C / Existing; MPI REX 9.1C

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
N/A	MPI 113	MPI 113

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions).

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

3.12.2 Interior Paint Tables

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

New; MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G4 (Satin)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 146	MPI 146

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Alkyd
MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

C. New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane- Not Used

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

H. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane
New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 145	MPI 145

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, shower areas, not otherwise specified.:

3. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The term visual display unit when used herein includes presentation boards, markerboards, tackboards, board cases, display track systems, horizontal sliding units, copyboards, interactive whiteboards, and projection screens; submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts plus manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions. Provide visual display units from manufacturer's standard product line. Submit certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display units conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Unit; G

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum; G

Hardwood; G

Porcelain Enamel; G

Cork; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for markerboards; S

Indoor air quality for tackboards; S

Certificate of Compliance

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Visual Display Units, Data Package 1; G

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and store them in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Allow visual display units to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warraties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

For each type, submit a section of core material and backing showing the lamination of porcelain enamel coating on steel, colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, or vinyl wall covering, as applicable. Submit a sample of hardwood, plastic laminate finish, or glass type, as applicable. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch samples, or larger, showing range of color.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for [each type of] visual display unit indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for [each type of] visual display unit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Enamel

Provide markerboard writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 28 gauge thick steel, laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick core

material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface must be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Markerboard surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 18 gauge thick steel.

2.1.2 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than ½ inch from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder. Natural Cork; Material shall be a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing or facing. The cork sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 40 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM F152. .

2.1.3 Aluminum

Provide a minimum 0.06 inch thick, 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 aluminum alloy frame extrusion conforming to ASTM B221. Exposed aluminum must have anodized, satin finish. Use straight, single lengths wherever possible and keep joints to a minimum. Provide mitered corners with a hairline closure.

2.1.4 Glass

Provide tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear), thickness as specified.

2.2 MAP RAIL

Map Rail shall be extruded aluminum with a tackable insert 2 inches wide and shall extend the full length of the tack strip. Two map hooks shall be provided for each 4 foot of tack strip.

2.3 MARKERBOARD

2.3.1 Porcelain Markerboard

Markerboard: Markerboard shall have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard shall be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components shall be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame shall be aluminum. Chalktray shall be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard. The markerboard shall have a heavy duty map rail with map hooks and clips for holding sheets of paper, end stops, and a tackable insert as specified below and shall extend the full length of the liquid chalkboard. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size finish and color shall be as selected by the DB Contractor and accepted by the Government.

2.4 TACKBOARDS

Tackboards shall consist of a minimum 1/4 inch thick natural cork

laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard, and shall have an aluminum frame. The size shall be indicated.

2.4.1 Cork

Provide tackboard consisting of a minimum 1/8 inch thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 3/8 inch thick insulation board or fiber board, and aluminum frame.

2.5 COLOR

Provide finish colors for required items as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

[Location, size and mounting height of visual display units as shown on the drawings.] [Provide visual display units as follows:

Room Name and Number	Board Type	Board Size	Wall Location	Mounting Height
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

]

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the visual display unit frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Perform installation and assembly in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Use concealed fasteners. Attach visual display units to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. Furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Do not initiate installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Install visual display units in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Install visual display units level and plumb, and if applicable align doors and adjust hardware. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean writing surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's cleaning instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2012) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content

shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated on the drawings. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation.

1.2.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage must consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage must be as shown on the drawings.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics must conform to the following:

a. Cast aluminum letters, 1/4 inch thick must be provided and fastened

to the message panel with concealed fasteners. Letters must project 1/8 inches from face of panel.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 METAL SIGNS

Design and location of signs must be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.1 Cast Metal Signs

2.3.1.1 Fabrication

Cast metal signs must have the logo, emblem and artwork cast in the bas relief technique. Signs must be fabricated from prime aluminum.

2.3.1.2 Size

Sign size must be as indicated.

2.3.1.3 Border

Border must be flat band.

2.3.1.4 Mounting

Mounting must be concealed.

2.3.1.5 Finish

Finishes must consist of aluminum with sprayed background. Letters must be satin polished.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Letters must be fabricated from cast aluminum. Letters must be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters must be packaged for protection until installation.

2.4.2 Typeface

Typeface must be helvetica medium.

2.4.3 Size

Letter size must be as indicated on the drawings..

2.4.4 Finish

Anodized aluminum finish must be provided.

2.4.5 Mounting

Threaded studs of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, must be

used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line must have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves must be of the same material. Supply templates for mounting.

2.5 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.6 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish must conform to AA DAF45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.8.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic

primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Colors must be as indicated on the drawings. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the drawings. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2014; Change 1-2016; Change 2-2017) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)
DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity
UFC 4-010-06	(2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Cybersecurity

a. The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is the process by which information systems are accredited for operation by a designated official from the Using Military Department. It is the standard process under which all DoD information systems achieve and maintain their Authority To Operate. The cybersecurity process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 and DODI 8500.01 for additional requirements.

b. All systems that are IP addressable or interface with the Assured Network required certification to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cyber Security requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs and directories that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems

Provide direct print acrylic with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of 0.375 inch acrylic in two layers with smooth edge conforming to ANSI Z97.1. Provide signs that can accept printable message inserts. Provide paper or acetate inserts with a 0.080 inch thick non glare acrylic window to allow sign to be updated.

2.1.2 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include tactile letters, symbols and Braille for

interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Tactile text descriptions are required for pictograms that are provided to identify a permanent room. Examples include interior signs that label restrooms, stairs, room numbers or letters, and room names. These permanent room signs can include paper inserts for updatable information.

2.1.2.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Provide ADA compliant material per 36 CFR 1191 which is raised 1/32 inch from the first surface, has a minimum 5/8 inch in height and is an ADA acceptable font. The color of the tactile letters is required to contrast with the sign face color per ADA standards. The ADA required Braille has a minimum durometer reading of 90. All raised letters, numbers and symbols are to comply.

2.1.3 Directional Signs

Directional signs provide arrows with messages which point to critical destinations such as departments, offices, or other pertinent destinations. These can be a panel sign system with a series of permanently attached messages or a modular system with updatable inserts. Directional signs have header panels with applied or direct print messages.

2.1.4 Message Inserts

Provide updatable message inserts covered with a clear matte 0.015 inch vinyl protective overlay.

2.1.5 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with concealed mechanical fastening through the holders. Secure inserts in holders. Mount framed plaques with manufacturer's standard 1/6 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Double-faced tape consisting of acrylic adhesive on polyurethane foam used in conjunction with silicone adhesive.

2.1.6 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

]2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Provide building directories as lobby directories or floor directories, with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, which can include departments, offices, personnel and other destinations located within the facility. Provide dimensions, details, and materials of sign and message content as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.1 Fabrication

Provide extruded aluminum frames and trim with welded corners and mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Plastic Laminate Sheet

ANSI/NEMA LD 3, general purpose HGS grade, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.

2.3.2 Fabrication and Manufacture

2.3.2.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws are drilled or punched. Drilling and punching produces clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work have a smooth finish; exposed riveting is flush. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.3.2.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.3.3 Typeface

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs.

2.4 GRAPHICS

Provide signage graphics for modular signs to the following:

2.4.1 Subsurface Copy

Copy is transferred to the back face of clear acrylic sheeting forming the panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. This method bonds all sign elements (color, graphics, lettering, Braille and substrate) into a single unit.

2.5 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide colors as indicated on the drawings. Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the drawings. Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Install required blocking. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Provide anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown includes slotted

inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Provide exposed anchor and fastener materials compatible with metal to which applied with matching color and finish.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.

b. Mount signs to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.

c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

d. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

e. Install signs to workstation panels with panel clips.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2018) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2020) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2018) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2018) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions; G

Recycled content for HDPE partitions and screens; S

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

Indoor air quality for HDPE partitions and screens; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 HDPE Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 COMM code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

b. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are surface-mounted type and have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide surface mounted latch.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

a. Provide plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick. Provide solid polyethylene toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 30 percent minimum.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported C, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown on the drawings. Finish surface of panels are solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and

provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown on the drawings. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inches long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED, OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: stainless steel pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; stainless steel door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide color as indicated on the drawings.

2.7.2 Finishes

2.7.2.1 Finishes No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

3.3 FLOOR ANCHORED, OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 22 13

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wire Mesh Partitions

Show layout, details, materials, dimensions, finishes, and all information necessary for fabrication and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire Mesh Partitions

Submit for each type of partition, door, and window.

Recycled Content for Metal Post and Framing Materials; S

Recycled Content for Wire Materials; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packaging with labels intact and legible. Deliver, store, and handle materials so as to prevent damage. Replace damaged or defective materials with new.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Wire mesh partitions must be all wire type OR sheet metal base type, heavy duty for extra heavy industrial use. Provide partitions complete with fasteners, capping bars, adjustable floor sockets, bracing, doors, hardware, and other items necessary for a complete, useable, and rigid installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Metal post and framing materials listed below must contain a minimum of 15 percent post-consumer recycled content and wire materials must contain a minimum of 50 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal post and framing materials. Also provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for wire materials.

2.1.1 Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Cold-Formed Steel

AISI SG03-3.

2.1.3 Wire Mesh

Carbon steel wire, woven diamond mesh, intermediate crimped.

2.1.4 Floor Sockets

Cast or forged steel or ductile iron, adjustable, approximately 2-1/2 inches high.

2.2 HEAVY DUTY PARTITIONS

2.2.1 Wire Mesh

10 gage wire, 1" x 2" mesh.

2.2.2 Vertical Frames

2" x 2" x 14 gauge steel tube frame.

2.2.3 Horizontal Frames

1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 1/8" steel angle frames

2.2.4 Structural Steel Angles

2" by 2" by 14 gauge

2.2.5 Center Reinforcing Bar

One 1-1/2 by 3/4 by 1/8 inch channel with all wires woven through, or two 1-1/4 by 3/8 by 1/8 inch channels bolted together with mesh in between.

2.2.6 Capping Bar

Structural steel channel, 3 inch by 4.1 pounds.

2.2.7 Corner Posts

Structural steel angles, 1-3/4 by 1-3/4 by 1/8 inch.

2.2.8 Line Posts

Unless otherwise indicated, provide partitions with flat bar line posts bolted between vertical frame channels. Sizes of posts must be as follows:

Partition Height	Size of Posts
7 feet to 12 feet	2-1/2 by 5/16 inch
12 feet to 16 feet	3 by 5/16 inch or 2-1/2 by 3/8 inch
16 feet to 20 feet	3-1/2 by 5/16 inch

2.2.9 Hinged Doors

frames shall be 1 1/4" by 1 1/4" by 3/16" angle with 2" x 1" 10 gauge rectangular steel mesh. Provide high and low lugs for padlocks on each door and frame. Provide spring loaded hinges. Provide two horizontal and one vertical flat stiffener of 1/4" by 3/4" steel. Provide two gate posts and hardware.Provide stiffeners in door panel to prevent twisting action and allow unauthorized access into the caged area. Stiffeners should secure both corners of the swinging door opposite the hinge side.

2.3 DOOR OPENING FRAMES

Provide frames the same size and shape as the vertical frames for the mesh panels.

2.4 LOCKS

Provide each door with a mortise type lock with a six-pin tumbler lock cylinder on the outside and a recessed knob on the inside.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Standard Panels

Standard panels of wire shall be 10 gauge 2" by 1" mesh opening, 1 1/4" by 1 1/4" by 1/8" steel angle. All ceiling panels are non-load bearing.

2.5.2 Doors

Construction must be similar to that specified for panels. Wire mesh must be the same as that used in the adjacent partition panels.

2.5.3 Finish

Thoroughly clean ferrous metal, treat with phosphate, and paint with one coat of shop applied acrylic enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wire Mesh Partitions

Wire Mesh Partitions, install plumb, level, and true to line, within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet or the height or run of the partition, if less than 10 feet. Anchor floor baseplate to the floor with expansion anchors. Tamperproof fasteners shall be used at all bolted connections. Tamperproof fasteners shall be manufactured products designed to be nonremovable. The use of welded, peened, deformed, or damaged bolted connections is not allowed.

3.1.2 Doors

Install in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. Adjust as required so that doors and hardware operate freely and properly.

3.1.3 Bracing

Brace free standing partitions more than 20 feet in length, at intervals not greater than 20 feet .

3.1.4 Touch-Up

Clean and paint scratches, abrasions, and other damage to shop painted surfaces to match the shop-applied finish.

Repair minor surface rust areas. Clean and prime with rust inhibitive primer paint. Apply final paint to match shop-applied finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 22 26.13

ACCORDION FOLDING PARTITIONS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM D751	(2006; R 2011) Coated Fabrics
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2016) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E557	(2012; R 2020) Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CHEMICAL FABRICS AND FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

CFFA-W-101-D	(2002) Quality Standard for Vinyl Coated

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code
NFPA 286	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

Statement of Code Compliance; G

Statement of Standards Conformity; G

Verification of Field Measurements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit Fabrication Drawings for Accordion Folding Partitions consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Installation Drawings for the following items in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, of this section.

Accordion Folding Partition Layouts; G

Suspension System; G

Finish Hardware; G

Jamb Panels; G

Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Aluminum Components; S

Recycled Content for Steel Components; S

] SD-04 Samples

Covering; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Fabrics and Wallcoverings; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Folding Partitions, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Guarantee

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Labels must indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store folding partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner that will prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FOLDING PARTITIONS

Provide full accordion type partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track without floor guides, and complete with all hardware, track, and accessories necessary for operation. Provide partition framework with a mechanism that gives stability and maintains uniform spacing of partition folds in all partition positions. Provide completely concealed framework with a vinyl-coated fabric covering. Provide partitions manually operated, one-way type as indicated. Provide patterns and colors of approved by the Contracting Officer . Provide manufacturer's standard pendant pull on leading edge of manually operated partitions over 12 feet high.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B221, Alloy 3003.

Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum components.

2.2.2 Steel Sheets

ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.

2.2.3 Fabric Covering

CFFA-W-101-D, Type II. Fabrics and wallcoverings must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for fabrics and wallcoverings.

2.2.4 Seals and Sweepstrips

Provide perimeter seals of manufacturer's standard product, without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage.

2.2.5 Ceiling Guards

Furnish partitions with ceiling guards or integral track and ceiling guards as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Fire Endurance

For partitions more than 60 square feet in area, provide fabric and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Complete assembly must also meet or surpass the requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 10B.

2.3.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Provide certificates verifying folding partitions have been tested in accordance with ASTM C423 and ASTM E90 by a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Bureau of Standards and have attained a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 45 in a fully extended position. Partition tested must be of the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be provided and be fully operable. Test specimen must be not less than 126 square feet in area .

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Framework

Fabricate framework, including posts, pantographs, hinges, hinge plates, and rods from either extruded aluminum or ferrous metal. Arrange frames requiring pantographs for horizontal pantograph action with pantographs located at top and bottom of the frame. Provide pantographs spaced not

over 4 feet apart. Provide intermediate pantograph at center of doors less than 8 feet high unless the door has vertical metal reinforcing. The pantographs must operate smoothly with positive folding action and have a control device to prevent flattening of the folds when the panel is fully extended. Ferrous metal must be either cadmium plated or zinc coated. Posts, at the option of the door manufacturer, may have phosphate treatment and manufacturer's shop finish paint.

2.4.2 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of steel or aluminum track and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition. Provide steel track of 16 gage minimum, phosphate treated and finished, or zinc or cadmium coated. Provide extruded aluminum track with minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. Tracks may have an integral ceiling guard. Trolleys must have at least two ball bearing nylon or steel tired wheels spaced according to manufacturer's design criteria and four at an end post.

2.4.3 Covering

Covering fabrics must conform to the requirements of ASTM D751 and NFPA 286.

Attach fabric to the framework with fasteners that permit easy removal of the cover but prevent sagging or separation. Position vertical seams in the bottoms of valleys and reinforce. Provide top and bottom edges of cover fabrics with 1/2 inch minimum turned hems.

2.4.4 Sound Insulation

Provide sound insulation as necessary to achieve the specified sound transmission mission class, conforming to ASTM E413.

2.4.5 Air Release

Provide an air release system which allows trapped air within the partition to be released during the stacking process.

2.4.6 Seals

Provide perimeter seals as necessary to produce the sound transmission class specified .

2.4.7 Hardware

Provide hardware of the heavy-duty type standard with the manufacturer. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with [keyed locks] [privacy latches] [magnetic contact latches] [foot bolts].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Existing Work

Check openings scheduled to receive accordion folding partitions for correct dimensions.

Install partitions in accordance with the approved Accordion Folding Partition Layouts, manufacturer's directions, and ASTM E557. Provide structural support for the track support elements as indicated.

3.1.2 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force of 30 pounds applied to pendant pull, box or handle.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

Operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly [and without overloading the drive components]. [Activate the emergency release mechanism and demonstrate proper operation of the partition in the manual mode.] Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. Light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space is not acceptable. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 SUPPORT SERVICE

Equipment and component maintenance must be supported by a service organization which is reasonably convenient to the site of installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND CORNER GUARDS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D256	(2010; R 2018) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D543	(2020) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545	(2005; R 2014) Instrumental Color

	Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G

Wall Guards; G
WallPanels at Janitor's Closet; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G

Wall Trims; G

Recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards; S

Recycled content for steel component of corner guards; S

SD-04 Samples

Corner Guards; G

Wall Trims; G

Wall Panels; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Corner Guards, Data Package 1; G

Wall Trims, Data Package 1; G

Wall Panels, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels

Provide sheet and high impact resistant resilient materials certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown are acceptable.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door

protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded PVC freeacrylic vinyl or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Provide the following surface burning characteristics when tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency: maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Provide material rated as self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Provide resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames listed by the qualified testing agency performing the tests. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Provide colored components having integral color and matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Provide materials resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Provide materials resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards

Provide surface mounted corner guards, radius formed to profile shown. Provide corner guards that are 4feet high. Furnish mounting hardware, cushions, and base plates. Provide assembly consisting of a snap-on corner guard formed from high impact resistant resilient material, mounted on a continuous aluminum retainer. Extruded aluminum retainer conforms to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of corner guards. Flush mounted type guards act as a stop for adjacent wall

finish material. Furnish factory fabricated end closure caps for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards. Provide flush mounted corner guards installed in fire rated wall that maintain the rating of the wall. Manufacturer to provide insulating materials that are an integral part of the corner guard system. Provide exposed metal portions of fire rated assemblies with a paintable surface.

2.3 WALL Trims

Provide product with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories standard with the manufacturer. Extruded continuous aluminum retainers must conform to ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum components that contain a minimum of 35 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum component of wall guards, combination handrail/wall guard and handrails. Field adjust all end caps and corners to assure close alignment.

2.3.1 Chair Rails

Provide chair rails with a snap-on cover of high impact resistant resilient material, minimum 0.070 inch thick, on a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 0.060 inch thick anchored to wall at maximum 32 inches on center. Provide chair rails with slices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories standard with the manufacturer. Field adjust all end caps and corners to assure close alignment with chair rails.

2.4 WALL PANELS

Provide wall covering and panels consisting of high impact PVC free resilient material or rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material. Provide wall covering mate that meets either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.4.1 Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering

Provide 0.040 inch thick wall covering.

2.4.2 Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Digital Wall Covering

Provide wall covering thickness of minimum 0.040 inch with high definition graphic file reverse printed on clear sheet and sealed with protective backer. Provide image as selected from manufacturer standard.

2.5 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide vinyl trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation a.

2.6 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.6.1 Resilient Material Finish

Provide resilient material finish of pebble grain texture with colors in accordance with SAE J1545.

2.7 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.8 COLOR

Provide color from manufacturer's standard range to closely match adjacent walls as much as possible .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Trims

a. Mount guards as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

b. For wall guards, space brackets at no more than 3 feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.2 Wall Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z535.4	(2011) Product Safety Signs and Labels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F2285	(2004; R 2016; E 2016) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use
ASTM G21	(2015) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for [Contractor Quality Control approval.] [information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.][Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.] Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G[, [_____]]

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

[Item A4995 Table, Diaper Changing, Wall Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5081 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Recessed, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5084 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5115 Grab Bar, Flip-Up, Heavy Duty; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5140 Hook, Garment, Security; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5150 Hook, Garment, Triple, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5160 Shelf, 8 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5162 Shelf, Fold Down, Stainless Steel; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5165 Shelf, 5 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5166 Shelf, 12 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5196 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G [, [_____]]

][Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5207 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mntd, Psych; G [, [_____]]

][Item L1200 Cabinet, Specimen, Pass Thru, CRS; G[, [_____]]

] Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements [,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation,] [,electrical characteristics,] and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-07 Certificates

Baby Changing Stations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

[Item A4995 Table, Diaper Changing, Wall Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5081 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Recessed, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5084 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G [, [_____]]

][Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5115 Grab Bar, Flip-Up, Heavy Duty; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5140 Hook, Garment, Security; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5150 Hook, Garment, Triple, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5160 Shelf, 8 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5162 Shelf, Fold Down, Stainless Steel; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5165 Shelf, 5 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5166 Shelf, 12 inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5196 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, Psychiatric; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G [, [_____]]

][Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted; G[, [_____]]

][Item A5207 Bar, Towel, 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mntd, Psych; G [, [_____]]

][Item L1200 Cabinet, Specimen, Pass Thru, CRS; G[, [_____]]

] Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item [, and Data Package 2 for each electrical toilet accessory item,] in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

[1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Baby Changing Stations

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the performance criteria of ASTM F2285.

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the requirements of ANSI Z535.4 Product Safety Signs and Labels.

Provide certification that baby changing stations meet the requirements of ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic

Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

]1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of [one year][_____] [years] from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN).[Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING.] Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide [tamperproof design] [oval heads] exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

[2.1.3 Item A4995 Table, Diaper Changing, Wall Mounted

Wall mounted diaper changing table. Construct unit of high density polyethylene plastic impervious to odors, mold and mildew; support a static load of minimum 300 pounds. Provide unit to project out from wall approximately 4-1/2 inches when in closed position. Provide contour shaped unit with safety strap. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate open dimensions: 20 inches wide by 36 inches long by 5 inches deep. Approximate closed dimensions: 4 inches deep by 36 inches long by 21 inches high.

][2.1.4 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In

Wall mounted shower seat. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots to permit water to drain, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Hinge seat to fold up when not in use. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: 34 inches wide by 22 inches deep by 1/2 inch thick.

][2.1.5 Item A5047 Cabinet, Medicine

Medicine cabinet constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel and have a mirror mounted in swinging door, a minimum of three shelves, magnetic catch and full length piano hinge. Mirror is 1/4 inch thick first quality float glass electrolytically copper-plated and guaranteed against silver spoilage for 15 years. Cabinet door can be inverted to change from left to right hand swing. Unit has concealed mounting holes. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 17 inches wide by 25 inches high by 4 inches deep.

][2.1.6 Item A5074 Soap Dish, Recessed, SS, Psychiatric

Recessed mounted soap dish. Soap dish made of stainless steel with matte finish, drawn one-piece seamless construction. Back of unit has welded anchor nuts to receive threaded studs, which are provided with unit. Rim of unit beveled to insure tight fit to wall surface. Soap dish has raised dimples that allow water to drain away and provide a gripping surface to retain soap.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 5 inches high by 3 inches deep.

][2.1.7 Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish, welded construction, and have full length piano hinge, tumbler lock, refill indicator. Unit has smooth corners, free of burrs and sharp edges. Unit has a capacity of 400 single fold paper towels.

Approximate size: 11 inches wide by 8 inches high by 6 inches deep.

][2.1.8 Item A5081 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Recessed, Psychiatric

Recessed paper towel dispenser made of stainless steel with brushed finish and satin interior. Unit has no loose or protruding parts and have concealed mounting, anchored to wall with welded anchor nuts. Edges of unit beveled to insure a tight fit to wall surface.

Approximate size: 18 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 8 inches high.

][2.1.9 Item A5082 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Sensor, Hands Free

Surface mounted paper towel dispenser with hands free operation. Unit made of high impact plastic in a dark translucent color. Unit has the capacity of one standard 8 inch wide by 8 inch diameter 800 ft roll with optional paper length settings. Unit is battery operated by four "D" size alkaline batteries, and have low battery indicator light, or optional AC power adapter. Unit has keyed lock.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 15 inches high by 10 inches deep.

][2.1.10 Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed

Recess mounted paper towel dispenser. Unit constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel with satin finish, all welded construction, have full length piano hinge and tumbler lock. Unit dispenses 300 C-fold or 400 multifold paper towels and be self-feeding until supply is depleted. Towel dispensing slot is snag-free. Unit is ADA compliant.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 17 inches high by 4 inches deep.

][2.1.11 Item A5084 Dryer, Hands Free, Forced Air, Automatic

Surface mounted high speed automatic hand dryer. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish. Electronic sensor automatically turns dryer on when hands are held under the air outlet opening and cuts off when hands are removed, or after approximately 1-1/2 minutes after dryer turns on. Motor is 5/8 HP. Heating element raises the air temperature to approximately 135 degrees and be vandal proof. Unit meets UL requirements.

Unit requires individual 15 amp circuit.

][2.1.12 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

][2.1.13 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

][2.1.14 Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting stainless steel. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and are Heliarc welded for maximum strength. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA

requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

][2.1.15 Item A5112 Grab Bar, Psychiatric

Grab bar of 1-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel with exposed surfaces in satin finish. Grab bar is 36 inches long, with stainless steel closure plate welded on bottom to prevent an open tie-off gap between the bar and the wall. Flanges are completely Heliarc welded to tube end. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and Heliarc welded for maximum strength.

][2.1.16 Item A5115 Grab Bar, Flip-Up, Heavy Duty

Flip up grab bar, 30 inches long, made of 1-1/4 inch diameter stainless steel with satin finish with peened or knurled grip. Hinge made from heavy duty cast alloy. All exposed surfaces to have satin finish. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements. Locking mechanism holds the grab bar in the vertical position when not in use. Bar operates with less than 5 pounds of force. Bar designed to withstand more than 250 pounds of downward force when properly installed.

][2.1.17 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

][2.1.18 Item A5140 Hook, Garment, Security

Surface mounted safety hook made of stainless steel and secured to wall with tamper resistant mounting screws, exposed mounting. Mounting hardware to be included. Hook designed to snap down when it exceeds load limit.

][2.1.19 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

][2.1.20 Item A5150 Hook, Garment, Triple, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted garment hook. Unit has three metal hooks with a backplate made of medium oak woodgrain or anodized or polished aluminum finished panel. For mounting directly on wall or to panel.

Approximate maximum weight capacity: 35 pounds.

Approximate size: 18 inches wide by 4 inches high by 3/4 inch deep.

][2.1.21 Item A5160 Shelf, 8 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has minimum depth of 8 inches. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length [as indicated on drawings.][is][12 inches.][16 inches.][18 inches.][24 inches.][30 inches.][36 inches.][48 inches.][Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.]

][2.1.22 Item A5162 Shelf, Fold Down, Stainless Steel

Fold down utility shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel. Top surface of shelf has raised rim. Equipped with heavy-duty internal spring. Edges and corners radiused and burr free. Shelf automatically returns to upright position when not in use. Shelf holds 100 pounds. Mount on wall or toilet partition. Mounting hardware included.

][2.1.23 Item A5165 Shelf, 5 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has minimum depth of 5 inches. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length [as indicated on drawings.][is][12 inches.][16 inches.][18 inches.][24 inches.][30 inches.][36 inches.][48 inches.][Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.]

][2.1.24 Item A5166 Shelf, 12 Inch Depth, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted shelf of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Shelf has a minimum depth of 12 inches. Shelf is available in various widths. Center bracket and end brackets of stainless steel, welded to shelf. Shelf length [as indicated on drawings.][is][12 inches.][16 inches.][18 inches.][24 inches.][30 inches.][36 inches.][48 inches.][Shelves over 24 inches long have center bracket for support.]

][2.1.25 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl shower curtain, 72 inches high, and stainless steel curtain hooks. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Shower hooks are stainless steel. Length as indicated on drawings.

][2.1.26 Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed

Recessed mounted heavy duty stainless steel soap dish with soap lip and bar, of drawn one-piece seamless construction. Exposed surfaces to be satin finish. Soap dish has raised dimples on soap shelf to prevent soap from slipping. Unit includes dry wall clamp and mounting hardware.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 5 inches high by 2-3/4 inches deep.

][2.1.27 Item A5195 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 1-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted single roll toilet tissue dispenser of satin finish stainless steel. Spindle to be free-spinning for non-controlled

delivery, chrome-plated high impact resistant plastic and equipped with heavy-duty internal spring. Unit accommodates standard core toilet paper roll up to 5-1/2 inches diameter. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 7-3/4 inches wide by 2 inches high by 4 inches deep.

][2.1.28 Item A5196 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, Psychiatric

Recessed toilet tissue roll holder. Unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish. Rim of holder to be beveled to insure tight fit to wall surface. Back mounting plate of galvanized steel to have welded anchor nuts to receive threaded studs. All mounting hardware included.

][2.1.29 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser of stainless steel. Unit holds and dispenses two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated plastic equipped with heavy-duty internal springs.

Approximate size: 7 inches diameter by 4 inches deep.

][2.1.30 Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser and utility shelf of satin finish stainless steel. Mounting brackets to be welded to shelf. Unit holds two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, high impact-resistant plastic equipped with internal springs. Edges of shelf is 1/2 inch, with hemmed lip on front edge for safety.

Approximate size of shelf: 18 inches wide by 5 inches deep.

][2.1.31 Item A5205 Bar, Towel, 25 mm (1 inch) Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted satin finish stainless steel towel bar of 1 inch diameter. Support posts fabricated of heavy solid cast brass with satin finish. Stainless steel set screw keeps bar from rotating in posts. Clearance between towel bar and wall is 1-1/2 inches.

][2.1.32 Item A5207 Bar, Towel, 1-Inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted, Psychiatric

Concealed surface mounted 1 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel towel bar with peened gripping surface. Flanges for concealed mounting made of stainless steel. Bent ends of tubing pass through flanges and be Heliarc welded to tubing. Mounting kits and concealed anchoring devices are available from the manufacturers for different types of installations. Clearance between towel bar and wall is 1-1/2 inches. Towel bar installed to meet or exceed ADA guidelines.

][2.1.33 Item L1200 Cabinet, Specimen, Pass-Through, CRS

Pass-through specimen cabinet of all welded stainless steel construction with burr-free edges and all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Flanges of one-piece seamless stainless steel in satin finish. Each door is spring-loaded and secured to cabinet with full-length stainless steel

piano hinge. Doors equipped with pull knob, international decal identifying usage, and interlocking mechanism which prevents both doors from being open simultaneously. Unit has spill tray of stainless steel with welded seams.

Approximate size: 13 inches wide by 12 inches high by 6 inches deep.

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. [Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealantsealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation.] After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Extinguishers[; G[, [_____]]]

Accessories[; G[, [_____]]]

Cabinets[; G[, [_____]]]

Wall Brackets[; G[, [_____]]]

Schedule[; G[, [_____]]]

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers[; G[, [_____]]]

Accessories[; G[, [_____]]]

Cabinets[; G[, [_____]]]

Wall Brackets[; G[, [_____]]]

Replacement Parts List[; G[, [_____]]]

SD-04 Samples

Equipment Samples[; G[, [_____]]]

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications[; G[, [_____]]]

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag[; G[, [_____]]]

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.3.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

1.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Material

Provide [corrosion-resistant steel] [aluminum] [enameled steel] [_____] extinguisher shell.

2.1.2 Size

[2 1/2 gallons extinguishers.

][2 1/2 pounds extinguishers.

][[5] [10] [15] [20] [30] pounds extinguishers.

]2.1.3 Accessories

[Forged brass valve

][Fusible plug

][Safety release

][Antifreeze

][Pressure gage

]2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide [enameled steel] [corrosion-resistant steel] [aluminum] cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

[Provide [recessed] [trimless] [surface] type cabinets.

] [Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a [6 inch] [4 inch] wall.

][Provide [recessed] [trimless] [surface] bubble type cabinets.

][Provide a fire rated cabinet, listed and labeled to comply with ASTM E814 for fire resistance wall rating.]

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide[running-board][spring-clip][wall-hook] fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: [Vertical][Horizontal].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 51 13

METAL LOCKERS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B456	(2017) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Numbering system

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

2.1.1 Single-tier Lockers

Single-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type STC-1: Single-tier locker 12 inches wide, 15 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to 6-inch closed base

2.1.2 Double-Tier

Double-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type DTC-1: Double-tier locker 12 inches wide, 15 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to a 6-inch high closed base

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Steel Sheet

ASTM A653 Grade D, Coating Designation G90, stretcher leveled; to the following minimum thicknesses:

2.2.1.1 Body and Shelf: 24 gage
2.2.1.2 Door Outer Face: 16 gage
2.2.1.3 Door Inner Face: 20 gage
2.2.1.4 Door Frame: 16 gage
2.2.1.5 Hinges: 14 gage
2.2.1.6 Base: 20 gage
2.2.1.7 Sloping Top: 20 gage
2.2.1.8 Trim: 20 gage

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

FS AA-L-00486.

2.2.3.1 Color

As indicated on the drawings.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide locking devices as a padlock eye in the door latching mechanism.

Built-in locks are not required.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium plated.

2.3.3 Hanger Rods

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.4 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.5 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.5.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 2 inches high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.5.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.6 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing.

2.3.7 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.8 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Sloping Locker Tops

Provide sloping locker tops in addition to the locker-section flat tops. Sloping tops must be continuous in length. Provide fillers or closures at the exposed end of sloping tops. Fabricate sloping tops from not less than 0.0478-inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.10 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.11 Base Panels

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.12 Legs

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.13 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum. Provide consecutive numbers starting from 1.

2.3.14 Label Holders

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.15 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 56 13

STEEL SHELVING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

MHI MH28.1	(1997) Specification: Industrial Steel Grade Shelving

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification the shelf category, "medium weight," "heavy weight," will be as follows. Load is given per shelf in pounds for evenly distributed load. This does not limit the shelf size, only the shelving category.

Minimum Evenly Distributed Load Per Shelf in Pounds		
Shelf Size	Type Medium Duty	Type Heavy Duty
18 by 36 in.	700	1300
18 by 48 in.	500	900

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are [for Contractor Quality Control approval.][for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.] Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shelving Units

SD-03 Product Data

Shelving Units

Accessories

Installation instructions

SD-04 Samples

Finish

SD-06 Test Reports

Shelving Units

Finish

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing the brand name and identification of the manufacturer. Store inside under cover. Protect surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

MHI MH28.1. Provide shelving units [indicated] [scheduled]. Provide shelving units designed for full dead and live load, designated [medium duty] [heavy duty]. [Provide units with base plates for floor anchorage indicated.] [Provide wall connections for units over 8 feet 3 inches to top shelf.] [Provide floor and wall anchorages for units in Seismic Zone 3 or 4. Provide door and drawer earthquake stops.] [Provide wall connections for drawer units if necessary.]

2.2 ACCESSORIES

a. Drawers, 400 pound capacity, and mounting brackets

b. Partitions and dividers

c. Label holder [2 1/4 by 3/4 inches] [3 by 5 inches].

2.3 FINISH

Provide the shelving units in the manufacturer's standard colors [as indicated] [as chosen by the Contracting Officer]. Clean metal by multiple stage phosphatizing and sealing process, for rust resistance and paint adhesion. Provide electrostatically applied enamel finish coats, baked hard for a minimum of 30 minutes at 300 degrees F. [Provide special finish meeting the flexibility, adhesion, and impact standards below.]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

a. MHI MH28.1, for tests of shelf capacity, lateral stability and shelf connections.

[b. Finish flexibility, ASTM D522/D522M, Method A, 1/8 inch diameter, 180 degree bend, no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.]

[c. Finish adhesion, ASTM D3359, Method B. There shall be no film removed by tape applied to 11 parallel cuts space 1/8 inch apart plus 11 similar cuts at right angles.]

[d. Impact resistant finish, ASTM D2794, no loss of adhesion after direct and reverse impact equal to 1.5 times metal thickness in mm, expressed in inch pounds.]

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installation, examine shelving units for dents and scratches. Replace damaged shelving.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install shelving according to manufacturer's installation instructions. [Make wall and floor connections as indicated.]

3.3 PROTECTION

Cover and protect shelving from damage during the completion of construction. Remove prior to acceptance of project.

3.4 [SCHEDULE

SHELVING						
Type	Width	Depth	Number of Shelves	Height	Accessories	Room
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

] -- End of Section --

SECTION 10 90 00.00 48

MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00.00 06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Product certification and installation recommendation data.

Acceptable Manufacturer Products; FIO

Manufacturers products listed in this specification are referenced to establish a standard of quality. When the specific product listed is submitted by the Contractor, that submittal will be considered For Information Only. When an equal to that named in this specification or Section 09915 is submitted, it shall be for Government Approval (G). The following manufacturer products are specifically mentioned in this specification:

Refrigerator, G,

Microwave, G,

Trash and Ash, G,

Hat and Coat Racks; G,

Recycling Center; G,

Ballet Rail; G,

Mooring Eye Floor Casting: Neenah Foundry Co. No. R-3490/R3490-A.; FIO
Box 729
Neenah,WI 54957 414-725-7000

Mooring Eye Manuf. Product submitted as an "or equal"; G.

SD-04 Samples

Color Charts; FIO

1.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All items shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's undamaged containers.

1.3 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for the items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOORING EYE

Mooring eye shall be a standard casting product constructed of ductile iron and made to be installed in concrete with top of casting flush with top of finish concrete.

2.1.1 Hat and Coat Racks

Wall mounted 6 hook panel stainless steel coat rack. Basis of Design, Magnuson Group or approved equal.

2.1.2 Recycling Center

Freestanding fiberglass recycling center for glass, cans, paper, plastic, and trash, one-piece lift off top and individual standard size fiberglass liners and recycling decal labels. 48 inches wide by 16 inches deep by 32 inches long. Color "Soft White" as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

Label and Opening Size

Cans 4 inch diameter
Bottles 5 1/2 inches diameter
Waste 9 inches in diameter
Paper 1 1/2 x 12 inch slot

2.1.3 Recycling Bin

Trash container shall be molded rubber with hinged lid, 60 gal capacity, 2 heavy duty wheels for mobility.

2.1.4 Ballet Rail

Wall mounted fixed Ballet Barre bracket shall be of 1/4 inch steel plate approximately 1 x 5 1/2inch with two mounting holes for screws, fixed rail extension stud shall extend out 9 inches, finish shall be of chrome. Wood rail shall be 1 1.2 inch diameter, length as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.5 Refrigerator

UL 250, refrigerator with frostproof top freezer, minimum 20 cubic feet, automatic defrosting, two vegetable bottom baskets, two door shelves and minimum 12 egg container in the door, separate interior shelves, multiple door shelves, and door mounted ice and water dispencer. Provide reversible left and right swing doiors. Provide four fixed rollers or adjustable leg levelers. Refrigerator shall be white.

Basis of Design: GE® ENERGY STAR® 23.2 Cu. Ft. Side-By-Side Refrigerator - GSE23GGKWW - GE Appliances, or approved equal

Under Counter Refrigerator Basis of Design: GE® Compact Refrigerator - GME04GGKWW - GE Appliances, or approved equal.

2.1.6 Microwave

UL 923, with black glass window door, minimum 1.5 cubic feet capacity, automatic oven light, browning element, 10 power levels, automatic temperature controls, minimum two automatic memory levels, digital time controllers, and electronic touch-control panel. Microwave shall be white.

Basis of Design: GE Profile™ 1.5 Cu. Ft. Countertop Convection/Microwave Oven - PEB9159DJWW - GE Appliances, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all items in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at the locations indicated on the drawings. Align and plumb all items with adjacent surfaces and set accurately in location.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

Protect the work from other trades and remove all protective wrappings when appropriate. Clean all surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

Install kitchen equipment in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and NFPA 70.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide window treatment, conforming to NFPA 701, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Provide each window treatment type as a complete unit in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Completely cover windows to receive a treatment.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds; G

Recycled Content for aluminum components; S

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds; G

Valance; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for window blinds; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Blinds; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Blinds; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Window Blinds

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 Greenguard [Gold], SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Provide each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets

and fastenings, as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. Unless otherwise indicated, all parts will be the same color and will match the color of the blind slat. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance. Submit product data and samples of each type and color of window treatment. Provide slat samples 6 inch in length for each color. Window blinds must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirement, regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for window blinds.

Provide Aluminum Components with a minimum of 24percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum components.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Provide horizontal blinds with 1 inch slats. Blind units must be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds must be inside or outside mount. Provide tapes for 2 inch slats with longitudinal reinforced vinyl plastic in 1-piece turn ladder construction. Tapes for 1 inch slats must be braided polyester or nylon. Blinds shall have 1 inch wide x 0.1 inch thick slats with anti-static, anti-microbial
polyester baked enamel finish. Provide heavy duty 1 inch x 1 ½ inch steel headrail, and tubular steel bottom rail finished to match slats

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Provide head channel made of aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.024 inch for 1 inch slats. Provide slats of aluminum, not less than 0.1 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. Provide a sufficient amount of slats to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Enclose all hardware in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

A transparent tilting wand will be provided to tilt the slats, it will hang vertically by its own weight, and will swivel for easy operation. Provide a tilter control of enclosed construction. Provide moving parts and mechanical drive made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter will tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. Include a mechanism to prevent over tightening. Provide a wand of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Provide intermediate brackets for installation, as recommended by the manufacturer, of blinds over 48 inch wide.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail made of corrosion-resistant steel with factory applied finish. Provide closed oval shaped bottom rail with double-lock seam for maximum strength. Bottom rail and end caps to match slats in color.

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Provide braided ladders of 100 percent polyester yarn, color to match the slat color. Space ladders 15.2 slats per foot of drop in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

2.1.1.6 Hold-Down Brackets

Provide universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount where indicated on placement list.

2.1.2 Light Control and Privacy Blinds

In addition to requirements for horizontal blinds, provide each unit with a feature that offers hidden slat holes for maximum light control and privacy.

Provide light filtering window shades to conform with the following:
a. Roller tube must be extruded aluminum or steel. Diameter, wall thickness, and material to be selected by the manufacturer to accommodate the shade size. Provide roller idler assembly of molded nylon and zinc-plated steel pin. Sliding pin must allow easy installation and removal of roller. Fabric must be connected to the roller tube with double sided adhesive specifically developed to attach coated textiles to metal to eliminate horizontal impressions in fabric or attached with a spline lock system.

b. Fascia must be L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands.

c. End caps must be stamped steel with universal design suitable for mounting to window
mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. End cap covers must match
fascia/headbox finish.

d. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component or adjustment of motor without requiring removal of brackets and end or center supports. Provide hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands by a single operator. Connectors must be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8 inch thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.

e. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware must provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset must be adjustable for future change. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. The drive bracket must be fully integrated with all accessories. Drive chain must be #10 stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. minimum breaking strength.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows include window treatment..

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Submit drawings showing fabrication and Installation details. Show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details. Provide Manufacturer's Instructions and Operation and Maintenance Data. Perform installation of window blinds in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, inspect window treatments for soiling, damage or blemishes; and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted, must be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2047	(2017) Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may increase contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with EPA-designated products.

1.2.2 USDA Biobased

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with USDA Biobased products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure that entrance floor mats and frames are slip-resistant in accordance with ASTM D2047, with a minimum 0.60 coefficient of friction, for accessible routes and are structurally capable of withstanding a wheel load of 350 lb/wheel. Ensure that flammability is in accordance with ASTM E648, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/square meter.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated locations. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

2.1.1.1 Roll-Up Mats

Provide roll-up mats with mill finish aluminum tread rails spaced a maximum 2 inches on center and running counter to the traffic flow. Ensure that the mats must allow debris to fall to subfloor. Ensure that tread rails are connected by hinges and include an aluminum edge around the perimeter and a continuous vinyl cushion.

Provide surface mats mounted with carpet consisting of nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. Carpet has antistatic and antistain treated inserts.

2.1.1.2 Frames

Provide surface-mounted frames that have a tapered flexible vinyl edge at least 1 1/2 inches wide, with welded corners and attached to the mat at all four edges. Ensure that surface-mounted frames are tapered, at least 1 1/2 inches wide, screwed into an opening in the floor to create an opening for the mat to sit in. Frame color is mill finish. Ensure that edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or with the fewest pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure that any concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating. Ensure that frames include accessories and devices required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.3 Tread Insert Options

Provide tread inserts consisting of carpet composed of solution-dyed nylon

or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths; carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments. Ensure that pile weight is a minimum 30 ounces per square yard.

2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers

Provide adhesives and concrete primers, where required, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.3 Color and Size

Ensure that color and size is in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with the manufacturer's requirements for substrates and floor conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Ensure that all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide the manufacturer's protection, maintenance, and repair information.

Install floor mats and frames according to manufacturer's instructions. Set mat tops at the height recommended by the manufacturer for the most effective cleaning action. Provide clearance between bottoms of doors and tops of mats.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 50 00.13 10

FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION
08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

Install furniture as identified within this specification. This specification section includes a Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) Package attachment.

The requirements of this specification also apply to systems furniture.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

ANSI/BIFMA X5.1	(2017) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - General Purpose Office Chairs
ANSI/BIFMA X5.3	(2007; R2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Vertical Files
ANSI/BIFMA X5.4	(2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Lounge Seating
ANSI/BIFMA X5.5	(2014) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Desk Products
ANSI/BIFMA X5.6	(2016) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Panel Systems
ANSI/BIFMA X5.9	(2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Storage Units

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code
NFPA 260	(2013) Standard Methods of Tests and Classification System for Cigarette Ignition Resistance of Components of Upholstered Furniture
NFPA 265	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile or Expanded Vinyl Wall

Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS, BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL AND APPLIANCE REPAIR, HOME FURNISHINGS AND THERMAL INSULATION (BEARHFTI)

TB 117-2013 (2013) Requirements, Test Procedure and Apparatus for Testing the Smolder Resistance of Materials Used in Upholstered Furniture

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.2 (2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723 (2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Reduced VOC's for Furniture; S

Recycled Content of Furniture; S

Bio-Based Content of Furniture; S

1.3 SERVICES

Provide services to include furniture field measuring, and inspection, unpacking, storing, assembly, installation and other related activities or tasks for a complete and functional installation. Reference Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL for inspection requirements. The Contracting Officer must be allowed to participate in inspections. Develop project timelines and establish receiving and installation dates that coordinate with the building construction schedule. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any scheduling problems, or other conditions which may cause delays, and recommend available solutions, and provide updated timeline to coordinate with building construction schedule.

1.4 AUTHORIZED DEALER, CERTIFIED FURNITURE INSTALLERS, LICENSED ELECTRICIAN AND CERTIFIED TELECOMMUNICATIONS INSTALLER

When required by the furniture manufacturer, furniture must be installed by an authorized dealer and a certified furniture installation crew must

be used on the project. All furniture requiring hardwiring must be completed by a licensed electrician. Communications installers must be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level or have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified cables and components. All installers, furniture, electrical and communications, must be on-site if questions arise.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver furniture to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging or blanket wrapping. Original packaging must be marked with the manufacturer name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked.

1.5.2 Furniture Inspection

Inspect furniture and provide notification of damage to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Storage

Storage space is not available on-site and furniture must be stored at an off site location. Provide any storage space required for furniture and transport stored furniture to the project site for installation. Storage location must be approved by the Contracting Officer at the time of the furniture order. If storage is required, furniture must be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling, and in an environment in accordance with furniture manufacturers instructions.

1.5.4 Furniture Staging Area

Coordinate location of the furniture staging area with the Contracting Officer.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer performance guarantees or warranties for single-shift service and include parts, labor and transportation as follows, unless otherwise noted:

a. Systems Furniture - 12 year minimum

b. Desks and Workstations - 12 year minimum

c. Filing and Storage - 12 year minimum

d. Seating

(1) Seating, unless otherwise noted - 10 year minimum

(2) 24/7 Seating (multiple shift use) - 10 year minimum

(3) Seating Mechanisms and Pneumatic Cylinders - 10 year minimum

(4) Lounge Seating - 10 year minimum

(5) Stacking Chairs - 10 year minimum

e. Tables

(1) Unless otherwise noted - 10 year minimum

(2) Table Mechanisms - 5 year minimum

(3) Table Ganging Device - 1 year minimum

f. Miscellaneous

(1) Fabric - 3 year minimum

(2) LED Task Lighting - 5 year minimum

Provide items not listed with a 1 year minimum. When manufacturers standard performance guarantees or warranties exceed the minimum requirements identified, provide the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Submit manufacturer's warranty information for all furniture items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Coordinate requirement for energy efficient equipment, such as appliances and lighting, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Reduced VOC's for Furniture

Coordinate requirement for reduced VOC requirements for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.3 Recycled Content of Furniture

Coordinate requirement for recycled content for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.4 Bio-Based Content of Furniture

Coordinate requirement for biobased content for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph BIO-BASED PRODUCTS.

2.2 FURNITURE REQUIREMENTS

Use the FF&E Package Attachment in conjunction with the drawings and specifications for the furniture requirements. Provide furniture from

manufacturer's standard product as shown in the most current published price list or amendment. Furniture provided must be part of current line as indicated with no intent to discontinue within two years. Provide furniture that is intended for commercial use not residential.[

2.2.1 Construction

a. Provide furniture that complies with the following testing requirements:

(1) ANSI/BIFMA

(a) Office Seating - ANSI/BIFMA X5.1

(b) Vertical Files - ANSI/BIFMA X5.3

(c) Lounge Seating - ANSI/BIFMA X5.4

(d) Desk Products - ANSI/BIFMA X5.5

(e) Panel Systems - ANSI/BIFMA X5.6

(f) Storage - ANSI/BIFMA X5.9]

(2) Flammability

(a) Systems furniture and workstation panel components must meet requirements for flame spread and smoke development as specified by NFPA 101 except as follows. Conduct testing in accordance with either ASTM E84 or UL 723 on the entire assembled panel of the worst case (most combustible) combination of fabric and interior construction. In addition, fabric must meet the requirements of NFPA 265. Panel flame spread shall not exceed 25 for Class A, and panel smoke development shall not exceed 450 for Class A, B, and C.

(b) Upholstered furniture must comply with TB 117-2013 or NFPA 260

b. Provide furniture with no rough or sharp edges or exposed connections. Clips, screws, and other construction elements must be concealed wherever possible.

c. Items such as desks, workstations and systems furniture must include all necessary components to be structurally sound and must not be attached to the wall unless specified to be wall mounted in the contract documents.

d. Desks, workstations, storage, and tables must have leveling devices to compensate for uneven floors.

e. The underside of desks, workstations, and tables must be completely and smoothly finished.

f. The backside of freestanding desks, workstations, and storage must be finished.

g. Provide chair casters and glides appropriate for the floor material they are located on, such as carpet and resilient flooring.

2.2.2 Locks and Keying

a. All drawers and doors, including but not limited to overhead storage cabinets, storage towers, supply cabinets, storage cabinets, desk and workstation pedestals, and filing cabinets must be lockable.

b. Key each desk and workstation in an office differently and key locks within each desk and workstation alike.

c. Furniture storage components in private offices must be keyed alike. Key each private office differently.

d. Provide field changeable lock cylinders in desks and workstations with a minimum of 100 different key options. Number keys and lock cylinders for ease of replacement or clearly label locks with a key number, except for those manufacturers who have removable format locks.

e. Drawers within a pedestal must be lockable either by a central lock that controls all pedestals under one work surface or an individual keyed lock in each pedestal.

f. Central file and storage units which are grouped together but are not a part of a workstation must be keyed alike unless otherwise specified.

g. Provide two keys for each workstation when components are keyed alike. Also provide two keys for each miscellaneous item such as filing cabinets, supply cabinets, storage cabinets, and similar type furniture items.

h. Provide three copies of each master key to the Contracting Officer.

2.2.3 Receptacle Bodies and Device Cover Plates

Provide furniture panel faceplates and receptacle body types. Provide colors as follows:

a. Faceplate: match panel trim color

b. Receptacle Bodies: match panel trim color

c. Communication Cable Jackets: match receptacle device cover plates in color

2.2.4 Fabric and Finish

2.2.4.1 See FF&E Package Attachment for fabric and finish information.

2.3 FURNITURE LAYOUT

Provide furniture layout as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING EXAMINATION

Become familiar with details of the work, inspect all areas and conditions under which furniture is to be installed, and coordinate scheduling of dedicated elevators and docks. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the

installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BUILDING PROTECTION

Protect building surfaces to prevent soiling and damage during delivery and installation. Any soiling and damage that occurs to the building during the installation of furniture must be cleaned and repaired, or replaced to its original condition and must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Furniture Installation Procedures

Complete installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, assembly manuals, warranty requirements and approved installation drawings. Also comply with the following requirements:

a. Use material handling equipment with rubber wheels.

b. Furniture and components must be installed level, plumb, square, and with proper alignment with adjoining furniture.

c. Match keys to locks and check locking mechanisms.

d. Check drawers, doors, lighting, and other operable items and mechanisms for proper operation.

e. Remove all protective wrapping tape, residue, and related type items.

f. Securely interconnect furniture components where required.

g. Securely attach and anchor furniture components to the building when required.

h. Securely anchor furniture such as shelving and storage units to the building when required by the manufacturer.

i. All items with an electrical plug, such as but not limited to task lighting and tables with electrical power, must be fully operational.

j. All hardwired furniture, such as but not limited to furniture systems, must be fully operational. Verify that voltage is present in electrical outlets. Verify controlled-circuit outlets are properly configured in accordance with the installation drawings.

k. Furniture must not block SIPRNET jacks or the jack enclosures on walls. Report conflicts to Contracting Officer to discuss resolution.

l. Upon completion of installation, all furniture must be completely cleaned, finished, leveled, aligned, operational and functional.

3.3.2 Furniture Communications Installation

Provide all Information/Technology (IT) cables (i.e. SIPRNET, NIPRNET, J-WIC'S, etc.) and phone wiring up to and including the face plate/box of all furniture as required and the services to install the cables, wiring and face plates/boxes in the furniture. Coordinate cable type, cable

jacket and outlet jack color with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Furniture communication installers must be on site to install communication cables, wiring and other components for furniture during furniture installation. Coordinate the TIA-568-C.2 pin/pair assignments for communication outlets to match the configuration of the building's non-furniture outlets; coordinate with Contracting Officer. All items with a communication interface must be fully operational.

3.4 CLEANING

Remove all packing materials and other trash from the jobsite. Upon completion of installation, all products must be clean, including inside all drawers and doors, and the area must be free of debris and left in a clean and neat condition. Any defects in or damage to furniture must be repaired or replaced and approved by the Contracting Officer. Damaged products that cannot be satisfactorily repaired must be replaced. Correct any problems with assembly and installation. Prior to any furniture repair, replacement, and/or assembly and installation corrections, protect the building surfaces.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit the Furniture, Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and include the following:

3.5.1 Installation Instructions

Provide a copy of the instructions used to install the furniture. Also describe any special procedures or helpful hints learned during the installation process.

3.5.2 Maintenance Manuals

Describe proper cleaning and minor repair procedures, include cleaning instructions for fabrics.

3.5.3 Electrical System Manuals

Describe the functions, configuration, and maintenance of the furniture electrical system (power, communication, and data). This information may be included in the assembly or maintenance manuals.

3.5.4 Special Tools

Provide three sets of special tools necessary for assembly and disassembly of furniture and components from each manufacturer. Mark tool(s) with manufacturer and product information.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel

Hardware

ASTM A183 (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 1637 (2010) Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Threaded End Fittings

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1 (2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2019; Errata 19-1; Errata 19-2; TIA 19-1; TIA 19-2; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; Errata 19-3; Errata 20-4; TIA 19-5; TIA 19-6) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R (2013) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height

NFPA 24 (2019; TIA 19-1) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 101 (2021) Life Safety Code

NFPA 291 (2016) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

NFPA 1963 (2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 193	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Alarm Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2010; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
UL 2443	(2015; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Fitings for Fire Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in all areas of the building . Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on 12/20/2020 at the site and resulted in a static pressure of 164 with a residual pressure of 139 while flowing 1,435. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, ..

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 12 psi for reduced pressure backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density of 0.2 gpm/square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 2,500 square feet of floor areaas indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand .

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); GAE

Sprinkler System Designer; GAE

Sprinkler System Installer; GAE

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; GAE

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; GAE

Fittings; GAE

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; GAE

Alarm Valves; GAE

Relief Valves; GAE

Sprinklers; GAE

Pipe Hangers and Supports; GAE

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; GAE

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; GAE

Fire Department Connection; GAE

Backflow Prevention Assembly; GAE

Air Vent; GAE

Hose Valve; GAENameplates; GAE

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; GAE

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; GAE

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; GAE

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; GAE

Spare Parts Data; GAE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days_____ prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

3 copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than ANSI D. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

i. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

3 copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and

size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments. Include fire pump curve with submittal.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices

stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is 6 inches. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section

33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. A continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping from a point outside the building perimeter to a flanged fitting at least 1-foot above the finished floor within the building is acceptable.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings must be ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262. Indicator posts must conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.

2.2.4 Valve Boxes

Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size. Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils.

2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be Schedule 40 only. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.3.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to

ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are permitted only when connecting to existing piping for additions or modifications. Saddle tees must use a connection method that completely wraps around the pipe. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is permitted. Flexible sprinkler hose must comply with UL 2443 and FM 1637.

2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangersand supports in accordance with NFPA 13..

2.3.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and must be listed.

2.3.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.3.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3.5 Alarm Valves

Provide variable pressure type alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, and main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system. Alarm valves must comply with UL 193.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be projecting type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 2 1/2-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 . Comply with UL 405.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.6.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.6.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6.

2.6.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the standard-response type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of 5.6. Sidewall sprinkler must have a brass finish.

2.6.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be chrome-plated and have a nominal K-factor of 5.6. Coverplate must be chrome.

2.6.5 Residential Sprinkler

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.7.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.7.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.7.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.7.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.7.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.7.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance

of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more

than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted . The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and

arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. Provide properly lettered and approved metal sign to elevator flow switch stating the circuits' voltage, and identify the switch as an "Elevator Power Shunt Flow Switch".

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government

final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the , , Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or

portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 21 03.00 10

WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM
02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 17A	(2021) Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
NFPA 96	(2021) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Protect each of the following cooking equipment items 6-burner range w/ griddle and oven, including the exhaust hood, grease filter, and exhaust duct serving the item by preengineered wet chemical fire extinguishing system. System shall be installed with all accessories necessary for system to operate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

1.2.2 Design and instllation Requirements

System application, design, and installation shall comply with NFPA 17A and NFPA 96, except as follows:

a. System components shalmustlisted in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE for use with wet chemical fire extinguishing systems.

c. Interpret reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Officer.

d. The use of grease extractors does not eliminate the requirement that duct systems, grease removal devices, and hoods be protected by the wet chemical extinguishing system.

1.2.3 System Controls

Each system shall be actuated by fusible link and by a remote manual actuation station connected to the extinguishing system release mechanism by cable. Remote manual actuation stations shall be located along the path of egress and shall automatically actuate the building fire alarm system. The system controls shall automatically shut off fuel flow and electrical power to the protected appliances and other appliances located under the ventilating system protected by the extinguishing system upon system actuation. All cables used shall be stainless steel with corner pulleys employing stainless steel ball bearings at all corners. All cable and wiring shall be enclosed in conduit.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; GAE

SD-03 Product Data

Similar Services

Standard Products; GAE

Preliminary Tests; GAE

Final Acceptance Tests; GAE

Field Training

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests

Final Acceptance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Installation Technician; GAE

Installation Drawings; GAE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; GAE

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least five projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks before submittal of other items required by this section.

1.4.1 Coordination of Trades

Each system shall be coordinated with the equipment, hood, and exhaust ducts that it protects along with other construction in order to eliminate any interference.

1.4.2 Installation Technician

The installation technician shall have been trained by the system manufacturer for system installation, operation, and maintenance. Concurrent with statement of similar services, submit manufacturer's certification of installation technician.

1.4.3 Installation Drawings

Provide installation drawings prepared by a representative of the manufacturer to ensure compliance with the requirements listed herein and with all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. Submit drawings consisting of system layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; piping layout showing pipe sizes, lengths, and supports. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as intended and shall show system relationship to items it protects and clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit manufacturer's certification of the drawings. Drawings shall also include conduit, cables, manual actuation stations and fusible links. Include detail drawings for the following items:

a. Storage containers and mounting brackets

b. Fusible links, cables, conduit, corner pulleys, and link mounting frames/brackets

c. Release mechanisms

d. Valves

e. Discharge nozzles

f. Piping components

g. Remote manual actuation stations

h. Fuel and power shutoff

i. Alarms, alarm devices, alarm interface(s), control panels

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

a. Provide system components which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that

are of similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include installations of systems under similar circumstances and of similar size. Systems shall be supported by a service organization.

b. Submit manufacturer's catalog data. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration and shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

c. Locate identification signs at each remote manual actuation station. Signs shall be fabricated of rigid plastic, red in color, with engraved white letters that are a minimum 0.25 inches in height. Each sign shall be engraved with "Fire Extinguishing System" and with a brief description of the equipment protected.

d. Replace the fire alarm panel zone identification label with a new label of similar construction which indicates the equipment is connected to the zone module. Discharge of the extinguishing system shall actuate the fire alarm control panel in the same manner as other actuating devices. Extinguishing system wiring shall be supervised in the same manner as other devices connected to the fire alarm system.

2.2 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe and fittings shall be Schedule 40 stainless steel. Stainless steel tubing may be used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Galvanized pipe shall not be used.

2.2.2 Nozzles

Nozzles shall be stainless steel and shall be equipped with an integral strainer to prevent matter inside the distribution piping from clogging the nozzle orifice. Each nozzle orifice shall be provided with a seal to protect the nozzle from clogging by grease or other obstructions. This seal shall detach upon actuation.

2.3 WET CHEMICAL

The wet chemical shall not have an adverse effect on stainless steel during exposure periods of up to 24 hours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be performed by the installation technician in accordance with system manufacturer's instructions. Ductwork access doors shall be provided where indicated and at any items requiring service and inspection, including nozzles and fusible links. Ductwork access doors shall be in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.2 PRELIMINARY TESTS

Submit proposed test procedures for preliminary test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing. System diagrams that show system

layout and typed condensed normal and emergency operating procedures, methods for checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for manual actuation shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed. After installation has been completed, each system shall be actuated by both fusible link and by remote actuation station to demonstrate proper function of all components, including alarms and fuel flow and power shut off. Actuation by fusible link shall be in a manner approved by the system manufacturer. Test containers, pressurized with either nitrogen or air to normal system operating pressure and of the same size as actual operating containers shall be discharged into system. The seals shall release as during normal actuation. After each discharge, the nozzles shall be removed, disassembled, and strainers shall be cleaned. System piping shall be inspected and cleaned as necessary. All functions of system operation shall be verified, including switches, shutdown of fuel and power to appliances protected by the system or served by the same ventilation system, uniform delivery of air or nitrogen, and activation of alarms. Nozzle seals/covers shall be replaced after the preliminary tests are complete. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, repairs shall be made and the entire test repeated until successful. Submit test report for the preliminary tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Report shall document test results including repairs and adjustments made, and final test results.

3.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Submit proposed test procedures for final acceptance test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing and proposed test schedule for acceptance test, at least 2 weeks before the start of related testing. System shall be actuated by both fusible link and remote manual actuation station and all system functions shall be verified as described in Paragraph PRELIMINARY TESTS using test containers specified for preliminary tests . Each nozzle shall be provided with a plastic container, hose, and hose fitting to capture all wet chemical discharged. All tests or checks recommended by the manufacturer shall also be performed. In the event portions of the tests are unsuccessful, repairs shall be made and the entire test repeated until successful. Nozzle seals/covers shall be replaced after the final acceptance tests are complete. The system shall be returned to normal operating condition after the completion of testing and wet chemical containers expended shall be recharged and verified leak tight. Extinguishing system and equipment and duct protected by the extinguishing shall be cleaned after completion of testing. Any damage shall be repaired by the Contractor. The weight of each storage container shall be recorded before final acceptance test and after test has been completed and containers recharged. Submit test report for the final acceptance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Report shall document test results including repairs and adjustments made, and final test results. The weight of each storage container shall be recorded before final acceptance test and after test has been completed and containers recharged.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

Submit proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks before the start of related training. Conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The field instruction shall cover all of the items

contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Instructions. Submit 3 manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system actuation (automatic and manual), recharging, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks before field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of tools and parts that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number). Service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
11/15, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1	(2019) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 146	(2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2019) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME A112.6.4	(2003: R 2012) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2017; Errata 2017) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2017) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2017) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2019) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2016) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2017) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2020) Power Piping

ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2016) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2004) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1012	(2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1013	(2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1019	(2011; R 2016) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2020) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2015) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA C701	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2020) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2018) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2016) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2020) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B828	(2016) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D1004	(2013) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D1248	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)

	Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2657	(2007; R 2015) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2015) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D4551	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F437	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2017) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2020) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2020) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2012; E 2013; E 2016; E 2018) Standard Specification for

	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2020) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1290	(2019) Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2019) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117	(2005b) Press Type Or Plain End Rub Gasketed W/ Nail CU & CU Alloy Fittings 4 Install On CU Tubing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2018) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44	(2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2013) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2020) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2019) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2020) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
21 CFR 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint DecSep 2020) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 430	(2015; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Waste Disposers
UL 499	(2014; Reprint Feb 2016) UL Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances
UL 732	(2018; Reprint Aug 2018) UL Standard for Safety Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; GAE

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Flush Tank Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Tank Water Closet; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Kitchen Sinks

Service Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; GAE

Energy Star Label for Electric Water Cooler; S

Energy Star Label for Wheelchair Electric Water Cooler; S

Plastic Bathtubs

Plastic Shower Stalls

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S

Plastic Bathtub Liners

Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds

Water Heaters; GAE

Energy Star Label for Gas Storage Water Heater; S

Energy Star Label for Gas Instantaneous Water Heater; S

Pumps; GAE

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; GAE

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; GAE.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written

documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; GAE

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including

pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12) Malleable Iron ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510. Copper ASTM A536.

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and

shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003

Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets shall be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Body flange shall be provided with internal pipe thread to suit 3/4 inch pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.5 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains . Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180

degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Provide WaterSense labeled faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 60 psi. Water volume must be limited to 0.25 gal per metering cycle. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for lavatory faucet.

2.4.2 Automatic Controls

Flushing and faucet systems shall consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, wall mounted, wall outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat .

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.5 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, 20 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair.

2.4.6 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.7 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.8 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 33 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, two compartments, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top

mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray. Provide UL 430 waste disposer in right compartment.

2.4.9 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.4.10 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for electric water cooler.

2.4.11 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor and bottle filler. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for wheelchair electric water cooler.

2.4.12 Precast Terrazzo Shower Floors

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.4.13 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the

Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device shall be provided. Polyethylene drains shall have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains shall conform to ASTM D1248. Drains shall have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans shall be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing bathtub and shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of (1.75 gpm). Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Provide tubing mounted from behind the

wall between bathtub faucets and shower heads and bathtub diverter spouts. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide trip-lever pop-up drain fittings for above-the-floor drain installations. The top of drain pop-ups, drain outlets, tub overflow outlet, and; control handle for pop-up drain shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Linkage between drain pop-up and pop-up control handle at bathtub overflow outlet shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. Provide 1.5 inch copper alloy adjustable tubing with slip nuts and gaskets between bathtub overflow and drain outlet; chromium-plated finish is not required.

2.6.3 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.4 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.5 Boiler Room Drains

Boiler room drains shall have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket shall have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and shall be equipped with hand grips. Drain shall have a minimum water seal of 4 inches. The grate area shall be not less than 100 square inches.

2.6.6 Pit Drains

Pit drains shall consist of a body, integral seepage pan, and nontilting perforated or slotted grate. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drain pipe. Membrane or flashing clamping device shall be provided when required. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Drains shall be circular and provided with bottom outlet suitable for inside caulked connection, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be provided with separate cast-iron "P" traps, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the

flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar:	36 square inches
Height of funnel:	3-3/4 inches
Diameter of lower portion:	2 inches of funnel
Diameter of upper portion:	4 inches of funnel

2.6.8 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.4, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper shall be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material shall consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and shall have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch

c. ASTM E96/E96M:

Permeance:	0.008 perms

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable
Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A:	89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged

expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Oil-Fired Type

Oil-fired type water heaters shall conform to UL 732.

2.9.1.2 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour. Provide Energy Star labeled gas storage water heater. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for gas storage water heater.

2.9.1.3 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.9.2 Electric Instantaneous Water Heaters (Tankless)

UL 499 and UL listed flow switch activated, tankless electric instantaneous water heater for wall mounting below sink or lavatory.

2.9.3 Phenolic Resin Coatings for Heater Tubes

The phenolic resin coating system shall be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory in accordance with manufacturer's standard proven production process. The coating system shall be a product specifically intended for use on the material the water heating tubes/coils are made of and shall be acceptable for use in potable water systems. The coating system shall be capable of withstanding temperatures up to 400 degrees F dry bulb; and meet the requirements of 21 CFR 175.

The entire exterior surface of each coil shall be coated with phenolic resin coating system.

2.9.3.1 Standard Product

Provide a phenolic resin coating system that is a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship.

Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

Prior to this two year period, these standard products were sold on the

commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures shall have been copyrighted documents or be identified with a manufacturer's document number.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 3 and 6 inches above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.10.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.10.3 Booster Pumps

2.10.3.1 Centrifugal Pumps

Horizontal split-case centrifugal-type booster pumps shall be furnished. The capacities shall be as shown, and the speed shall not exceed 1800 rpm. Pumps shall have a casing of close-grained iron or steel with smooth water passages. A gasket shall be provided between the upper and lower halves

of the casing. Suction and discharge connections shall be flanged. Impellers shall be nonoverloading, bronze, balanced to eliminate vibration, and shall be keyed to corrosion-resisting steel shafts. The casings shall be fitted with bronze wearing or sealing rings. Bearings shall be cartridge type, enabling the entire rotating element to be removed without disturbing alignment or exposing the bearings to dirt, water, and other foreign matter. Pumps shall be provided with mechanical seals. Seal boxes shall be machined in the pump casing and at both sides of the pump, and shall be of sufficient depth to include a conventional bronze seal ring and rows of shaft packing. Bedplates shall be close-grain cast iron or steel with ribs and lugs, complete with foundation bolts, and shall have a drip lip with drain hole. Each pump shall be tested at the manufacturer's plant for operating characteristics at the rated capacity and under specified operating conditions. Test curves shall be furnished showing capacity in gpm, head in feet, efficiency, brake horsepower, and operation in parallel with similar pumps. Multiple pump installations shall have pump characteristics compatible for operation in parallel with similar pumps. The electric motor shall be sized for non-overload when operating at any point along the characteristic curve of the pump. Guards shall shield exposed belts and moving parts.

2.10.3.2 Controls

Each pump motor shall be provided with enclosed across-the-line-type magnetic controller complete in a NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with three position, "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC," selector switch in cover. Pumps shall be automatically started and stopped by float or pressure switches, as indicated. The pumps shall start and stop at the levels and pressures indicated. A multiposition sequence selector switch shall be provided so that any two pumps may be operated simultaneously keeping a third pump as a standby.

2.10.4 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.10.5 Sewage Pumps

Provide single type duplex type with automatic controls to alternate the operation from one pump to the other pump and to start the second pump in the event the first pump cannot handle the incoming flow. Provide high water alarm and check valve.

2.11 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

2.11.1 Air Compressors

Air compressor unit shall be a factory-packaged assembly, including [_____] phase, [_____] volt motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and motor controllers, in a NEMA 250, Type [1] [4] enclosure. Tank-mounted air compressors shall be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Air compressors shall have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Each compressor shall [start and stop

automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system] [regulate pressure by constant speed compressor loading and unloading] [have a manual-off-automatic switch that when in the manual position, the compressor loads and unloads to meet the demand and, in the automatic position, a time delay relay shall allow the compressor to operate for an adjustable length of time unloaded, then stop the unit]. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts. Each duplex compressor system shall be provided with [automatic] [manual] alternation system. Each compressor motor shall be provided with an across-the-line-type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer shall be provided with each compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator shall be installed between compressors and air receiver to remove moisture and oil condensate before the air enters the receiver. Aftercoolers shall be either air- or water-cooled, as indicated. The air shall pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes shall be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Water to unit shall be controlled by a solenoid or pneumatic valve, which opens when the compressors start and closes when the compressors shut down. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler shall be sized for the total capacity of the compressors. Means shall be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressors and receivers shall be as indicated.

2.11.2 Lubricated Compressors

Compressors shall be two-stage, V-belt drive, capable of operating continuously against their designed discharge pressure, and shall operate at a speed not in excess of 1800 rpm. Compressors shall have the capacity and discharge pressure indicated. Compressors shall be assembled complete on a common subbase. The compressor main bearings shall be either roller or ball. The discharge passage of the high pressure air shall be piped to the air receiver with a copper pipe or tubing. A pressure gauge calibrated to 150 psi and equipped with a gauge cock and pulsation dampener shall be furnished for installation adjacent to pressure switches.

2.11.3 Air Receivers

Receivers shall be designed for 200 psi working pressure. Receivers shall be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers shall be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and shall have the design working pressures specified herein. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code shall be provided.

2.11.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter shall be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 microns. Filter body and media shall withstand a maximum 125 psi, capacity as indicated.

2.11.5 Pressure Regulators

The air system shall be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators shall be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 125 psi and a maximum

temperature of 200 degrees F. Regulators shall be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim or equal, and threaded connections. The regulator valve shall include a pressure gauge and shall be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure differential from 0 to 125 psi. Regulator shall be sized as indicated.

2.12 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, . Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

2.13 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.14.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.14.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.14.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.14.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.14.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.14.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.14.5 Labels

Provide labels for sensor operators at flush valves and faucets. Include the following information on each label:

a. Identification of the sensor and its operation with description.

b. Range of the sensor.

c. Battery replacement schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air

ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated

water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and

cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of

Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.8 Glass Pipe

Joints for corrosive waste glass pipe and fittings shall be made with corrosion-resisting steel compression-type couplings with acrylonitrile rubber gaskets lined with polytetrafluoroethylene.

3.1.3.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D2657 and ASTM F1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3.10 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.3.11 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be in accordance with . Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of one inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be

suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as

specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate

2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of plasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be

solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment shall be as recommended by compressor manufacturer.

Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors

[Foundation attachment shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.][Foundation shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer, except the foundation shall weigh not less than three times the weight of the moving parts.] Compressors shall be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject

to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer
Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.

b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.11.1.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity of 50 gallons or less shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.67 or higher per FEMP requirements.

b. Storage capacity of 20 gallons - or more and input rating of 75,000

Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.62 - 0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

c. Rating of less than 22980 W: (75,000 Btu/h) ET shall be 80 percent; maximum SL shall be (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)), per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.1.3 Oil

a. Storage capacity of 20 gallons or more and input rating of 105,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be 0.59-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

b. Rating of less than 4,000 Btu/h/gallon or input rating more than 105,000 Btu/h: ET shall be 78 percent; maximum SL shall be (Q/800+100x(V^^1/2)), per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.2 Unfired Hot Water Storage

All volumes and inputs: shall meet or exceed R-12.5.

3.11.3 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.3.1 Gas

a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input greater than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 200,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.62-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430.

b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and greater and 10 gallons and greater with an input of 200,000 Btu/h and greater shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL shall be Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.3.2 Oil

a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 2 gallons with an input of 210,000 Btu/h and less shall have an energy factor (EF) of 0.59-0.0019V per 10 CFR 430

b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and greater and less than 10 gallons with an input greater than 210,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

c. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and 10 gallons and greater with an input of greater than 210,000 Btu/h shall have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 78 percent and the maximum SL shall be Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3

3.11.4 Pool Heaters

a. Gas/oil fuel, capacities and inputs: ET shall be 78 percent per ASHRAE 146.

b. Heat Pump, All capacities and inputs shall meet a COP of 4.0 per ASHRAE 146

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X		
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X		X
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadier (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X	
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X	
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X	

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

It #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X	
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:				
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	X	X	X	

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe:				
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings groovedjoint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672	X			X
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389	X	X		X
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877	X	X		X
38	Press Fittings	X	X		
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C (Addenda B)	SL = 20+35x(V^^1/2) maximum
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.67
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 80-0.0019V min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max	105,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.				
C. Instantaneous Water Heater				
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.3	(2016) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2017a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2019) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A197/A197M	(2000; R 2019) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2019) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2017) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A278/A278M	(2001; R 2020) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2019) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A480/A480M	(2020a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2012; R 2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM B749	(2020) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products
ASTM C67/C67M	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C109/C109M	(2020b) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2018) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2020) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2019) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 515	(2017) Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Industrial Applications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section

Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting

of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G,AE

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G, AE

Connection Diagrams; G, AE

Coordination Drawings; G, AE

Fabrication Drawings; G, AE

Installation Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G, AE

Piping Specialties; G,AE

Valves; G, AE

Miscellaneous Materials, Equipment Labels, Warning Signs, Pipe Labels, Duct Labels, and Valve Tags; G, AE

Supporting Elements; G, AE

Equipment Foundation Data; G, AE

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G, AE

Piping Specialties; G,AE

Valves; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G,

Air Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests; G

Drainage Tests; G

System Operation Tests; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations; GListing of Product Installations; G

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Temperature Ratings; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of

Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of 120 or 208 or 240volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.2.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper brazed joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper brazed joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water is ejected by a reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Provide a commercially constructed separator, designed and certified to separate not less than 80 percent of entrained air on the first passage of water and not less than 80 percent of residual on each successive pass. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

Ensure the air separator is carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A480/A480M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.2.3.3 Dielectric Connections

Electrically insulate dissimlar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.4 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphinated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

INSIDE DIAMETER	UNIT PIPE LENGTH
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches

2.3.5 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.6 Flexible Metal Hose

Provide a bellows type hose with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Ensure the working steam pressure rating is 125 psi at 500 degrees F.

Ensure bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Braid is AISI Type 300-series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.7 Metallic Expansion Joints

Provide Type I expansion joints; (corrugated bellows, unreinforced), Class 1 (single bellows, expansion joint),or Class 2 (double bellows, expansion joint).

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psigand temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of fourtimes their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.
Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.3.8 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.3.9 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 316 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.3.10 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.11 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is 30 to 200 degrees F. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.12 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.13 Line Strainers, Water Service

Install Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ipsand larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 or cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A278/A278M. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel or Monel metal.

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for Figure 1B, vertically split body 1C, top entry 1D, three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D or Eor F material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer

designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is

needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded , positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1 or fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices or setscrews

for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L50049 (intended for use in laboratories and shops in general application) or UNS Alloy Number L51121 (for use where lead sheet of high purity and improved structural strength is indicated).

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.5.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5.9 Equipment Labels, Warning Signs, Pipe Labels, Duct Labels, and Valve Tags

1. Ensure that all equipment, piping and ducts are affixed with proper labeling.

2. For equipment mounted above ceiling or suspended in mechanical rooms are labeled on their underside to allow for identification.

3. Labeling shall be engraved and laminated plastic nameplates or black lamicoid sheets with white lettering. Maximum Temperature: Able to

withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering. Fasteners: Stainless-steel or self-tapping screws. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

4. Equipment Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

5. Warning Signs Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

6. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

a. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
b. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping and at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

7. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

a. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

8. Valve Tags, Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

a. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
b. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

Valves shall be provided with tags and indexed to a master schedule. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Performance Requirements

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.Text

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.6.1.1 Action Submittals

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.Text
B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

2.6.2 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.2.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.6.2.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20,21, 28,29, 30.

2.6.2.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.6.2.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.6.3 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.3.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41 or 44 through 46 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41, 44

through 46 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.3.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes conform to supplementary steel requirements and be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.6.4 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.5 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.6 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other with dielectric couplings (or unions) or flanged with gaskets rated for the service.

Make final connections to equipment with unions or flanges provided every 100 feet of straight run. Provide unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Provide screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2 VALVES

Provide valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Provide valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Provide riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Provide valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Provide supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and

standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Provide vibration isolation supports where needed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, provide only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Provide effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Provide sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld or braze sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), (to 1,000 degrees F). Provide this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, provide escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, provide plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with cable ties . Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.9 DISINFECTION

Disinfect water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, with a solution of chlorine and water. Ensure the solution contains not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution contains not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or redisinfect the piping. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing is complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Approve disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all local, State and Federal Regulations.

Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

3.10 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a 1000 vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is 20 to 1000 megohms regardless of cable length.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.12 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.12.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors

withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.12.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.00 20

VIBRATION AND WIND CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1. Contractor shall provide all professional services, labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to design, furnish, and install vibration control, and wind control for HVAC and associated instrumentation and control components.

2. Extent of components requiring controls are described in this section and as required by laws and regulations. The work includes:

a. Vibration Controls for Components.
b. Wind Controls for Components.

3. Coordination: Review installation procedures under this and other Sections and coordinate the installation of items that must be installed with, or before, the vibration, and wind controls Work.

Related Specifications:

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
Section 23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS
Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
Section 23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS
Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
Section 23 65 00 COOLING TOWERS AND REMOTE EVAPORATIVELY-COOLED CONDENSERS
Section 23 80 20.00 10 GAS-FIRED HEATING EQUIPMENT
Section 23 81 23 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
Section 23 81 47 WATER-LOOP AND GROUND-LOOP HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S2.71	(1983; R 2006) Guide to the Evaluation of Human Exposure to Vibration in Buildings

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Within ten working days of Contract Award, submit equipment and performance data for vibration isolator systems including equipment base

design; inertia-block mass relative to support equipment weight; spring loads and free, operating, and solid heights of spring; spring diameters; nonmetallic isolator loading and deflection; disturbing frequency; natural frequency of mounts; deflection of working member; and anticipated amount of physical movement at the reference points.

Ensure the data includes information on the following:

a. Mountings

b. Bases

c. Isolators

d. Floor-Mounted Piping

e. Vertical Piping

Five working days prior to commencement of installation, submit installation drawings for vibration isolator systems including equipment and performance requirements.

Indicate within outline drawings for vibration isolator systems, overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this Section:

a. Certificate of compliance: certificate provided by component manufacturer indicating that component has been tested or analyzed in accordance with laws and regulations, including applicable building code, and is capable of resisting design forces defined in laws and regulations.
b. Components: HVAC, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, instrumentation and control, architectural, and other non-structural equipment, systems, and elements permanently attached to structures, including supporting structures and attachments.
c. Component Assembly: Component assembled by Contractor from individual components of different Suppliers.
d. Controls: Vibration Control, and Wind Control.
e. Controls Design Engineer: Professional Engineer licensed in same state as the Site responsible for Vibration Control, and Wind Control.
f. Failure: Separation of an attachment between Components, or Components and structure, vertical permanent deformation greater than 1/8-inch, horizontal permanent deformation greater than 1/4-inch, or failure of the equipment to perform its function.
g. Hazardous Contents: Material that is highly toxic or potentially explosive in sufficient quantity to pose significant life-safety threat to personnel working in building or the general public if an uncontrolled release were to occur.
h. Importance Factor (Ip): Factor that accounts for degree of hazard to human life and damage to property.
i. Isolated Component: Component indirectly connected to structure through Control designed to prevent transmission of Component vibration to structure.
j. Lateral Forces: Horizontally applied forces resulting from wind, combined with operational horizontal forces. Wind forces are

considered separately.
k. Life Safety Systems: All systems involved with fire protection including sprinkler piping, water service piping, jockey pumps, fire pumps, fire dampers, smoke dampers, smoke exhaust systems, control panels and fire alarm panels associated with fire protection Components, and Components in Essential Facilities necessary for keeping the Essential Facility Operational.
l. Non-Isolated Component: Component that is connected to structure in such a way that allows transmission of Component vibration to structure.
m. Operational: Capable of providing intended function.
n. Process Mechanical: All mechanical Components that are not part of HVAC, plumbing and fire protection Components.
o. Vibration Control: Vibration isolating systems.
p. Wind Control: Wind restraining systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings with additional requirements listed in Section 1.7 below; G, AE

Outline Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G, AE

Isolators; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Type of Isolator; G

Type of Base; G

Allowable Deflection; G

Measured Deflection; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure all vibration-control apparatus is the product of a single manufacturing source, where possible. Human exposure levels should be considered using ASA S2.71 and NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

1. Contractor:

Minimum of five years of experience producing Controls substantially similar to those specified in the Contract Documents and able to provide

evidence of at least five installations in satisfactory operation for at least five years in the United States. Design and analysis delegated through Contractor shall be performed by a registered Professional Engineer licensed in same state as the Site.

2. Controls Design Engineer:

a. Engage registered Professional Engineer licensed in same state as the Site, who has a minimum of five years of experience in providing engineering services for Vibration and Wind Controls.

b. Submit qualifications data and include professional liability insurance certificate in amount of at least $1,000,000 per claim/aggregate with maximum deductible of $100,000.

c. Responsibilities include:

1) Reviewing performance and design criteria for Controls specified in the Contract Documents.
2) Determining sizes and locations of Controls.
3) Preparing or supervising preparation of design calculations and related drawings, Shop Drawings and submittals, testing plan development, test result interpretation, and comprehensive engineering analysis verifying compliance of Controls with the Contract Documents.
4) Signing and sealing all calculations, design drawings, and Shop Drawings.
5) Certifying that:
a) Design of Controls was performed in accordance with performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
b) Design conforms to Laws and Regulations, and to prevailing standards of practice.
6) Provide installation instructions and drawings.
7) Provide field quality control in accordance with Paragraph 3.3 of this Section.

3. Installer:

a. Engage an experienced installer to perform the Work of this Section who specializes in installing Controls similar to that required for this Project.
b. Submit name and qualifications to Engineer with the following information on a minimum of three completed, successful projects:
1) Names and telephone numbers of Owners, and Architects or Engineers responsible for project.
2) Approximate cost of Control Work for which installer was responsible.

4. Welder:

Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1, D1.2, D1.3, and D1.6 as appropriate for material to be welded.
b. Provide certification that welders employed on or to be employed for the Work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests within previous 12 months. Ensure that all certifications are current.

1.7 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS (in addition to submittals listed in Section 1.4 above)

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Detailed schedules of flexible and rigidly mounted Components to receive Controls. Schedules shall be numbered and include Contract Drawing number references where Component is located.
b. Fabrication details of Component bases including dimensions, structural member sizes, support point locations, and weight distribution.
c. Specific details of Controls and anchorages, including number, size, and locations for each Component.
d. Details of suspension and support for ceiling-hung Components.
d. Details of suspension and support for ceiling-hung Components.
e. Details of attachment methods where walls, floors, slabs, or supplementary steel work are used for restraint attachment.
f. Location of all attachment and support points and forces transferred to supporting structure at each location, as a result of each load combination of static forces and Lateral Forces.
g. Detailed piping, ductwork, and conduit restraining system layout drawings showing their attachment to building or structure. Include dimensions, size, and location of restraints and attachment connections. Coordinate with system layout shop drawings provided under other sections, as applicable.

2. Product Data

a. Model of Controls.
b. Literature, performance data, weight, illustrations, specifications, identification of materials of construction, dimensions of individual parts, and finishes.
c. Setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages.

3. Certifications:

a. Component Certificates of Compliance: Where Component Suppliers are required by Laws and Regulations to provide a Certificate of Compliance for Components, submit the following:

1) Component Certificate of Compliance from an agency that is accepted by authority having jurisdiction for compliance with building code.

b. Provide completed Professional Design Services Performance Certification on Attachment 23 05 48.00 48-A to this Section.

c. Controls Design Engineer's professional liability insurance certificate per Paragraph 1.6.1.2.b of this Specification Section.

4. Delegated Design Submittals:

a. Information required to clearly demonstrate basis of design for Controls, including calculations, design dimensions, approach and assumptions, and Laws and Regulations on which design of Controls and anchorage is based. Design documents prepared by Controls Design Engineer shall bear the seal and original signature and date of the Controls Design Engineer. State of Engineer's registration, name, and license number shall be clearly legible on the seal.

5. Test Reports:

a. Component test reports to confirm statements made on Certificate

of Compliance, for Components where a Certificate of Compliance is required.

6. Manufacturer's Instructions:

a. Instructions for shipping, storage protection, handling, and installation.
b. Routine maintenance requirements prior to start up.

7. Field Quality Control Submittals:

a. Field Reports: Submit reports confirming that Controls have been installed in accordance with Supplier's recommendations and approved Shop Drawings and submittals.

b. Controls Design Engineer Report: Submit report confirming that Controls have been installed in accordance with the Controls design. Report shall bear the professional engineering seal, date, and original signature of the Controls Design Engineer.

8. Qualifications Statements: Submit qualifications for:

a. Manufacturer.
b. Controls Design Engineer.
c. Installer.
d. Welder.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: submit complete operation, and maintenance manuals, including, test reports, maintenance data and schedules, description of operation, and spare parts information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Design and performance criteria for the vibration and wind controls of HVAC systems shall be obtained from the structural drawings and specifications or as it stated in this Section.

2.1.1 System Description

a. Schedules in Part 3 of this Section describe Components that are to receive Vibration Control and Wind Control.
b. Tables in Part 3 and performance criteria specified in Paragraph 2.1.C of this Section describes Controls to be provided on Components and systems described in the schedules. Tables are general in nature and may include certain Components that may not be specified in the schedules to receive Controls, while the schedules are Project-specific.
c. Where components are subject to wind, design component and related anchorage to supporting structure to resist wind loads per applicable building code using wind load factors indicated on structural drawings. Using guy wires is allowed for assisting in support of components.
d. Design of Components, including Vibration Controls provided by Component if required, and associated anchorage to supporting structure, are delegated through Controls Design Engineer.

e. Interconnection design of Component Assemblies, including Vibration Controls if required, and anchorage to supporting structure, shall be by Controls Design Engineer. Coordinate design with each Component used in the assembly and obtain approval of each manufacturer prior to providing Shop Drawings for Component Assembly.
f. Equivalency: Products or methods specified for Controls are not intended to limit use of other products or methods of equivalent or superior quality and effectiveness.

2.1.2 Design Criteria

a. Wind Speed is 120 MPH or as it stated on the structural drawings whichever is more stringent.
b. Design Wind Controls to accept, without failure, wind forces acting on Component's exposed wind surface area. Analyses for wind forces shall consider Lateral Forces applied on a minimum of two orthogonal axes in two directions per axis. Overturning moments may result in uplift forces that exceed gravitational forces at ground level that shall be incorporated into analysis.

2.1.3 Performance Criteria

a. Design and provide Components to maintain structural integrity and to provide continuous load path to transfer Lateral Forces through elements of Component and through anchorage to supporting structure.
b. Fan and compressor Components shall be protected against excessive displacement that results from high air thrust in relation to Component weight. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be provided when horizontal motion exceeds 3/8-inch.
c. Internally Isolated Components, when provided in lieu of external isolation and restraint systems, shall conform to requirements of this Section.
d. Wind rated curb or roof rail-mounted Components shall be attached to the curb or rails that shall, in turn, be attached to supporting structure, creating continuous load path for vertical and Lateral Forces. Sheet metal screw attachment is unacceptable. Coordinate wind rated curb and rail-mounted Components with structural drawings and specification for tie in/anchoring.
e. Where location and characteristics of elements of supporting structure are not appropriate for supporting Component and transferring vertical and Lateral Forces, notify Engineer in writing.
f. Where changes in specified Components or location of Components are proposed by Contractor for convenience of Contractor and accepted by Engineer, modifications to supporting structure required by such changes shall be responsibility of Contractor at no additional cost to Owner. Design of modification shall consider all vertical and Lateral Forces and be signed, dated, and sealed by Controls Design Engineer.
g. Where ceilings are not braced, lighting fixtures shall have independent four corner diagonal wire ties to structure.
h. Design lay-in ceilings, including accessory Components, in accordance with CISCA 0-2 or CISCA 3-4, as applicable.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION TYPES

2.2.1 Type A: Spring Isolator - Free Standing

a. Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without housing, and complete with a molded neoprene cup or 1/4-inch neoprene acoustical friction pad between baseplate and support.

b. Mountings shall have leveling bolts rigidly bolted to the Component.
c. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of compressed height of spring at rated load.
d. Springs shall have minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
e. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) ASC, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) SLF, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.2.2 Type B: Restrained Spring Isolator

a. Restrained spring mountings shall have Type A spring isolator within rigid housing that includes vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Housing shall serve as blocking during erection. Remove steel spacer after adjustment. Installed and operating heights are equal. Provide minimum clearance of 1/4-inch around restraining bolts and internal neoprene deceleration bushings to avoid interfering with spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Because housings shall be bolted or welded in position, provide an internal isolation pad.
b. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:

    (1) AWRS, ASCM, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) SLR, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.2.3 Type C: Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator (30-degree Type)

a. Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing minimum 1.25-inch thick neoprene elements at top and steel spring with general characteristics specified for Type A. Neoprene element shall have neoprene bushings projecting through steel box.
b. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to allow hanger rod to swing through a 30-degree arc from side to side before contacting rod bushing and short-circuiting the spring.
c. Submittals shall include hanger drawing showing 30-degree capabilities.
d. Hanger locations requiring pre-compression for holding piping at fixed elevation shall be pre-compressed by manufacturer.
e. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) RSH30, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) 30N, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.2.4 Type D: Elastomer Double Deflection Hanger Isolator

a. Molded neoprene element, minimum 1.25-inch thick, with Projecting bushing lining rod clearance hole. Static deflection at rated load shall be minimum of 0.35 inches.
b. Steel retainer box encasing neoprene mounting capable of supporting Component up to four times rated capacity of element.
c. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) RHD, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) HD, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.2.5 Type E: Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator

a. Spring and neoprene elements in a steel retainer box with the features

as specified in this Section for Type C and Type D isolators.
b. Hanger locations requiring pre-compression for holding piping at fixed elevation shall be pre-compressed by manufacturer.
c. Thirty-degree angularity feature is not required.
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
(1) RSH, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
(2) DNHS, manufactured by Mason Industries.
(3) Or approved equal.

2.2.6 Type F: Restrained Elastomer Floor Isolator

a. Neoprene mountings shall have minimum static deflection of 0.2 inches. Mount shall consist of two separated and opposing molded neoprene elements. Elements shall prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting casting during normal operation. Shock absorbing neoprene materials shall be compounded to bridge-bearing specifications.
b. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
(1) RSM, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
(2) BR, manufactured by Mason Industries.
(3) Or approved equal.

2.2.7 Type G: Pad Type Elastomer Isolator (Standard)

a. One layer of 3/4-inch thick neoprene pad consisting of two-inch square modules.
b. Use load distribution plates as required.
c. Provide bolting. Provide neoprene and duck washers and bushings to prevent short circuiting.
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
(1) Maxiflex, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
(2) Super W, manufactured by Mason Industries.
(3) Or approved equal.

2.2.8 Type H: Pad Type Elastomer Isolator (High Density)

a. Laminated canvas duck and neoprene, minimum 1/2-inch thick, with loading capacity of 1,000 psi.
b. Use load distribution plate as required.
c. Bolting as required. Provide neoprene and duck washers and bushings to prevent short circuiting.
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
(1) Fabriflex, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
(2) HL, manufactured by Mason Industries.
(3) Or approved equal.

2.2.9 Type I: Thrust Restraints

a. Spring element similar to that specified for Type A isolator shall be combined with steel angles, backup plates, threaded rod, washers, and nuts to produce a pair of devices capable of limiting movement of Components to 1/4-inch.
b. Restraint shall be easily converted in field from compression type to tension type.
c. Unit shall be factory pre-compressed.
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
(1) RSHTR, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
(2) WBI \ D, manufactured by Mason Industries.
(3) Or approved equal.

2.2.10 Type J: Pipe Anchors

a. Provide all-directional acoustical pipe anchor, consisting of two sizes of steel tubing separated by minimum 1/2-inch thick 60-durometer neoprene.
b. Allowable loads on isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi. Balance design for equal resistance in all directions.
c. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) MDPA, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) ADA, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.2.11 Type K: Pipe Guides

a. Pipe guides shall consist of telescopic arrangement of two sizes of steel tubing separated by minimum 1/2-inch thick 60-durometer neoprene.
b. Height of guides shall be pre-set with shear pin to allow vertical motion induced by pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and re-insertable to allow selection of pipe movement.
c. Guides shall be capable of minimum 1-5/8-inch motion in both directions
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) PG, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) VSG, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.2.12 Type L: Isolated Pipe Hanger System

a. Provide pre-compressed spring and elastomer isolation hanger combined with pipe support into one assembly. Replaces standard clevis, single or double rod roller, or double rod fixed support.
b. Provide with spring element specified for Type A, with steel lower spring retainer and upper elastomer retainer cup with integral bushing to insulate support rod from isolation hanger.
c. Neoprene element under lower steel spring retainer shall have integral bushing to insulate support rod from steel spring retainer.
d. Design and construct hangers to support loads over three times the rated load without Failure.
e. System shall be pre-compressed to allow for rod insertion and standard leveling.
f. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    a. CIH, CIR, WITH, PIH, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    b. Or approved equal.

2.3 RESTRAINT TYPES

2.3.1 Type IV: Floor or Roof Anchorage

a. Rigid attachment to structure utilizing wedge-type anchor bolts, anchored plates machine screw, bolting or welding. Powder shots are unacceptable.
b. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) FA, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) SAB, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.3.2 Type V: Cable Restraints

a. Cable Restraints shall consist of steel aircraft cables sized to resist loads with minimum safety factor of 2.0, and arranged to provide all directional restraint. Cable end connections shall be steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts to provide proper cable engagement. Cables shall not bend across sharp edges. Single arm braces with resilient bushings can be substituted for cable restraints. Deck fitting shall have two through-bolts for attachment.
b. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) SCR, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) SCB, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.4 COMPENENT BASES

2.4.1 General

All curbs and roof rails shall be anchored to building structural steel for resisting Lateral Forces. Fastening to metal deck is unacceptable.

2.4.2 Type B 1: Integral Structural Steel Base

a. Rectangular bases are preferred for all Components.
b. Centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases may be T- or L-shaped when there are space constraints. When the pump has pump-mounted suction and discharge fittings, base of pump shall include required supports.
c. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with minimum depth equal to 1/12 of the longest dimension of base.
d. Base depth need not exceed 12 inches provided that deflection and misalignment is within acceptable limits as determined by Supplier.
e. Height-saving brackets shall be employed on all mounting locations to provide minimum base clearance of two inches.
f. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) WFB, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) MSL, WSFL, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.4.3 Type B 2: Concrete Inertia Base

a. Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish rectangular steel concrete pouring forms for floating and inertia foundations.
b. When pump has pump-mounted suction and discharge fittings, base of pump shall include required supports
c. Base depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension of the base but not less than six inches.
d. Base depth need not exceed 12 inches unless specifically recommended by base manufacturer for mass or rigidity.
e. Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 1/2-inch bars welded in place on six-inch centers running both ways in layer 1.5 inches above bottom.
f. Provide forms with steel templates to hold anchor bolts sleeves and anchors while concrete is poured.
g. Provide height-saving brackets on all mounting locations to maintain a two-inch minimum clearance below base.
h. Flush-profile wooden formed bases having correct depth and reinforcing requirements are acceptable.

i. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) MPF, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) BMK, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.4.4 Type B 3: Wind Rated Curb

a. Curb-mounted rooftop Components shall be mounted on structural wind rated curbs. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for Component and be captive to resiliently resist Lateral Forces. Lower frame shall accept point support for both attachment and leveling. Upper frame shall provide positive fastening provisions (welding or bolting) to anchor roof top unit to curb. Sheet metal screws are unacceptable. Contact points between roof top unit, curb, and building's structure shall allow load path through those locations only.
b. All-directional neoprene snubber bushings shall be a minimum of 1/4-inch thick. Steel springs shall be laterally stable and rest on 1/4-inch thick neoprene acoustical pads.
c. Curbs' waterproofing shall meet NRCA standards.
d. Curb shall be sound-attenuating type utilizing standard two-inch roof insulation supplied and installed by Contractor to act thermally outside and acoustically inside. Curbs supplied without this feature shall be acoustically lined in the factory with two-inch duct liner.
e. Special construction requirements:

    (1) Fully welded curb shall be structurally calculated to meet the wind requirement of the 2017 FBC (6th Edition) and 2018 IBC.
    (2) Curb height as indicated on drawings or specifications with insulated perimeter.
    (3) Hold down brackets shall be designed and fabricated to meet performance criteria and installed to secure equipment to the wind rated curb.
    (4) Roof curb anchorage shall be designed and fabricated to meet performance criteria and installed to secure the wind rated curb to the roof.
    (5) The wind rated curbs for all outdoor roof mounted water source heat pump units (DOAS-1, DOAS-2, DOAS-3, DOAS-4, DOAS-5 & DOAS-6, WSHP-12 & WSHP-13) shall be installed along perimeter of the units and follow the outline of the external piping cabinets. The ducts and all chilled / hot water piping shall be installed inside the curbs from floor below.

f. Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:

    (1) Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) Mason Industries.
    (3) Plenums Incorporated.
    (4) Roof Products, Inc.
    (5) Thybar Corporation.
    (6) Vibro-Acoustics.
    (7) Or approved equal.

2.4.5 Type B 4:

Not Used

2.4.6 Type B 5: Isolated Component Supports

a. Continuous structural Component support rails that combine Component support and isolation mounting into one utilized roof flashed assembly with same features specified for Type B-3.
b. System shall provide for positive anchorage or welding of Component to supports and welding of supports to building steel.
c. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) R7200/R7300, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) RSR, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.4.7 Type B 6: Non-Isolated Component Supports

a. Shall be as specified for Type B-5, except without spring isolation.
b. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) R7000, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) RRC, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or approved equal.

2.4.8 Type B 7: Control/Electric Room Air Conditioning Unit Base

a. Components shall be welded or bolted to welded structural steel stands having minimum 0.5 "G" certified lateral acceleration capabilities.
b. Non-Isolated stand shall have one inch adjustment capability to accommodate floor irregularities.
c. Bolting or welding required.
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) CRC, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.
    (2) CRMSL, manufactured by Mason Industries.
    (3) Or all approved equal.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Type FC 2: Flexible Stainless Steel Hose

a. Flexible stainless steel hose shall have stainless steel braid and carbon steel fittings. Sizes three-inch diameter and larger shall be flanged. Smaller sizes shall have male nipples.
b. Connector shall be braided bronze for refrigerant connections.
    (1) Minimum lengths shall be as tabulated:

Flanged: diameter x length (inches)		Male Nipples: diameter x length (inches)	
3 x 14	10 x 26	0.5 x 9	1.5 x 13
4 x 15	12 x 28	0.75 x 10	2 x 14
5 x 19	14 x 30	1 x 11	2.5 x 18
6 x 20	16 x 32	1.25 x 12	
8 x 22			

c. Provide hoses on Component side of shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to Component shafts, where possible.
d. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    (1) BS, manufactured by Vibration Mountings and Controls.

(2) BSS, manufactured by Mason Industries.
(3) Or approved equal.

2.6 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION AND FINISHES

a. Controls including all miscellaneous structural steel and appurtenances shall be constructed of galvanized steel area served by heating and ventilating units located in non-corrosive areas.
b. Controls shall be factory-painted per Specification Sections of Divisions 09 and 23.
c. Miscellaneous steel angles, supports, and appurtenances shall be cleaned and prime-coated in the shop and field-painted per Specification Sections of Divisions 09 and 23.
d. Hardware in non-corrosive areas shall be galvanized steel.
e. Neoprene and elastomer parts shall be resistant to ultraviolet radiation and constructed from high grade materials suitable for exposure to high concentrations of hydrogen sulfides, mercaptans, chlorine, and moisture in air.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

Provide each Control device with Type 316 stainless steel tag embossed or engraved with serial number cross-referenced to Component schedule, in accordance with Specification Sections Division 23.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Miscellaneous metal fabrications shall be per Specification Sections Division 05.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

a. Examine areas and conditions under which Control Work is to be performed and notify Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Engineer.
b. Coordinate anchorage of Components to receive Controls with installation locations. Examine roughing-in of reinforcing and cast-in-place anchor bolts to verify locations before installation.

3.2 COMPONENT INSTALLATION

a. Install Controls in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings and submittals accepted by Engineer.
b. Rigid connections between Components and building structure shall not be made in a manner that degrades performance of Control systems.
c. Do not rigidly connect Isolated Components to building structure.
d. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss chords in bar joist construction, and concrete inserts or cast-in-place anchor bolts. Component support shall not overstress the structure.
e. Install cable restraints with minimum slack to avoid short-circuiting associated Component.
f. Install cable assemblies without slack on Non-Isolated systems. Solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems except where single arm braces incorporate resilient bushings.
g. At locations where restraints or solid braces are located, brace

support rods as required to accept compressive loads.

h. Minimum operating clearance under all Isolated Component bases shall be two inches.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Control Design Engineer Services:

a. Controls design engineer shall check controls installation before controls and related equipment are placed into operation.
b. Controls design engineer shall make at least one visit to the site.
c. After controls installation is complete, controls design engineer shall inspect completed controls work and certify in writing to contractor that all systems are installed in accordance with design. Contractor shall submit control design engineer's report to engineer, certifying correctness of the work.

3.3.2 Manufacturer's Services:

a. Manufacturer shall check Controls installation before Controls and related equipment are placed into operation.
b. Manufacturer representative shall make at least one visit to the Site.
c. After installation of Controls is complete, Manufacture's representative shall inspect completed Controls Work and certify in writing to Contractor that Controls are installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and Shop Drawings and submittals accepted by Engineer. Contractor shall submit Manufacturer's report to Engineer certifying correctness of the Work.

3.4 ADJUSTING

After entire system is started and under full operating load, adjust Controls so that Controls operate as designed.

3.5 CLEANING

Remove debris from beneath Components and in and around the vibration isolator.

3.6 SUPPLEMENTS

Supplements listed below, following the "End of Section" designation, are a part of this Section:

a. Controls Schedules:

(1) Schedule of HVAC Components for Vibration Control.
(2) Schedule of HVAC Components for Wind Control.
(3) Schedule of Instrumentation Components for Vibration Control.

b. Controls Tables:

(1) Table 23 05 48.00 40-A - HVAC System Components.
(2) Table 23 05 48.00 40-B - Not Used.
(3) Table 23 05 48.00 40-C - Not Used.
(4) Table 23 05 48.00 40-D - Not Used.
(5) Table 23 05 48.00 40-E - Not Used.
(6) Table 23 05 48.00 40-F - Minimum Deflection Guide.

c. Attachment 23 05 48.00 40-A - Professional Design Services Performance Certification.

3.7 ATTACHEMENT WITH CONTROLS SCHEDULE FOR SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

Section 23 05 48.00 40 Schedule of HVAC Components for Vibration Control		
Item No.	Component	Notes
1	DOAS Water Source Heat Pumps (DOAS-1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6)	
2	Water Source Heat Pumps (WSHP-1 through WSHP-24)	
3	Pumps (P-1 & P-2)	
4	Computer Room Air Conditioning Units (CRAC-1/CRACC-1 & CRAC-2/CRACC-2)	
5	Split System Heat Pump (HPU-1/HPCU-1)	
6	Makeup Air Unit (MUA-1)	
7	Boilers (B-1 & B-2)	
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		

Section 23 05 48.00 40 Schedule of HVAC Systems for Wind Control				
Item No.	Component	Ip	Certificate of Compliance Required	Notes
1	DOAS Water Source Heat Pumps (DOAS-1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6)			
2	Water Source Heat Pumps (WSHP-12 & WSHP-13)			
3	Cooling Tower (CT-1)			
4	Computer Room remote Condensing Units (CRACC-1 & CRACC-2)			
5	Split System Heat Pump Remote Condensing Unit (HPCU-1)			
6	Makeup Air Unit (MUA-1)			
7	Exhaust Fans (EF-1, 2, 3, 4 & 5)			
8	Supply Fan (SF-1)			
9				

Section 23 05 48.00 40 Schedule of Instrumentation Components for Vibration Control		
Item No.	Component	Notes
1	Vibration Controls are not required.	
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

3.8 ATTACHEMENT WITH SECTION 23 05 48.00 40 TABLES

Abbreviations for Tables 23 05 48.00 40-A, 23 05 48.00 40-B, 23 05 48.00 40-C, and 23 05 48.00 40-D:

ISOL Vibration Isolator

DEFL Deflection

RESTR Restraint

MTNG Mounting

MDG Minimum Deflection Guide - Table 23 05 48.00 40-F

General Notes (G) for Tables 23 05 48.00 40-A, 23 05 48.00 40-B, 23 05 48.00 40-C, and 23 05 48.00 40-D:

Note G1: For variable speed Components with an operating speed below 600 rpm, select isolation deflection from Table 23 05 48.00 40-F, Minimum Deflection Guide.

Note G2: Determine static deflection based on Table 23 05 48.00 40-F, Minimum Deflection Guide.

Note G3: Deflections indicated are minimum at actual load and shall be selected for Supplier's nominal 5-, 4-, 3-, 2- and 1-inch deflection spring series; rpm is defined as lowest operating speed of Component.

Note G4: Single stroke compressors may require inertia bases with thickness greater than 14-inch maximum specified for Base B-2. Inertia base mass shall be sufficient to maintain double amplitude for 1/8-inch.

Note G5: For floor-mounted fans, substitute base Type B-2 for Class 2 or 3 and fan having static pressure over five inches of water column.

Note G6: Indoor utility sets with wheel diameters less than 24 inches need not have deflections greater than 0.75 inches.

Note G7: For Components with multiple motors, horsepower classification applies to largest single motor.

Reference Notes (R) for Tables 23 05 48.00 40-A, 23 05 48.00 40-B, 23 05 48.00 40-C, and 23 05 48.00 40-D:

Note R1: For roof applications, use base Type B-5.

Note R2: Curb Type B-3 shall use sound barrier RPFMA when there is no concrete underneath rooftop units. (See Option No. 1 under Type B-3 base in Paragraph 2.5 of this Section.)

Note R3: Where curbs require supply and return sound attenuation package, use Type SRRFMA.

Note R4: Not used

Note R5: Not used

Note R6: Not used

TABLE 23 05 48.00 40-A - HVAC SYSTEM COMPONENTS										
COMPONENT	HP, CLASS, OR SIZE	MTNG	Mounted on Soil Supported Slab				Mounted on Suspended Slab and Floor or Roof System			
			ISOL	DEFL (in.)	BASE	RESTR	ISOL	DEFL (in.)	BASE	RESTR
Water Source Heat Pumps (Indoor)		Flr	B	0.75	---	IV	B		---	IV
		Clg	E	0.75	---	V	E		---	V
Condensing Outdoor Units		Roof	---	---	---	IV	B		B-5	IV
Base Mounted Pumps	To 15 HP	Flr	B	0.75	B-2	IV	B		B-2	IV
	>15 HP	Flr	B	0.75	B-2	IV	B		B-2	IV
Boilers		Flr	G	0.10	---	IV	G		---	IV
Computer Room Units (CRACs)		Flr	F	0.20	B-7	IV	B		B-7	IV
Condensate Pumps		Flr	F	0.20	If req.	IV	F		If req.	IV
Curb Mtd. Equip. Non-Isol.)		Roof	---	---	---	IV	---	---	B-6	IV
Rooftop DOAS/WSHP/ AHU/AC	< 10 Ton	Roof	---	---	---	IV	B	1.50	B-3, See notes R2, R3, R6	IV
	> 10 Ton	Roof	---	---	---	IV	B	2.50	B-3, See notes R2, R3,R6	IV

Table 23 05 48.00 40-F - MINIMUM DEFLECTION GUIDE	
rpm	MINIMUM REQUIRED DEFLECTION (inches)
Less than 400	3.5
401 to 600	2.5
601 to 900	1.5
Over 900	0.75

3.9 ATTACHMENT 23 05 48.00 40-A

PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES PERFORMANCE CERTIFICATION

1. My name is
   _____.

2. My New York professional engineering/architecture license number is
   _____
   _____.

3. My license expires
   _____, 20_____.

4. The Project for which I have performed professional design services is described as_____.

5. The Specification Section(s) under which I have performed my services is/are _____.

6. The name and address of the individual or entity for whom I have performed professional design services is:

_____
_____
_____
_____

7. I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, I have performed or supervised performance of the professional design services hereunder, and that said services have been performed in accordance with Laws and Regulations and in accordance with the standard of care currently expected of professional engineers/architects performing similar services for Projects of similar size and complexity in New Jersey.

_____ _____
Date Signature

_____
Type or Print Name

_____
Name of Firm

_____
Street Address

[PROFESSIONAL SEAL]

_____
City/State/Zip Code

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.00 40

SECTION 23 05 93.00 06

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB) OF HVAC
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2005) Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with LRL Section 01 33 00.00 06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G, AE

Submit TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms no later than 21 calendar days prior to the start of TAB field work. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

Submit an electronic copy of a list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 calendar days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures; G, AE

Submit Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures no later than 21 calendar days prior to the start of duct air leakage tests. Submit three hardcopies and one electronic copy.

TAB Procedures; G, AE

Submit TAB Procedures concurrent with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

Calibrations; G, AE

Submit Calibration concurrent with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

Duct Air Leakage Tests

Submit proposed date and time to begin the Duct Air Leakage Tests, no later than 7 calendar days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

Systems Readiness Check

Submit proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 calendar days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Field Work;

Submit proposed date and time to begin TAB field work concurrent with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification;

Submit proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, concurrent with the Draft TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G, AE

Submit the Design Review Report no later than 14 calendar days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report; G, AE

Submit three hardcopies and an electronic copy of the Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report no later than 7 calendar days after completion of duct air leakage acceptance test.

Systems Readiness Check Report;

Submit the Systems Readiness Check Report at least 14 calendar days prior to the start of TAB Field Work. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

Draft TAB Report;

Submit completed Draft TAB Report electronically no later that 7 calendar days after completion of all TAB field work. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

Final TAB Report; G, AE

Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy of the Final TAB Reports no later that 7 calendar days after successful completion of TAB Verification. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

SD-07 Certificates

TAB Firm; G, AE

Submit certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Submit three hard copies and one electronic copy.

TAB Specialist; G, AE

Submit certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.	SMACNA's Procedures
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems	Construction Phase	Field Readiness	Field

SIMILAR TERMS

Readiness Check	Inspection	Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3.1 Work Description

Perform Duct Air Leakage Testing (DALT) and Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) of the new heating, ventilation, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems.

Conduct Duct Air Leakage Testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications, i.e. AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Comply with all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including .

The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this section and in other related sections to be performed by the TAB Firm is invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to

Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this section and in other related sections performed by the TAB Specialist is invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections must be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and identify, in a Design Review Report, any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. In the Design Review Report, the TAB Specialist shall individually list each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter certifying that submitted equipment will allow proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of the HVAC systems. The letter must be signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist must also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

Provide TAB Schematic Drawings showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Include the following on TAB

Schematic Drawings:

a. Location of all air terminal devices including supply, return, exhaust, and transfer devices.

b. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal cross-referenced to the report forms and procedures.

c. Locations of air balancing dampers.

d. Air quantities at each air terminal.

e. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.

f. Intended location of all traverse, static pressure readings, and other testing points with a keying scheme cross-referenced to the TAB report forms and procedures.

g. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

h. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.

i. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

Provide TAB Report Forms intended for use in preparing the TAB Report. Include the following information in the TAB Report Forms:

a. Design data obtained from contract drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

b. Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB Specialist.

c. Designate the actual data to be measured.

d. Identifiers for each measured item and piece of equipment or terminal cross-referenced from TAB Schematic Drawings.

e. Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item. If selection of which instrument to use will be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

3.4 TAB Procedures

Provide step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB. Provide a separate section for each system. Include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5 Calibrations

Provide a list of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

3.6 Duct Air Leakage Tests

3.6.1 Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures

The TAB Specialist must prepare and provide step by step procedures for duct air leakage testing. Procedures must comply with SMACNA 1972 CD. Perform duct air leakage tests for ductwork over 3-inch water gauge static pressure. Despite specification of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, duct air leakage tests must be performed for ductwork with a construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated on the drawings. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class, and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings or as specified. Include a list of each instrument to be used during duct air leakage testing, stating the calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

3.6.2 Ductwork to be Leakage Tested

The Contracting Officer's Representative will randomly select section of each completed duct system for testing by the TAB Firm. Coordinate scheduling of selection of duct sections for duct air leakage tests with the Contracting Officer's Representative. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of the duct systems indicated as subject to duct air leakage testing. Sections of duct systems subject to duct air leakage testing will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts, and plenums for supply, return and exhaust ductwork. It is acceptable for the entire system to be duct air leakage tested instead of disassembling that system in order to test only the 20 percent portion.

3.6.3 Duct Air Leakage Testing

The TAB Specialist must perform duct air leakage test on each system as selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative only after Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures have been submitted and approved. Complete duct air leakage test work within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for testing by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Comply with approved Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures and SMACNA 1972 CD. Provide all instruments, consumables, and personnel required to accomplish the Duct Air Leakage field work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures. It is the contractor's responsibility to provide and install test ports as necessary for the duct air leakage tests. If the required conditions cannot be met during testing due to design or installation deficiencies, immediately notify the Contracting Officer's representative and provide written notice describing the deficiency and recommended corrections. The Contractor is responsible for correction of installation deficiencies.

3.6.4 Draft Duct Air Leakage Test Report

Following completion of the duct air leakage test work, prepare a Draft Duct Air Leakage Test Report using report forms shown in SMACNA 1972 CD. The TAB Specialist must furnish the data required by the report forms. Include a marked duct shop drawing identifying each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB Specialist must certify the report. Include all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface of area of each duct test section. Include calibration curve for each of the test orifices used for testing. List instruments actually used to measure the data including the instruments unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

3.6.5 Duct Air Leakage Acceptance Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative, verify, through retesting, 50 percent of the test data reported in the Draft Duct Air Leakage Test Report. If any data in the Draft Duct air Leakage Test Report is out-of-tolerance, perform acceptance testing on one additional duct section in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative. If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA 1972 CD for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated draft report data will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Draft Duct Air Leakage Test Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the Contracting Officer's Representative.

At the sole discretion of the Government and with written concurrence from the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer's Representative may witness 100 percent of the Duct Air Leakage Tests in order to eliminate the requirement for Duct Air Leakage Acceptance Testing. In such a case, the Draft Duct Air Leakage Test Report serves as the Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report.

3.6.6 Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report

After successful completion of all duct air leakage acceptance testing, submit the Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report. Include all information from the Draft Duct Air Leakage Test Report updated to include final test data.

3.7 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist must inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete in accordance with the applicable TAB standard and to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist must also verify completion of all items necessary to perform TAB such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc. Provide a Systems Readiness Check Report, signed by the TAB Specialist, that certifies that all work necessary to perform TAB field work has been completed and includes checklists used to verify completion.

3.8 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.8.1 Preliminary Procedures

Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing field work only after TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, TAB Procedures, , and the Systems Readiness Check Report have been submitted and approved. It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide and install test ports as necessary for the TAB field work.

3.8.2 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured air and water flow rates are within plus or minus 10 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Test, adjust, and balance outdoor air supply flow to plus 10% and minus 0% percent and exhaust flow to plus 0% and minus 10% of design flow rates specified or indicated on the contract documents. Adjust balancing valves, dampers, and sheaves and change out fan sheaves and fan impellers as necessary to obtain the specified or indicated air and water flow rates. Comply with the requirements of the TAB Standard except as supplemented and modified by this section. Where possible, use "industry standard" adjusting and balancing techniques which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Provide all instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures. If the design flow rates cannot be attained due to design or installation deficiencies, immediately notify the Contracting Officer's representative and provide written notice describing the deficiency and recommended corrections. The Contractor is responsible for correction of installation deficiencies.

3.8.2.1 Units with Coils

Perform and report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for condenser water coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement for units with capacities up to and including 7.5 tons or 90,000 Btu. Determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by the average of multiple readings, in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure "Coil Capacity Testing" for units over 7.5 tons or 90,000 Btu. Submit part-load data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions to verify coils meet intended design capacity in accordance with AABC MN-4, Procedure Coil Capacity Testing, Actual Capacity vs. Design Capacity. Record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry and wet bulb temperature ranges within which the report data was recorded; record temperatures and the beginning and end of data taking.

3.8.2.2 Refrigeration Equipment

Measure and report data as indicated in NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data for equipment using refrigerant such as compressors, condensers, condensing units, evaporators, and chillers. Record outdoor ambient dry and wet bulb temperature ranges within which the report data was recorded.

3.9 TAB Report

3.9.1 Draft TAB Report

Provide a Draft TAB Report demonstrating successful completion of the TAB field work using the approved TAB Report Forms. Include a separate section for each system. Include a copy of the approved TAB Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals such as pump curves and fan curves. Mark, on the performance curves and tables, the operating points measured during successful TAB field work and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals. Note any deficiencies outside of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB field work including a description of the corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified tolerance. If the TAB Specialist determines during TAB field work that any contract requirements cannot be met, include a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.9.2 Final TAB Report

Provide a Final TAB Report following TAB Verification. The Final TAB Report includes all information from the Draft TAB Report, updated to show results from any rework performed following successful TAB Verification. Include data recorded and any changes or differences from the Draft TAB Report discovered during TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

3.10 TAB Verification

Begin TAB Verification only after submission and approval of the Draft TAB Report. The TAB Specialist must recheck tenpercent of the measurements listed in the Draft Tab Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. If over 20percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of plus to minus 10percent of the Draft TAB Report data, the COR will select an additional tenpercent for verification. If over 20percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside plus to minus 10percent of the Draft TAB Report data, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB field work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check. Correct all items outside of the required tolerance.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all necessary insulation repair following completion of TAB Verification.

3.11 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Marking shall be visible following completion or repair of insulation.

3.12 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location

points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13, CHG 7: 05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.2	(2018) Energy-Efficient Design of Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A240/A240M	(2020) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

ASTM C552	(2017; E 2018) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C585	(2010) Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
ASTM C591	(2020) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C610	(2015) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2018) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2018) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2017a) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic

	Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2019) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E2336	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 96	(2021) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2015) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories
Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G,AE

Duct Insulation Systems; G,AE

Equipment Insulation Systems; G,AE

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white or red and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing

medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Jackets

2.2.7.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. . Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be

designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.7.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.7.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.7.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, piping and equipment operating below 95 degrees F or located outside shall be equipped with a vapor barrier.

b. Ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 95 degrees F shall be installed with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.8 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive

material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.8.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.8.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.8.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be in accordance with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be determined pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.8.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.8.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.8.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.8.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall

be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.11 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - I. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential

joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Type I and II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.3 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.4 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service shall comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.5 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.6 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.4 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system (Outdoor, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed) shall be in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric closed cell insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

ASHRAE 90.2this specification.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASTM C553.

2.4.2 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation

Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 2 inches, blocks or boards, either mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C612, Class 5, 20 pcf average or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood. The enclosure materials and the grease duct enclosure systems shall meet testing requirements of ASTM E2336 for noncombustibility, fire resistance, durability, internal fire, and fire-engulfment with a through-penetration fire stop.

2.4.3 FIRE BARRIER DUCT WRAP FOR GREASE DUCTS

2.4.3.1 General

Provide fire rated duct wrap on exhaust duct from Hood Type I. Features: 2 hour fire rating; Third party certified to ASTM E2336 (grease ducts test standard) and ISO 6944 (air duct test standard); Supports maxium temperature of up to 2192 degrees F. The duct wrap shall be applied in 2 layers for grease ducts and 1 layer for air ducts.

2.4.4 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.4.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.4.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.4.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.5 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. .

3.1.6 That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all or except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATIONInstall pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, and Roofs

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and

embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be

continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, welded PVCstainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.	ASTM C547	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Condenser Water.

c. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap

systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and

the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:
c. Condensate discharge.

a. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket shall be applied.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 15 degrees F Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness,

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 3.

Table 3
Minimum Duct Insulation

	Cooling		Heating	
Duct Location	Annual Cooling Degree Days Base 65 F	Insulation R-Value (h sf F)/Btu	Annual Heating Degree Days Base 65 F	Insulation R-Value (h sf F)Btu
	Temperature Difference	Insulation R-Value (h sf F)/Btu	Temperature Difference	Insulation R-Value (h sf F)Btu
Inside Building Envelope or in unconditioned spaces	<15	None Required	<15	None Required
	15 <TD <40	3.3	15 <TD 40	3.3
	40 TD or large	5.0	40 TD or larger	5.0
Outdoor, exposed	40 TD or larger	5.0	40 TD or larger	5.0

There R-Values do not include the film reistances. The required minimum thickness do not consindered water vapor transmission and condensation. Additional insulation, vapor retarders, or both, may be required to limit vapor transmission and condensation. Where ducts are designed to convey both heated and cooled air, duct insulation shall be as required by the most restrictive condition. Where exterior walls are used as plenum walls, wall insulation shall be required by the most restrictive condition of this section or the insulation for the building envelope. Cooling ducts are those designed to convey mechanically cooled air or return ducts in such systems. Heating ducts are those design to convey mechanically heated air or return ducts in such systems. Thermal resistance will be measured in accordance with ASTM C519 at the mean temperature of 75 degrees F. The Temperature difference is at design conditions between the space within which the duct is located and the design air temperatur in the duct. Resistance for runouts to terminal devices less than 10 feet in lenght need not exceed 3.3 (h sf F). Unconditioned spaces include crawlspaces and attics.

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	2.0
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	2.0
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	2.0

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	2.0
Outdoor Ducts	3.0

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Fresh air intake ducts.

g. Filter boxes.

h. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

i. Supply fans (field-insulated).

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be

attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be

provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a flashing sealant.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Fresh air intake ducts.

f. Filter boxes.

g. Mixing boxes.

h. Supply fans.

im. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

j. Ducts exposed to weather.

k. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger

and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.

f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.

g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.6.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building or othervise stated. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.6.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied

overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.6.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.3.3.7 Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation

NFPA 96 for ovens, griddles, deep fat fryers, steam kettles, vegetable steamers, high pressure cookers, and mobile serving units. Provide insulation with 3/4 inch wide, minimum 0.15 inch thick galvanized steel bands spaced not over 12 inches o.c.; or 16 gauge galvanized steel wire with corner clips under the wire; or with heavy welded pins spaced not over 12 inches apart each way. Do not use adhesives. Comply with NFPA 96

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5

Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the

removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Flashing sealant shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Flashing sealant or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

c. Pumps handling media above 90 degrees F.

h. Air separation tanks.
d. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Boiler Stack

Inside mechanical Room, bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheet metal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at can-consistency so that when dry no glass weave shall be observed. Provide metal jackets for stacks that are located above finished floor and spaces outside boiler house mechanical room. Apply metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with 3/4 inch wide metal bands spaced on 18 inch centers. Do not insulate name plates. Insulation type and thickness shall be in accordance with the following Table 7.

TABLE 7						
Insulation and Thickness for Boiler Stack						
Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)						
	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
Boiler Stack (Up to 400 degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C585 Class B-3, ASTM C547 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2.5

3.4.3.3 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.4 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION. -- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
02/19, CHG 2: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. .

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface)

1.4.2 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.3 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.4 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.5 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.6 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

1.4.7 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.8 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.9 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.10 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.11 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.12 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.13 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.14 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.15 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.16 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.17 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.18 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.19 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.20 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.21 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

1.4.22 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.23 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a

manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.24 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.25 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.26 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.27 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.28 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.29 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.30 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a and to limit network traffic.

1.4.31 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device

type.

1.4.32 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.33 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	days ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software XIF Files LNS Plug-Ins	days ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	days ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings Final LNS Database	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G, AE

Final As-Built Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Certificate of Networthiness Documentation; G,AE

Manufacturer's Product Data; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Start-Up Testing Report; G, AE

PVT Procedures; G, AE

PVT Report; G, AE

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G, AE

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G, AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Certificate of Networthiness Documentation

For all software provided, provide documentation that an Enterprise Certificate of Networthiness exists, that a Limited Certificate of Networthiness for the project site exists, or provide a completed Certificate of Networthiness "Application Checklist". Submit Certificate of Networthiness Documentation in PDF format on CD-ROM.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.9.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, other referenced Sections,

and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 or Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 or Type 4 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance

requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 Surge Protection

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default

password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with COTR. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.2.6.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.2.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inchesorA3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCADor Autodesk Revit 2013 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 3 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00 These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.8 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.8.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls HVAC Electrical shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.8.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification

test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.8.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A269/A269M	(2015a; R 2019) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2016) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D792	(2013) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement

ASTM D1238	(2013) Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
ASTM D1693	(2015) Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2013) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2013; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 1820	(2004; Reprint May 2013) UL Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics
UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage

condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 TUBING

2.3.1 Copper

Provide ASTM B75/B75M or ASTM B88 rated tubing meeting the following requirements:

a. For tubing 0.375 inch outside diameter and larger provide tubing with minimum wall thickness equal to ASTM B88, Type M

b. For tubing less than 0.375 inch outside diameter provide tubing with minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch

c. For exposed tubing and tubing for working pressures greater than 30 psig provide hard copper tubing.

d. Provide fittings which are ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 solder type using ASTM B32 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or which are ASME B16.26 compression type.

2.3.2 Stainless Steel

For stainless steel tubing provide tubing conforming to ASTM A269/A269M

2.3.3 Plastic

Provide plastic tubing with the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing which is self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635, has UL 94 V-2 flammability classification or better, and which withstands stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D1693. Provide plastic-tubing bundles with Mylar barrier and flame-retardant polyethylene jacket.

2.3.4 Polyethylene Tubing

Provide flame-resistant, multiple polyethylene tubing in flame-resistant protective sheath with mylar barrier, or unsheathed polyethylene tubing in rigid metal, intermediate metal, or electrical metallic tubing conduit for areas where tubing is exposed. Single, unsheathed, flame-resistant polyethylene tubing may be used where concealed in walls or above ceilings and within control panels. Do not provide polyethylene tubing for systems indicated as critical and smoke removal systems, or for systems with working pressures over 30 psig. Provide compression or brass barbed push-on type fittings. Provide extruded seamless polyethylene tubing conforming to the following:

a. Minimum Burst Pressure Requirements: 100 psig at 75 degrees F to 25 psig at 150 degrees F.

b. Stress Crack Resistance: ASTM D1693, 200 hours minimum.

c. Tensile Strength (Minimum): ASTM D638, 1100 psi.

d. Flow Rate (Average): ASTM D1238, 0.30 decigram per minute.

e. Density (Average): ASTM D792, 57.5 pounds per cubic feet.

f. Burn rate: ASTM D635

g. Flame Propagation: UL 1820, less than 5 feet ASTM D635

h. Average Optical Density: UL 1820, less than 0.15 ASTM D635

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.4.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.4.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.4.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.4.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating or Class IV leakage rating . Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.5.1 Valve Type

2.5.1.1 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.5.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.5.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.5.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.5.4 Globe Valves

2.5.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.5.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.5.5 Ball Valves

2.5.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.5.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.5.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.6.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types

2.6.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.2.6.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.7 Damper Position Switches (End Switches)

Damper position switches consist of an encapsulated mercury switch mounted on a 1/2" damper shaft crank arm. The damper position switches shall include the same switch, mounted on a 1" (2.5 cm) crank arm. They are mounted on a horizontal damper shaft to provide opened/closed indication. Switch contacts are normal when the cable end of the switch is horizontal or above, and makes when the cable end drops more than 15° below horizontal. The switch shall be encapsulated mercury switch type, contains 0.03 cc mercury.

2.8 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.8.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.8.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.8.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the

combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.8.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.8.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.8.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.8.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.8.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.8.3.1.5 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.8.3.1.6 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.8.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.8.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.8.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.8.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.8.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.8.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.8.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.8.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.8.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.2.8.5 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.8.5.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.8.5.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.8.6 Flow Sensors

Provide flow meters with a local DDC display module that provides a local

indication of liquid flow rate and total data where the flow meters shown on the drawings. All local DDC display modules shall be interfaced with teh BMS system. For all outdoor installation, provide flow meters with weathertight NEMA 4 rated enclosures.

2.8.6.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.8.6.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.8.6.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.8.6.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F.

2.8.6.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.

b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.8.6.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.8.6.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the

drawings or schedules.

2.8.6.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.8.6.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.8.6.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.8.6.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.8.6.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300

stainless steel and use Teflon seals.Flowmeter shall be suitable for pipe size range 3/4" to 4" diameter.

Provide a flow display module that provides
a local indication of liquid flow rate and total data.The houseing shall be in a steel wall mounted enclosure with a built-in user interface/display. The standard flow input shall accepts 4-20 mA, pulse or contact closure flow signals. The flow display can also function as a network interface for 2 additional analog rate inputs and one additional totalizing pulse input. It can also be configured with up to 4 optional analog outputs.
Memory shall retains all program parameters and totalized values in the event of power loss. Ambient temperature range -20°F to 140°F.

Outdoors: For enclosures located outdoors, provide cast aluminum, epoxy coated weathertight enclosures meeting NEMA 4requirements.
For submersible Configuration enclosure provide Aluminum, epoxy coated submersible NEMA 6 rated enclosure.

2.8.6.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.8.6.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.8.6.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.8.6.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a

hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.8.6.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.8.6.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.8.6.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.8.7 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.8.7.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.8.7.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.8.7.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.8.8 Oxygen Analyzer

Oxygen analyzer must consist of a zirconium oxide sensor for continuous sampling and an air-powered aspirator to draw flue gas samples. The analyzer must be equipped with filters to remove flue air particles. Sensor probe temperature rating must be 815 degrees F. The sensor assembly must be equipped for flue flange mounting.

2.8.9 Carbon Monoxide Analyzer

Carbon monoxide analyzer must consist of an infrared light source in a weather proof steel enclosure for stack mounting. An optical detector/analyzer in a similar enclosure, suitable for duct or stack mounting must be provided. Both assemblies must include internal blower systems to keep optical windows free of dust and ash at all times. The third component of the analyzer must be the electronics cabinet. Automatic flue gas temperature compensation and manual/automatic zeroing devices must be provided. Unit must read parts per million (ppm) of carbon monoxide and the response time must be less than 3 seconds to 90 percent value. Unit measurement range must not exceed specified range by more that 50 percent. Repeatability must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.

2.8.10 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.8.11 Temperature Switch

2.8.11.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.8.11.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.8.12 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.9 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.9.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.9.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.9.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.9.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.9.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.10 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.10.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.10.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on

the Valve Schedule.

2.10.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.10.1.3 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners must be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical position feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.10.1.4 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.10.2 Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switch (EPS)

Solenoid-Operated Electric to Pneumatic Switches (EPS) must accept a voltage input to actuate its air valve. Each valve must have three-port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Each valve must have an outer cast aluminum body and internal parts of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The air connection must be a 0.38 inch NPT threaded connection. Valves must be rated for 50 psig.

2.10.3 Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EP)

Electric to Pneumatic Transducers (EPs) must convert either a 4-20 mAdc

input signal, a 0-10 Vdc input signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pneumatic output. The EP must withstand pressures at least 150 percent of the system supply air pressure (main air). EPs must include independent offset and span adjustment. Steady state air consumption must not be greater than 0.05 scfm. EPs must have a manual adjustable override for the EP pneumatic output. EPs must have sufficient output capacity to provide full range stroke of the actuated device in both directions within 90 seconds.

2.10.4 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.11 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.12 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.12.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.12.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

a. A temperature indicating device.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..

f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the

sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 60 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Switches

3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.6 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center

of all user-adjustable sensors 5 feet above the finished floor. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.6.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.6.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.6.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.6.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.6.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.7 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units as indicated on the design documents. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the

transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.8 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.3.1.9 Meters

3.1.9.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.10 Dampers

3.1.10.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.10.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.11 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.11.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil

units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.12 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.12.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.13 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways

b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.14 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

3.1.15 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
02/19, CHG 1: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a.
b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.49; 2017) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2018) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2015) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135

protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required.

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring , or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC

Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent.

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

   (1) Time_Delay
   (2) High_Limit
   (3) Low_Limit
   (4) Deadband
   (5) Event_Enable
   (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single

device on the BCN Backbone.

Except as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network.

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site.

3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify COTR and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.

b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.

c. For eternal H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent or through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent.

3.1.2.4 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.2.5 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.6 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.7 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.8 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.9 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.10 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.11 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

(2) Hardware settings on the device

b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

(2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service).

3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

3.1.3.3 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides . With specific approval from the contracting officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls.

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 11 20

FACILITY GAS PIPING
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with NFPA 54 /AGA Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code" NFPA 58, "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA ANSI B109.1	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500 cubic ft./hour Capacity)
AGA ANSI B109.2	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 cubic ft./hour Capacity and Over)
AGA ANSI B109.3	(2019) Rotary-Type Gas Displacement Meters
AGA ANSI B109.4	(2016) Self-Operated Diaphragm-Type Natural Gas Service Regulators for Nominal Pipe Size 1¼ inches (32 mm) and Smaller with Outlet Pressures of 2 psig (13.8 kPa) and Less
AGA XR0603	(2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service
AGA Z223.1	(2012) National Fuel Gas Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.1/CSA 1.1	(2018) Household Cooking Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1	(2009; Addenda A 2012, Addenda B 2013; R 2019) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3	(2007; R 2017) Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators
ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5	(2015) Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10	(2015; R 2020) Connectors for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9	(2014; R 2019) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances
ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16	(2015; R 2020) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20	(2010; R 2020) Standard Specification for Combination Gas Controls for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22	(2019) Line Pressure Regulators
ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30	(2017) Excess Flow Valves for Natural Gas and Propane Gas with Pressures up to 5 psig

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 570	(2016; Addendum 1 2017; Addendum 2 2018; ERTA 1 2018) Piping Inspection Code: In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems
API MPMS 2.2A	(1995; R 2017) Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards Chapter 2-Tank Calibration Section 2A-Measurement and Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks by the Manual Tank Strapping Method
API MPMS 2.2E	(2004; Errata 2009; R 2009) Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products - Calibration of Horizontal Cylindrical Tanks - Part 1: Manual Methods
API RP 1110	(2013; R 2018) Recommended Practice for the Pressure Testing of Steel Pipelines for the Transportation of Gas, Petroleum Gas, Hazardous Liquids, Highly Volatile Liquids, or Carbon Dioxide
API Spec 6D	(June 2018, 4th Ed; Errata 1 July 2018; Errata 2 August 2018) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves
API Std 598	(2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing
API Std 607	(2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General

	Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(2012; R 2017) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2)
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.8	(2018; Supplement 2018) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME B36.10M	(2015; Errata 2016) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A193/A193M	(2020) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

CSA GROUP (CSA)

ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26	(2019) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 125	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Flow Control Valves for Anhydrous Ammonia and LP-Gas
UL 842	(2015; Reprint Oct 2017) UL Standard for Safety Valves for Flammable Fluids
UL 860	(2014) Pipe Unions for Flammable and Combustible Fluids and Fire-Protection Service
UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if

required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; GAE

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; GAE

Gas Equipment Connectors; GAE

LPG Containers and Accessories; G[, [_____]]

Gas Piping System; GAE

Pressure Regulators; GAE

Valves; GAE

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; GAE

Pressure Tests; GAE

Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas; G[, [_____]]

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation; GAE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54NFPA 58 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Provide steel pipe conforming to ASME B36.10M; and malleable-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.1 and ASME B16.3. Provide steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings, including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern in accordance with ASME B16.5 and ASTM A105/A105M. Provide wrought steel buttwelding fittings conforming to ASME B16.9. Provide socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings conforming to ASME B16.11.

2.2.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.3 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.4 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.5 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.6 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.7 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.7.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.7.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.7.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.2.8 Flexible Connectors

a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices, and flexible connectors for movable food service equipment conforming to ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16. Provide combination gas controls for gas appliances conforming to ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20.

b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.

2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves as indicated in the drawings conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used. Provide manually operated household cooking gas appliance valves conforming to ANSI Z21.1/CSA 1.1 and ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.5 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 for appliances ANSI Z21.78/CSA 6.20 for combination gas controls for gas appliances , and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves and ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5 for automatic shutoff valves for gas appliances.

2.6 NATURAL GAS SERVICE

2.6.1 Service Regulators

a. Provide ferrous bodied pressure regulators for individual service lines, capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Provide service regulators conforming to AGA ANSI B109.4 CGA-6.18-M95 with full capacity internal relief . Set pressure relief at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user.

b. Adjust regulators for liquified petroleum gas to 2.5 to 3 kPa 10 to 12 inches of water column, with pressure relief set at 4 kPa 16 inches of water column.

c. Provide regulator(s) having a single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas flow rate at the regulator inlet pressure. Provide regulator valve vent of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port, capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Provide a self-contained service regulator, and pipe not exceeding exceed 2 inch size.

2.6.2 Gas Meter

AGA ANSI B109.1 mounted, diaphragm or , cast-iron case. . Provide diaphragm-type meter conforming to AGA ANSI B109.1 for required flow rates less than 500 cfh, or AGA ANSI B109.2, for flow rates 500 cfh and above rotary-type displacement meter conforming to AGA ANSI B109.3 as required by local gas utility supplier. Provide combined odometer-type register

totalizer index, UV-resistant index cover, water escape hole in housing, and means for sealing against tampering. Provide temperature-compensated type meters sized for the required volumetric flow rate and suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Provide meters with over-pressure protection as specified in 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Provide meters that are tamper-proof . Provide meters with a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 maximum pulses per minute with no false pulses and requiring no field adjustments. Provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet of gas. Minimum service life must be 30,000,000 cycles.

2.6.2.1 Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) / Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

Provide gas meters capable of interfacing the output signal, equivalent to volumetric flow rate, with the existing UMCS / EMCS for data gathering in units of cubic meters cubic feet. Provide meters that do not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal must be either a voltage or amperage signal that can be converted to volumetric flow by using an appropriate scaling factor.

2.6.2.2 Measurement Configuration

For buildings that already have a gas meter with a pulse output, ensure that the pulse output is connected to a data gathering device (i.e. electric meter). For buildings where a natural gas meter already exists but does not have a pulse output, add a pulse kit to the existing meter and tie the output to a data gathering device. If the existing gas meter will not accept a pulse kit or if no meter exists a new natural gas meter must be installed, also requiring a pulse output to a data gathering device. Ensure the pulse frequency and electronic characteristics are compatible with the existing data gathering device, if any.

2.7 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT-OFF

Provide low pressure automatic gas shutoff or excess flow valve (EFV) downstream of the point of delivery after the meter/regulator conforming to ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30 and UL listed or CSA listed or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The EFV may be either a bypass (automatic reset) or a non-bypass type (manual reset).

2.8 LIQUIFIED PETROLEUM GAS - (LPG), LPG CONTAINERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide NFPA 58, [DOT] [or] [ASME] compliant containers with appurtenances, system working pressure, minimum design pressure, that is LPG vapor pressure at 100 degrees F, and water capacity as indicated. Provide containers with piping and fittings,[fuse plugs,][hose and flexible hose connectors,][gas-air mixer,][strainer,] and marking conforming to NFPA 58, and[API MPMS 2.2A for upright cylindrical tanks] [API MPMS 2.2E for horizontal cylindrical tanks] Provide valves conforming to UL 125 and UL 842. Provide pipe unions conforming to UL 860.

2.9 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2

with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.10 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the shutoff valve, as specified under "Gas Service" within this specification, to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54NFPA 58..

3.2.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54NFPA 58AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.3.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

3.3.2 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.3.2.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.3.3 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.3.4 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Make final connections to kitchen ranges using flexible connectors not less than 40 inch long, to afford access to coupling and to permit movement of equipment for cleaning. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to residential dryers. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.4 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.4.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before

threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.4.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints

3.4.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass

Conform jointing procedures to AGA XR0603. Do not make joints with solvent cement or heat of fusion between different kinds of plastics.

3.4.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect, in conformance with API 570, 100 percent of all joints and re-inspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.4.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Make flared joints in metallic tubing with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Use flared joints only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Do not use metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings for tubing joints.

3.4.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F, containing no phosphorous.

3.4.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, provide gasket material in the fittings compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. Use an internal tubular rigid stiffener in conjunction with the fitting, flush with end of the pipe or tubing, extending at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. Remove all rough or sharp edges from stiffener. Do not force fit stiffener in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners are not allowed.

3.4.7 Press Connections

Make press connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using tools approved by the manufacturer. Fully insert the

tubing into the fitting and then mark at the shoulder of the fitting. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully inserted before the joint is pressed.

3.5 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas . Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPINGG.

3.6 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Install pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.7 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.9 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 54NFPA 58.

3.10 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of

NFPA 54NFPA 58. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.12 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and NFPA 70.

3.13 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.14 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54NFPA 58. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.15 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.15.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and

measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54as specified in NFPA 58 without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.15.2 Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas

Pressure test system as described above. When appliances are connected to the piping system, use fuel gas for testing appliances to withstand a pressure of not less than 10.0 inches nor more than 14.0 inches water column (0.36 nor more than 0.51 pounds per square inch) for a period of not less than 10 minutes without showing any drop in pressure. Measure pressure with a water manometer or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 inch water column. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.15.3 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 54NFPA 58. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak , and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.15.4 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Conform testing procedures to API RP 1110. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54NFPA 58 are followed.

3.15.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.16 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 189.1	(2014) Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2018) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI 1.3	(2013) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump Applications
HI 9.6.4	(2009) Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Analysis and Allowable Values
HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2	(2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3	(2017) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for

Operating Regions - B120

HI ANSI/HI 14.6 (2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA Z535.4 (2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21 (1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss)

SSPC Paint 25 (1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219 Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 778 (2016; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

System Coordination; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Instructions; G

Equipment Data; G, AE

Training Period; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards..

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining

preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operationg Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section of Division 26. .

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, designed for HVAC service in the following configurations:

Configuration	Pump No.
Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End Suction	P-2 & P-2

Configuration	Pump No.

2.3.1 Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End suction

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; base mounted, separately-coupled, end suction designed with volute housing mounted to the frame to allow for pump service without relocating the motor or disturbing piping connections. Bearings and seals must be serviceable without disturbing piping. Pump must be factory hydrostatically tested in accordance with Hydraulic Institute standards and thoroughly cleaned.

2.3.1.1 Casing

Provide radially split pump casing ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron suitable for 175 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 or ANSI Class 250 flanges, with an integrally-cast pedestal support foot. The pump volute must include gauge tappings at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain tappings at top and bottom.

2.3.1.2 Pump Shaft

Carbon steel pump shaft with a replaceable bronze or stainless steel shaft sleeve completely covering the wetted area of the shaft under the seal.

2.3.1.3 Bearing

Incorporate maintenance free, permanently lubricated and sealed bearings in the pump bearing frame.

2.3.1.4 Seal Assembly

Equip with an integrally flushed mechanical seal assembly or a positive pressure external seal flushing line. Provide a mechanical seal with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring. Seal assembly must be rated up to 225 degrees F.

2.3.1.5 Baseplate

Baseplate must be of steel construction fully enclosed at sides and ends with welded cross members and fully open grouting area for field grouting. Minimum base plate stiffness must conform to HI 1.3 for horizontal baseplate design standards.

2.3.1.6 Coupler

Provide a flexible-type coupler between the pump and motor, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and variable speed operation between the pump and motor. The coupler must allow replacement with no need to move the hubs. Coupler must have natural rubber or neoprene type element materials with a maximum misalignment capability of 4 degrees angular and 0.125 inches parallel. Provide donut shaped elastomer element with preassembled flanges mechanically clamped to reinforced element and preassembled spacer center assembly. Secure flexible donut shaped element of coupler in place with radial clamp ring screws. Couplers must be rated for required maximum rpm, horsepower and torque. The coupler must be shielded by a coupler guard securely fastened to the base. Provide coupler guard in compliance with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Guards cannot have gaps greater than 0.250 inches, must be safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.3.1.7 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, overhung, single suction, fabricate from cast bronze, key to shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.1.8 Motor

Electric Motors must meet NEMA MG 1 and be the horsepower, speed, and voltage indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof totally enclosed fan cooled. Motor must have heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Totally enclosed fan cooled motor efficiencies must comply with NEMA MG 1.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor

with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.5 service factor. Provide motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump electric motor efficiencies must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 189.1, Table C-13. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting Motors must be rated 208 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz and such rating must be stamped on the nameplate. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

2.5.2 Control Equipment

Provide additional controls or protective devices as required by pump manufacturer.

2.5.3 Variable Speed Control

The variable speed motor controllers must meet the requirements of UFGS 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until

completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made. Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.

b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.

c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.

d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.

e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 4 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ANSI/AHRI 760	(2007) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 17	(2015) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2020) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing

Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System
Spare Parts
Qualifications
Refrigerant Piping Tests
Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G
Demonstrations; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 3 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and

care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the

purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include in the data manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch shall have tongue-and-groove flanged or butt welded end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a handwheel or wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ANSI/AHRI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting

evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degrees graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be

insulated with not less than 3/4 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation are not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, removeremoved by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smalleris permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Show not more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and

other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Site glasses shall be full line size.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as

recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.2.12 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving a receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.2.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.13.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.13.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.13.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.13.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe

attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.2.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.13.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.13.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and

equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.15 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.2.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.2.16.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating

conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.2.16.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

3.2.16.3.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.16.3.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as

specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.16.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.17 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for 1 members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93.00 06 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 & 34 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing

period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures

which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 25 00

CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF WATER FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
11/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D1384	(2005; R 2019) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D2688	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Corrosivity of Water in the Absence of Heat Transfer (Weight Loss Methods)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators

1.2 SUMMARY

This section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional water system(s) chemical treatment. Provide and install the system with all necessary System Components, Accessories, Piping Components, and Supplemental Components/Services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Treatment System; G, AE
Water Analysis; G

Field Instructions
Tests; G

Training Course; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Condenser Water QA Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water Treatment System

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Safety

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.4.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening.

b. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall have been satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. All products shall be supported by a service organization. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment, including their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. The selected service organization shall provide the chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall provide all chemicals required for the condenser condenser and chilled water systems and fill the systems with chemicals to the levels specified. The chemical shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and cooling tower. Acid treatment chemicals shall not be used.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. All motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Furnish motors with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided with NEMA 1 2 or NEMA 3R enclosures for indoor or outdoor locations . Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 GAUGES

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case.

2.5 WATER ANALYSIS

Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the boilers, cooling towers and chilled water systems reported in accordance with ASTM D596 are as follows:

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees C
Silica (SiO 2)	ppm (mg/L)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/L)
Iron, total (Fe)	ppm (mg/L)
Aluminum (Al)	ppm (mg/L)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/L)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/L)
Carbonate (HCO 3)	ppm (mg/L)
Sulfate (SO 4)	ppm (mg/L)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/L)
Nitrate (NO 3)	ppm (mg/L)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/L)
Total Alkalinity	ppm (mg/L)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Total Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm

2.6 CONDENSER WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

The use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited. Treat the water to be used in the condenser water systems to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of condenser-side heat exchangers, cooling towers and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.6.1 Condenser Water Limits

The condenser water limits shall be as follows, unless dictated differently by the cooling tower or chiller manufacturer's recommendations:

Treatment type	Phosphonate/Polymer
Puckorius Index	4 minimum
Langelier Index	4 maximum
Total Dissolved Solids	5000 ppm maximum
Calcium Hardness	1200 ppm maximum
Silica	150 ppm maximum
pH	7.5 - 8.5

For treated condenser/cooling tower water, blowdown must be minimized until the first of one of the top 5 limits is reached. Specific requirements for treatment chemicals and levels are listed below in paragraphs dealing with small and large systems.

2.6.2 Glycol Solution

Provide for the system a 35 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol, and corrosion inhibitors. Test the glycol in accordance with ASTM D1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors are not acceptable. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.6.3 GLYCOL MAKE-UP PACKAGE

The glycol make-up unit shall be provided with digital controls and digitally displayed pressure. The feeder shall be constructed of a rugged 3 mil powder coated steel frame with a polyethylene tank, high flow feed pump, prewired controller, low level cut-off, audible alarm, motor starter/high amp relay and pre-plumbed piping assembly with pressure gauge, pressure transducer, back check and relief valve.

1) Capacity: 100 gallons.
2) Painted steel stand with mixer bracket
3) Alternating pumps for single loops
4) Carbon steel loop, 100 PSI max
5) Pre-configured ETL listed XS Series DDC controller
6) Communication card BacNet
7) Solenoid valve for pressure relief
8) Power: 120 VAC, 60 HZ
9) Plumbing: Copper or Black Iron
10) Pump plumbed for transfer duty into tank
11) Electrical Panel Enclosure: Heavy Duty NEMA 4X style, high impact thermostatic with padlockable gasketed Lexan viewing door.
12) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6.4 Chemical Treatment for Small Systems

For cooling systems with a capacity of 60 tons or less, provide the following chemical treatment. For corrosion control provide 15 to 20 pounds polyphosphate in nylon mesh bag in cooling tower sump. If biocide is needed, use either 1-bromo-3-chloro-5.5-dimethylhydantoin or gluteraldehyde as recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 LOW AND MEDIUM TEMPERATURE HOT WATER BOILERS

Low and medium temperature hot water boilers are defined as those operating below 350 degrees F, (250 degrees F for Low Temperature).

2.7.1 Chemical Pot Feeder

A 5 gallon shot feeder shall be provided on the hot water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, valves, fittings, adjustable legs, cap and piping.

2.7.2 Low and Medium Temperature Hot Water Treatment

Hot water shall be treated with either a borax/nitrite type treatment or a molybdate type treatment. Both types of treatment can be used with glycol. Borax/nitrite treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 600 to 1000 ppm nitrite, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.5 to 9.5. Molybdate treatment shall be maintained at the limits of 100 to 125 ppm molybdate, 40 - 50 ppm copper corrosion inhibitor (TT or MBT) and pH of 8.0 to 9.0.

2.7.3 Test Kit Requirements

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH and nitrite or molybdate).

2.8 Test Kit

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided (e.g. pH, hardness and sulfite).

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

Drain and makeup water piping shall comply with the requirements of Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer systems shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy, before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide all chemicals, equipment and labor necessary to bring all system

waters in conformance with the specified requirements. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

3.3 PIPING

Connections between dissimilar metals shall be made with a dielectric union.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, that identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Submit field instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 TESTS

If the waters of the mechanical systems are not in conformance with the specified requirements or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action to enable compliance. Daily operational tests shall be performed in the directed frequencies to maintain required control to prevent corrosion, scaling and damage to equipment during operation Submit test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the condenser/chilled/boiler/condensate/feedwater water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, frequency and collection location for each test.

3.5.1 Condenser Water Quality Tests

3.5.1.1 Small Systems (weekly)

Once a week, for cooling systems with a capacity of 50 tons or less, the following items shall be recorded.

pH	
Total Alkalinity (as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm

3.5.1.2 Tests for Large Systems (daily)

Daily, for cooling systems with a capacity larger than 50 tons, the

following items shall be recorded.

pH	
Total Alkalinity (as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm
Phosphate	ppm (mg/L)
Zinc, if used (Zn)	ppm (mg/L)
Molybdate, if used (Mo)	ppm (mg/L)

3.5.2 Hot Water Boiler Water Quality Testing

3.5.2.1 Low and Medium Temperature Systems (monthly)

Monthly testing shall be completed and recorded for the following parameters.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)

3.5.3 Quality Assurance Testing

Conduct QA testing periodically by an independent water treatment lab/consultant to verify to managers that the mechanical and water treatment systems are being maintained properly. Provide the QA evaluation reports to the government COR.

3.5.3.1 Condenser Water QA Tests

Submit test reports in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The reports shall identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. The reports shall also include a comparison of the manufacturer's or chemical vendor's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the actual condition of the condenser water. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

a. For cooling systems with a capacity of 50 ton or less, the following tests shall be performed

Presence of scale/corrosion	
Polyphosphate	ppm (mg/L)
Biocide	ppm (mg/L)
pH	

Total Alkalinity (as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Calcium Hardness (as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm
Written evaluation summary	

b. For cooling systems with capacities greater than 50 ton), the condenser water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of one year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

Date of Sample	
Temperatures (before & after condenser)	& degrees C
pH	
Silica (SiO2)	ppm (mg/L)
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Copper (Cu)	ppm (mg/L)
Calcium Hardness(CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Total Hardness (as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/L)
Total Alkalinity (as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Conductivity	micromho/cm
Total Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/L)
Phosphonate (as PO4)	ppm (mg/L)
Zinc (if used) (Zn)	ppm (mg/L)
Molybdate (if used) (Mo)	ppm (mg/L)
Tolyltriazole (TT)	ppm (mg/L)
Biocide	ppm (mg/L)
Bacteria colony count	colonies/mL
Makeup water pH	ppm (mg/L)

Makeup water Iron	ppm (mg/L)
Makeup water Silica	ppm (mg/L)
Makeup water Calcium Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Makeup water Total Hardness	ppm (mg/L)
Makeup water Total Alkalinity	ppm (mg/L)
Makeup water Chloride (Cl)	ppm (mg/L)
Makeup water Conductivity	micromho/cm
Written evaluation summary	

3.5.3.2 Hot Water Boiler Water Quality Assurance Testing

a. Quarterly testing of Low and Medium Temperature Systems shall be completed and recorded for the following parameters.

pH	
Nitrite or Molybdate	ppm (mg/L)
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

b. The hot water boiler water shall be analyzed once a month for a period of 1 year by an independent consultant. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

pH	
Sulfite (Na2SO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Hardness(as CaCO3)	ppm (mg/L)
Iron (total, as Fe(2)O(3))	ppm (mg/L)
Written evaluation summary	

3.5.4 Corrosion Testers

Install corrosion coupon and rack systems to verify corrosion control in the systems. Testers or coupons are installed in flowing system water through a sidestream or rack system. Both mild steel and copper metal samples are to be tested in the corrosion testers in accordance with ASTM D2688. Samples are to be replaced and analyzed every 3 months. Rates of corrosion less than 3 mpy for steel and 0.2 mpy for copper are

acceptable. Corrosion testers shall be installed on the piping systems of the following systems.

Condenser loop
Chilled water system
Hot water loop
Condensate

3.5.5 STARTUP AND WARRANTIES

The water treatment and monitoring devices shall cover startup and full warranty period of building

The contractor shall complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instruction.After the contractor has provided all water piping connections, ductwork connections, and all equipment related work, the contractor shall perform startup service.

Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water treatment and monitoring detices (glycol makeup unit, shot feeder and accessories) that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period as it stated below:

1. The warranty period is one year after completion of construction.

3.6 INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 Inspection General Requirements

Thirty days after project completion, inspect the cooling tower and condenser for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6.2 Boiler/Piping Test

Thirty day after project completion, inspect the boiler and condensate piping for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found within the condensate piping, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 220	(2005;R 2012) Test Methods for Air Curtain Units
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and

Inlets

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2020) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM B152/B152M (2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B766 (1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium

ASTM C553 (2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM E2016 (2020) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(2021) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
NFPA 701	(2019) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1819	(2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 181	(2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Oct 2018) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 900	(2015) Standard for Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
DOAS Unit	DOAS-1 through 7
Cooling Tower	CT -1
Exhaust/Supply Fan Number	EF - 1 through 5, SF-1
WSHP Unit	WSHP-1 through 24
Makeup Unit	MAU-1
Computer Room Air Conditioning Unit	CRAC-1/CRACC-1, CRAC-2/CRACC-2 & CRAC-3/CRACC-3
Boiler	B-1 & B-2
Pump	P-1 & P-2
Expansion Tank	ET-1
Glycol Make-Up Package	GP-1
Dehumidifier	DH-1

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Chemical Pot Feeder	Chemical Pot Feeder
Air Separator	Air Separator
Elecreic Heated Air Curtain	EHAC-1
Condensate Neutrilizer	CTT-1 & 2

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G, AE

Fire Dampers

Manual Balancing Dampers; G, AE

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Louvers

Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Air-Curtain Fans

Test Procedures

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Fire Dampers; GManual Balancing Dampers; G

Centrifugal Fans; G, AE

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators; G, AE

Air-Curtain Fans; G, AE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification

plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system , and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.4 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.5 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's

standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing. Paint in accordance with Section 09 96 00 HIGH-PEFORMANCE COATINGS.

2.6 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.7 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.7.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification.

a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

c. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

e. Provide outdoor mounted galvanized steel ducts with closed cell thermal insulation and covered with aluminum jacketing.

2.7.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible

connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.7.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.7.1.3 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.7.1.4 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.7.1.5 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.7.1.6 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.7.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.7.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide dynamic type, rated for 3,000 ft./min. or grater fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application,

and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper bladesout of the air stream fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.7.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.7.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Provide outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers shall be low leakage and have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including maximum Damper Leakage for:

a. The maximum damper leakage at 4.0 inch w.g. for motorized dampers is 6 cfm per square foot of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not allowed. Class I leakage, heavy duty construction.

2.7.6 Air Deflectors (Volume Extractors) and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors (volume extractors) at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors for branch connections. Furnish all air deflectors (volume extractors), except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide

factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Provide factory or field assembled air deflectors (volume extractors). Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors (volume extractors), also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

2.7.7 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.7.7.1 Diffusers

Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Construction for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.7.7.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.7.7.3 Grille with 1" MERV 13 filter

Provide aluminum louvered filter frame. Grilles shall be 45 degree deflection fixes louver type and shall have one set of blades with 3/4

inch on center blade spacing .The blades and border shall be heavy extruded.
The grille shall use a hinge and quarter turn quick-release fasteners for access.
The filter frame shall accept one inch filter media, supplied by others.
The minimum grille size shall be six inches by four inches. The maximum one-piece grille size shall be 48 inches x 48 inches.
All components shall have a baked-on powder coat paint finish. The paint finish must demonstrate no degradation when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308 (covered and spot immersion) and ASTM D4752 (MEK double rub) paint durability tests. The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2.0 mils. The finish shall have a hardness of 2H. The finish shall withstand a minimum salt spray exposure of 1000 hours with no measurable creep in accordance with ASTM D1654, and 1000 hours of exposure with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and ASTM D714. The finish shall have an impact resistance of 80 inch-pounds. The grille shall be supplied with a 3/8 inch flat border mounting frame. A hinge-tab mechanism shall allow hinging or removal of the grille from the filter frame for cleaning. The grille shall be fixed with quarter turn fasteners on all four sides for removal of the grille from the filter frame to ease cleaning of the grille.

2.7.8 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section of Divisions 07 and 08.

2.7.9 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.7.10 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 140 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and

below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.8.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have open or totally enclosed enclosures. Provide manual or magnetic or across-the-line or reduced-voltage-start type motor starters with general-purpose or weather-resistant or watertight enclosure.

2.8.1.2 Upblast/Downblast Centrifugal Fan for Kitchen Exhaust

Description: Fan shall be a spun aluminum and G90 Galvanized, roof or wall mounted, direct drive, upblast centrifugal exhaust ventilator.

Application: Centrifugal roof exhausters are engineered to discharge grease laden vapors, fumes and other contaminants vertically away from the building.

Certifications: All models shall be ETL Listed and comply with UL705 (electrical) Standards and CSA Std C22.2, No 113. The upblast fan shall be ETL Listed and comply with UL762 and ULC-S645 Standards. The fans shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

Fan Construction:

Housing: The fan windband shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum or G90 Galvanized and shall be spun on an automatic lathe to provide consistent dimensions. Horizontal and vertical internal supports shall be used to securely fasten the windband to the discharge apron to provide rigidity for hinging and added strength to reduce shipping damage. The discharge apron shall have a rolled bead for added strength.

Base: The base shall be constructed of galvanized steel for improved rigidity. Base corners shall be welded to provide strength and support for hinging and cleaning and to prevent leakage into the building.

Wheel: The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined and non-overloading. Wheels shall be balanced in two planes and done in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans . The wheel blades shall be aerodynamically designed to minimize turbulence, increase efficiency and reduce noise. The wheel blades shall be welded to the wheel inlet cone. In the event that balancing weights are required they shall be riveted to the blades or wheel. The wheel inlet shall overlap the fan base inlet for maximum performance and efficiency. The wheel shall be firmly attached to the motor shaft with two set screws.

Motor & Motor Compartment: Standard 115 volt, open drip motors shall be permanently lubricated, rated for continuous duty and thermally protected. Motors shall be mounted out of the airstream and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Motor mounting plate shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel. The motor compartment shall be cooled by outside air drawn through an extruded aluminum conduit tube. To seal the conduit tube passage and prevent noise silicone rubber grommets shall isolate the conduit tube from the fan housing. The motor compartment shall be of a two-piece construction with the cap having quick release clips to provide quick and easy access to the motor compartment.

Grease Spout: A grease spout made of aluminum tubing shall be welded to the fan housing. The weld shall be factory tested to ensure it will not leak.

Nylon Washers: To provide a tight seal all fasteners in the fan housing shall be backed with nylon washers.

2.8.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Provide dripproof or explosion-proof type motor enclosure. Provide centrifugal type kitchen exhaust fans according to UL 705, fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, with motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.8.1.4 Air-Curtain Fans

Provide fans that conform to AMCA 220 with AMCA seal. Furnish air curtains with a weatherproof housing constructed of high impact plastic or minimum 18 gauge rigid welded steel. Provide backward curved, non-overloading, centrifugal type fan wheels, accurately balanced statically and dynamically. Provide motors with totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures. Provide remote manual type motor starters with weather-resistant enclosure actuated when the doorway served is open. Provide air curtains that attain the air velocities specified within 2 seconds following activation. Provide bird screens at air intake and discharge openings. Provide air curtain unit or a multiple unit installation that is at least as wide as the opening to be protected. Provide the air discharge openings to permit outward adjustment of the discharge air. Place installation and adjust according to the manufacturer's written recommendation. Furnish directional controls on air curtains for service windows for easy clean or convenient removal. Design air curtains to prevent the adjustment of the air velocities specified. Make the interior surfaces of the air curtain units accessible for cleaning. Provide certified test data indicating that the fan can provide the air velocities required when fan is mounted as indicated. Provide air curtains designed as fly fans unless otherwise indicated.

2.8.1.5 Gravity Roof Relief Ventilator

Provide the gravity roof relief ventilator of recision formed locked rib construction with aluminum housing, aluminum birdscreen, heavy guage steeel support members. The hood can be removed completely from teh base ot hindged open. Provide damper tray with gravety relief damper and insulated roof curb. Painted housing, custom color by architects.

2.8.2 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.8.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size and and efficiency (MERV) when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.8.2.2 Replaceable Media Filters

Provide the dry-media or viscous adhesive type replaceable media filters, of the size required to suit the application. Provide filtering media that is not less than 2 inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Enclose pad in a holding frame of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel, equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. Base the air flow capacity of the filter on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 fpm, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Provide MERV that is not less than 13 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.8.2.3 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.9 DEHUMIDIFIER

2.9.1 Construction:

FEATURES: Cross-flower blower style fan for efficient and quite operation. Status/Mode indicators. Removable, washable air filters. High Capacity Integral Condensate Pump. High efficiency rotary compressor. Robust Steel Construction with exterior epoxy powder-coated finish. Provision for permanent drainage. Long power cord with molded plug. Wall mounted unit. The unit shall include status indicator and humidistat with control. Refrigerant shall be R410a or R407C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Provide 1/8" per foot slope for drainage. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL

INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, pumps, valves, air handling units, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.5.1 Light Duty Corrosive Exhaust Ductwork servicing Toilets, Lockers and Showers

Provide aluminum ductwork with aluminum air distribution devices,dampers, elbows and associated fittings.

3.2.6 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.2.6.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Provide ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors that conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Make seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections with a liquid tight continuous external weld. Provide duct material that is a minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel. Include with duct construction an external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA 1966, except place welded joint reinforcement on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Make angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., the same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.2.6.2 Exposed Ductwork

Provide exposed ductwork that is fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Pitch ducts to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Match surface finish to hoods.

3.2.6.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Fabricate concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air from minimum 18 gauge, Type 300 series, stainless steel or - 16 gauge, galvanized steel or 16 ounce, tempered copper sheet. Continuously weld, braze, or solder joints to be liquid tight. Pitch ducts to drain at points indicated. Make transitions to other metals liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.2.7 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.8 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.9 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.10 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.11 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office,etc. protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.8 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by

having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.9 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.10 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 52 00

HEATING BOILERS
04/08, CHG 5: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9	(2017; Errata 2018) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(2020) Power Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2016) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF AHRI (HYI)

HYI-005	(2008) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube (Commercial)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1738	(2010; Reprint Feb 2020) Venting Systems

for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Heating System Tests

Fuel System Tests

Welding

Qualifications

Field Instructions

Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests

Fuel System Tests

Water Treatment Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Continuous Emissions Monitoring

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G

Water Treatment System; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a copy of qualified welding procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations. Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following:

b. Data showing model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's written installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for operation and maintenance clearances for the following:

(1) Boilers
(2)

2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be allowed.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Also, display an Energy Star label as applicable. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed

or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.2 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gasburning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV. Each boiler shall be of the condensing type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-005 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.2.1 Condensing Boiler

Each boiler shall be a self-contained packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base or a steel base which is integral to the boiler shell. Each boiler shall conform to the commercial design used by the manufacturer and shall permit free thermal expansion without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler. Each boiler which experiences the formation of condensate within the flue gas shall be specifically designed for condensing application. Each boiler shall withstand the corrosive effects of condensate for each part which may be in contact with the condensate at all possible operating conditions. Each boiler shall be provided with a separate air intake, exhaust, and condensate drain. Each boiler shall be designed to withstand the water temperature differentials anticipated at the required operating conditions without experiencing any damage due to thermal shock.

2.2.1.1 Heat Exchanger

The heat exchanger shall be constructed of 439 stainless steel fire tubes and tubesheets, with a one-pass combustion gas flow design. The fire tubes shall be 1/2” or 5/8” OD, with no less than 0.049” wall thickness. The upper and lower stainless steel tubesheet shall be no less than 0.25” thick. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall be welded construction. The heat exchanger shall be ASME stamped for a working pressure not less than 150 psig. Access to the tubesheets and heat exchanger shall be available by burner and exhaust manifold removal. Minimum access opening shall be no less than 8-inch diameter.

2.2.1.2 Pressure Vessel

The pressure vessel shall be constructed of ASME SA53 carbon steel, with a 0.25 inch thick wall and 0.50-inch thick upper head. Inspection openings in the pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV

pressure vessel code. The boiler shall be designed so that the thermal efficiency increases as the boiler firing rate decreases.

2.2.1.3 Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner

The boiler burner shall be capable of the firing turndown ratios without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves. The turndown ratios shall be indicated on drawings. The burner shall not operate above 7.5% oxygen level or 55% excess air. The burner shall produce less than 20 ppm of NOx, under standard calibration, corrected to 3% excess oxygen when firing on natural gas. The burner shall be metal fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body with spark or proven pilot ignition and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. There shall be no moving parts within the burner itself. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. The modulating motor must be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field adjustment. A variable speed cast aluminum pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner.

2.2.1.4 Fuel

Natural gas: The unit gas train shall be specifically designed and calibrated for a single predetermined fuel. The gas train shall be a ventless gas train.

2.2.1.5 Exhaust Manifold

The exhaust manifold shall be of corrosion resistant cast aluminum or 316 stainless steel with the diameter flue connections as shown on drawings. The exhaust manifold shall have a collecting reservoir and a gravity drain for the elimination of condensation.

2.2.1.6 Blower

The boiler shall include a variable-speed, DC centrifugal fan to operate during the burner firing sequence and pre-purge the combustion chamber.
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.1.7 Ignition

Ignition shall be via spark or proven pilot ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff and electronic flame supervision.

2.2.1.8 Combustuon Air

The boiler shall be designed such that the combustion air is drawn from the inside of the boiler enclosure, decoupling it from the combustion air supply and preheating the air to increase efficiency.

2.2.1.9 Combustion Air Filter

The boiler shall be equipped with an automotive high flow air filter to ensure efficient combustion and unhindered burner components operation.

2.2.1.10 Enclosure

The plastic and sheet metal enclosure shall be fully removable, allowing

for easy access during servicing.

2.2.1.11 O2 sensor located in the Combustion Chamber

The boiler shall be equipped with an Oxygen sensor. The sensor shall be located in the boiler combustion chamber. Boilers without Oxygen sensor or boilers with an Oxygen sensor in the exhaust shall not be acceptable due to measurement estimation and performance accuracy.

2.3 CONTROLS

2.3.1 Interface Requirements

The boiler shall have an integrated boiler control that provides contact closure for its associated accessories including but not limited to pump, valve and air inlet damper.

1. The control shall have a 5 inch color touch screen display as well as six function buttons that are separate from the display. User shall have the ability to navigate the menus via touch screen or navigation buttons. Controls not equipped with navigation button options shall not be permitted.
2. The control shall be equipped with a multi-color linear LED light to indicate the level of firing and/or air/fuel valve position.
3. The control shall display two temperatures using two dedicated three-digit seven-segment displays.
4. The control shall offer an Enable/Disable toggle switch as well as two buttons for Testing and Resetting the Low Water Cutoff

2.3.2 Manager Control Capabilities

The Manager designated boiler control shall be capable of the following functions without the need for additional external controls.

1. Sequence up to 16 boilers
2. Control boiler pumps and/or modulating motorized valves
3. Building Automation: The control shall be able to communicate to Building Management Systems using RS485 and communicate using Modbus RTU protocol.

2.3.3 System Components

The control system shall be segregated into three components: Control Panel, Power Panel and Input/Output Connection Box. The entire system shall be Underwriters Laboratories recognized.

2.3.4 Circuit Boards

The control panel shall consist of seven individual circuit boards using surface-mount technology in a single enclosure. Each board shall be individually field replaceable. These circuit boards shall include:

1. A microcontroller board with integrated 5 inch touch screen color display providing the user interface.
2. A 7-segment display board. This board includes two 3-digit 7-segment displays. These displays shall be used to view a variety of temperature sensor values and operating and startup function status.
3. An Interface board connects the microcontroller board to internal components using ribbon cables.

4. An electric low-water cutoff board connects to the test and manual reset functions on the microcontroller board.
5. A power supply board is designed to provide the different DC voltages to the rest of the boards. It also acts as voltage regulator and reduce power noise.
6. An ignition and combustion board. This board controls the air/fuel valve and Safety Shutoff Valve, flame status and ignition transformer
7. A connector board used to connect all external electrical connection.

2.3.5 Control Settings Transfer Using USB

The control shall simplify and significantly lessen startup and boiler setting time by being able to use a USB flash drive to copy settings from one boiler to another boiler. Installers shall use successfully preconfigured boiler settings in their portfolio to newly installed boilers.

2.3.6 Combustion Calibration

The control shall offer at least 5 calibration points. The use of less than 5 calibration points is not permitted to improve overall system efficiency under all firing rates. Each combustion calibration point shall operate with 5 to 7% O2 levels to improve operating efficiency. Deviating away from these values shall not be acceptable.

2.3.7 Unit and Plant Status

The control shall provide a quick view of the unit status and plant status.

1. The unit status screen shall provide temperature setpoint, all water inlet and outlet and supply air and exhaust temperature sensors' values. It shall also provide unit current and target firing rates. Additional screens shall display unit run hours, cycle count and average cycles per hour.
2. The plant status screens shall provide plant temperature setpoint, plant water supply and return temperatures, outdoor temperature. Additionally, a status screen shall show the boiler status of each plant unit, plant firing rate.
3. Unit and Plant event history: The manager control shall display the last 500 historical events per plant or 200 historical events for single unit installations.

2.3.8 Software Update

The control shall be capable of field software updates without a need for hardware component(s) replacement. This shall be performed either using software on a USB flash drive or via Internet connection. The software update mechanism shall be performed by a trained technician. The software update menus shall be secured using a password level. After the software update, the control shall retain all of its prior field settings.

2.3.9 Setting Installation

Copy settings from one boiler to the other: To significantly reduce installation time by reducing long repetitive work, the control shall have the capability of saving its settings to a USB flash drive. In addition, the control shall have the ability of copying new settings from a flash drive.

2.3.10 Status and Self-Diagnosis

The controls shall annunciate boiler and sensor status and include extensive self-diagnostic capabilities.

2.3.11 Control Features

The control panel shall incorporate three self-governing features designed to enhance operation in external control modes. When operating by an external control signal, the control panel can work to eliminate nuisance faults, such as over-temperature, resulting from improper external signal or loss of external signal. These features include:

1. Setpoint High Limit: Setpoint high limit allows for a selectable maximum boiler outlet temperature and acts as temperature limiting governor. Setpoint limit is based on a PID function that automatically limits firing rate to maintain outlet temperature within a 0 to 10 degree selectable band from the desired maximum boiler outlet temperature.
2. Setpoint Low Limit: Allow for a selectable minimum operating temperature.
3. Failsafe Mode: Failsafe mode allows the boiler to switch its mode to operate from an internal setpoint if its external control signal is lost, rather than shut off. This is a selectable mode, enabling the control can to shut off the unit upon loss of external signal, if so desired.

2.3.12 Enhance External Control System

The boiler control system shall incorporate the following additional features for enhanced external system interface:

1. System start temperature feature
2. Pump delay time
3. Remote interlock circuit
4. Delayed interlock circuit
5. Delta-T Limiter
6. Freeze protection
7. Fault relay for remote fault alarm
8. Warm-weather shutdown
9. The control shall offer multi-level user security access using different passwords. For additional security, the passwords shall expire if control display was not touched for an extended period 30 minutes.

2.3.13 Shut-Off Requirements

Each boiler shall include an electric, single-seated combination safety shutoff valve/regulator with proof of closure switch in its gas train. Each boiler shall incorporate dual over-temperature protection with manual reset, in accordance with ASME Section IV and CSD 1.

2.3.14 O2 Sensor

Each boiler shall utilize a low cost reliable automotive O2 sensor that measures and monitors the oxygen content of the exhaust gases. The system shall adjust the blower speed to maintain optimal air-fuel ratios in the event of air inlet temperature changes. The system shall have the

following capabilities:

1. The system shall provide warnings or alerts in the following cases:

   a. O2 percentage out of range
   b. When O2 sensor has fallen out of calibration

Output of O2 information shall be displayed on the control panel.

The O2 sensor shall be installed through the unit's burner plate and measure the oxygen content directly within the unit's combustion chamber.

Boilers without an equivalent O2 sensing system will be deemed unacceptable. Due to the moisture content of flue gases from condensing boilers, placing the O2 sensor in the exhaust manifold or stack will be deemed unacceptable.

2.3.15 Boiler onAER Requirements

Each boiler shall be onAER ready with a standard Ethernet port and include a 5 year onAER subscription at no additional charge. Boiler's onAER service grants the user online access to real time operation and status of their system plant from any computer, tablet or mobile device along with the following capabilities:

1. Efficiency status and trends
2. O2 levels
3. Efficiency and performance optimization tips
4. Preventative Maintenance alerts and scheduling
5. Predictive Maintenance algorithms.
6. Warning and error messages
7. Weekly or monthly performance and status reports
8. Manage multiple boiler plants or buildings
9. Customizable dashboard
10. Add email contacts for alerts and reports, including local boiler trained technicians
11. Manage and store startup, maintenance and service documentation

The boiler manufacturer shall be able to provide a network hub or a network switch to connect up 16 boilers to an online network.

2.3.16 Boiler Sequencing Technology (BST) Requirements

Each boiler shall have integrated Boiler Sequencing Technology (BST), capable of multi-unit sequencing with lead-lag functionality and parallel operation. The system will incorporate the following capabilities:

1. Efficiently sequence 2 to 16 units on the same system to meet load requirement.
2. Integrated control and wiring for seamless installation of optional isolation valve. When valves are utilized, the system shall operate one motorized valve per unit as an element of load sequencing. Valves shall close with decreased load as units turn off, with all opening under no-load conditions.
3. Automatically rotate lead/lag amongst the units on the chain and monitor run hours per unit and balance load in an effort to equalize run hours among active units.
4. Option to manually designate lead and last boiler
5. Designated manager control, used to display and adjust key system

parameters.

6. Automatic bump-less transfer of manager function to next unit on the chain in case of designated manager unit failure; manager/client status should be shown on the individual unit displays.

2.3.17 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. A 4 inch diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.17.1 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.1 Direct Vents

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type boilers. Both the air

intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust vent shall be provided for each boiler.

2.4.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed prefabricated double wall stainless steel duct with 1" air gap between inner wall and outer jacket. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the boiler combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.4.1.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Category IV double wall AL29-4C stainless steel vent with 1" ceramic thermal insulation between inner wall and outer jacket conforming to UL 1738 and the boiler manufacturer's recommendations. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated boiler exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the boiler flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screenand flue cap.

2.4.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

2.4.3 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 32-212 degrees F. The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees F.

2.4.4 Air Vents

2.4.4.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.4.4.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4 inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein, and a thermostatic member that will close the port against the passage of steam from the system. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler and which are integral in size shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.5.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.5.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.6 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.7 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.8 CONDENSATE NEUTRALIZER

Manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacturing of the products specified in this section with minimum five (5) years experience. Service access shall provided with acid proof couplings and stainless steel clamps. The performance of the neutralizer shall be as indicated on drawings. All components shall be rated at 140 F degree constant. Startup to be performed only after complete boiler room operation is field verified by the installing contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

3.2 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 100 degrees F. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified to supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

3.4 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Submit the Qualifications of the firms in charge of installation and testing as specified. Submit a statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section. Before any covering is installed on

pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Submit proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

a. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces.

b. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested.

c. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted.

d. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested.

Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, submit test reports for the heating system tests. Upon completion of testing complete with results, balance the heating system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

n. Draft or pressure in furnace.

o. Quantity of water circulated.

p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. Furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1 and ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9

3.5 CLEANING

3.5.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.6 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

a. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices.

b. Submit system layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

c. Submit six complete operation and maintenance instructions listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation,

shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

d. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

3.7 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

Submit test reports for the fuel system tests, upon completion of testing complete with results.

3.7.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
08/09, CHG 5: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1199	(1988; R 2019) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2017; Errata 1 2017) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G, AE

Water Pressure Reducing Valve G, AE

Pressure Relief Valve G, AE

Expansion Joints with additional requirements of Section 2.5.9.1 below; G, AE

Pumps; G, AE

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser G, AE

Expansion Tanks G, AE

Air Separator Tanks G, AE G, AE

Water Treatment Systems; G, AE

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Test Reports; G

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. Also include the comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Document in the report any required corrective action taken.

One-Year Inspection Report For Condenser Water; G

At the completion of one year of service, in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the report, identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. Include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. Identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Fittings

Unions

Flanges

Gaskets

Bolting

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G, AE

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Joints, Data Package 2; G

Pumps, Data Package 3; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2; G

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2; G

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and

care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The two year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L for aboveground tubing, and Type K for buried tubing.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections

ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.3.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of two or seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.7 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.4.8 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.9 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.10 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.11 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a

water hose nipple adapter. Freeze-proof type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.4.12 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, or corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Metal- bodied, with removal capability of removing solids 45 microns/325 mesh in size and heavier than 1.20 specific gravity, maximum pressure drop of 5 psid, with cleanout connection.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge brass sheet, or monel, or corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid rated minimum for 150 psig service. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection,

brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers, inserts and supports.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.9 Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping

2.5.9.1 Action Submittals in addition to listed in Section 1.3 above.

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer licensed in the same stated as the Site responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, anchors and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

2.5.9.2 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.5.9.3 Expansion Flexible Loops

Expansion loops shall be constructed to be three (3) equal sections of annular corrugated 321 stainless steel close-pitched hose with stainless steel overbraid which shall absorb or compensate for pipe movements in all three coordinate axes simultaneously. The corrugated metal hose, braids and stainless steel ring-ferrule/band which shall be constructed of material of .048" gauge must be integrally seal welded using a 100% circumferential, full penetration TIG weld. The end fittings shall be flat-face plate steel flanges with 150# ANSI drilling and outside

diameter. Fittings shall be attached using a 100% circumferential TIG weld. Braided stainless steel loops shall be suitable for operating temperatures up to 850°F and must be designed for pressure testing to 1.5 times the maximum rated working pressure and a minimum 4:1 (burst to working) safety factor. Each braided stainless steel loop shall be individually leak tested by the manufacturer using air-under-water or hydrostatic pressure. Each expansion loop shall be provided with a three (3) year full replacement warranty. Expansion loops shall have threaded ends up to and including 2-1/2" pipe size, and flanged ends for 3" and larger pipe size.

2.6 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section sECTIONS OF dIVISION 26.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.9 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.10 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.10.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.10.2 Cathodic Protection

Requirements for cathodic protection systems is specified in Division 26.

2.10.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.10.4 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.10.5 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.10.5.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint

compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 30Schedule 20or Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.13.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor

lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system , except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Condenser Water Quality Test Reports

The condenser water system shall be analyzed by the water treatment company a minimum of once a month for a period of one year after system acceptance. Submit for approval the specified condenser water quality test reports. The analysis and resulting reports shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	pp (mg/1)
Insoluble	pp (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	pp (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	pp (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	pp (mg/1)

Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	pp (mg/1)
Carbonate (HO 3)	pp (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO 4)	pp (mg/1)
Chloride (JCL)	pp (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3	pp (mg/1)
Turbidity	unit
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/1)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	microhm/cm

3.4.4 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.4.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.4.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the condenser water piping systems. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day.. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

3.6 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION REPORT FOR CONDENSER WATER

At the conclusion of the one year period, each connecting cooling tower inspect for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the equipment is found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 65 00

COOLING TOWERS AND REMOTE EVAPORATIVELY-COOLED CONDENSERS
11/16, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)

CTI ATC-105	(2000) Acceptance Test Code
CTI Std-201	(2011) Standard for the Certification of Water Cooling Tower Thermal Performance

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cooling Towers; G, AE

Posted Instructions; G, AE

Verification of Dimensions; G, AE

Cooling Tower Water Treatment System; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Packaged Cooling Tower - Installation Instructions; G

Packaged Cooling Tower - Field Acceptance Test Plan; GPackaged Cooling Tower - Field Acceptance Test Report; GSD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

Cooling Tower

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Packaged Cooling Tower - Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.Ladder, and guardrail must be provided where indicated and in accordance with Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The

Contractor must carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and must arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment must be standard commercial catalogued products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in field service for two years prior to bid opening. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. This 6000 hour record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Records of satisfactory field use must be completed by a product that had been, and presently is, sold, or offered for sale on a commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including cooling towers, cooling tower gear drive assemblies, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the

nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.

e. Where two-speed motors are indicated, variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 COOLING TOWERS

2.4.1 IBC Compliance

The unit structure shall be designed, analyzed, and constructed in accordance with the latest edition of International Building Code (IBC) for: IP = 1.0, SDS = 1.6; z/h = 0, P = 288 psf.

2.4.2 Components

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, induced draft counter flow closed circuit cooler complete with fan, coil, louvers, accessories and rigging supports

B. Materials of Construction:

1. All cold water basin components including vertical supports, air inlet louver frames and panels up to rigging seam shall be constructed of Type 304 Stainless Steel. All factory cold water basin seams shall be welded for water tight construction. "Series 300" stainless steel shall not be acceptable as equivalent to Type 304 Stainless Steel.

2. Upper Casing, channels and angle supports shall be constructed of heavy gauge mill hot-dip galvanized steel. Fan cowl and guard shall be constructed of galvanized steel. All galvanized steel shall be coated with a minimum of 2.35 ounces of zinc per square foot of area (G-235 Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel designation). During fabrication, all galvanized steel panel edges shall be coated with a 95% pure zinc-rich compound.

C. Fan(s) shall be high efficiency axial propeller type with aluminum wide chord blade construction. Each fan shall be dynamically balanced and installed in a closely fitted cowl with venturi air inlet for maximum fan efficiency.

D. Drift Eliminators shall be constructed entirely of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) in easily handled sections. Design shall incorporate three changes in air direction and limit the water carryover to a maximum of 0.001% of the recirculating water rate. Drift eliminators shall be self-extinguishing, have a flame spread of less than 25 under ASTM E84,

and shall be resistant to rot, decay and biological attack.

E. Water Distribution System:Spray nozzles shall be zero-maintenance precision molded ABS with large 1-1/4" diameter orifice threaded into branch piping with internal sludge ring to eliminate clogging. Spray header, branches, and riser shall be Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) for corrosion resistance.

F. Heat Transfer Media: Heat transfer coil shall be elliptical tubes of prime surface steel, encased in steel framework with entire assembly hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. The coil assembly shall be designed with sloping tubes for liquid drainage and air pressure tested to 390 psig air under water. Coil shall be in compliance with ASME/ANSI B31.5.

G. Pump: Unit shall have EISA close-coupled centrifugal pump with mechanical seal. The pump shall be installed in a vertical position so that water will drain from the pump when the cold water basin is emptied. Pump motor shall be totally enclosed with protective canopy for outdoor operation.

H. Bleed-off: Unit shall have a waste water bleed line with a manual adjustable valve provided.

I. Air Inlet Louvers: The air inlet louvers shall be constructed from UV inhibited Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and incorporate a framed interlocking design that allows for easy removal of air inlet louvers for access to the entire basin area for maintenance. The air inlet louvers shall have a minimum of two changes in air direction and shall be of a non-planar design to prevent splash-out and block direct sunlight & debris from entering the basin. Air inlet louvers shall be self-extinguishing, have a flame spread of less than 25 under ASTM E84, and shall be resistant to rot, decay and biological attack.

J. Electronic Water Level Controlpackage shall have five (5) stainless steel water level sensors (one (1) high level, one (1) high level alarm, one (1) low level, one (1) low level alarm and one (1) ground) with a NEMA 4x enclosure mounted in a cleanable Schedule 40 PVC external standpipe with slow closing solenoid valve(s) and "y" strainer(s). Wiring is not included and components must be field mounted. Valves shall be sized for 25 psi minimum to 125 psi maximum pressure. Standpipe may require heat tracing by others in cold weather applications.

K. Pan Strainershall be all Type 304 Stainless Steel construction with large area removable perforated screens.

L. Pipe Connection Type: Any connections provided with a Groove (GVD) or Beveled for Welding/Grooved (BFW/GVD) shall conform to standard groove specification (SGS).

2.4.3 Motors and Drives

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23.

B. Fan Motor:

1. Fan motor(s) shall be totally enclosed, ball bearing type electric

motor(s) suitable for moist air service. Motor(s) are Premium Efficient, Class F insulated, 1.15 service factor design. Inverter rated per NEMA MG1 Part 31.4.4.2 and suitable for variable torque applications and constant torque speed range with properly sized and adjusted variable frequency drives.

2. Fan motor(s) shall include strip-type space heaters with separate leads brought to the motor conduit box.

C. Fan Drive: The fan drive shall be multigroove, solid back V-belt type with QD tapered bushings designed for 150% of the motor nameplate power. The belt material shall be neoprene reinforced with polyester cord and specifically designed for evaporative equipment service. Fan sheave shall be aluminum alloy construction. Belt adjustment shall be accomplished from the exterior of the unit.

D. Fan Shaft shall be solid, ground and polished steel. Exposed surface shall be coated with rust preventative.

E. Fan Shaft Bearings shall be heavy-duty, self-aligning ball type bearings with extended lubrication lines to grease fittings located on access door frame. Bearings shall be designed for a minimum L-10 life of 100,000 hours.

F. Vibration Switch: Unit shall be provided with a Vibration Cutout Switch, operating on 120 VAC feed, to protect the fan and drive assembly from damage in the event of excess vibration. Vibration switch shall be DPDT.

2.4.4 Maintenance Access

A. Fan Section: Access door shall be hinged and located in the fan section for fan drive and water distribution system access. Swing away motor cover shall be hinged for motor access

B. Basin Section: Framed removable louver panels shall be on all four (4) sides of the unit for pan and sump access.

C. Internal Working Platform shall provide easy access to the fans, belts, motors, sheaves, bearings, all mechanical equipment and complete water distribution system. The coil surface shall be an acceptable means of accessing these components.

D. External Service Platform with Ladder: An external service platform compliant with OSHA shall be provided at the motor access door of the unit extending the full length of the access door. Each platform shall have at least a 36 in wide walking surface. The platforms shall have galvanized steel grating, supported by galvanized steel framework attached to the unit and surrounded by a handrail, knee rail and toe plate system that is compliant with OSHA. Mounting channels shall be the same material as the casing section (galvanized or stainless steel). A vertical ladder shall be provided from the base of the unit to the platform. Safety cage(s) shall be provided on all vertical ladder(s) and ship mounted. Safety cage(s) shall begin between 7 feet (minimum) and 8 feet (maximum) above grade.

2.4.5 Accessories provided by cooling tower manufacturer:

A. Basin Heater Package: Cold water basin shall be fited with copper element, electric immersion heater(s) with a separate thermostat and low water protection device. Heaters shall be selected to maintain +40° F pan

water at 0° F ambient temperature.
B. Discharge Hood
C. Insulation on Coil Casing, Fan Section, and Hood
D. IBC Compliant up to 1g
E. PVC Water Distribution System
F. High Efficiency PVC Drift Eliminators
G. Belt Drive Mechanical Drive System
H. Inverter Ready Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) fan motor
I. 5-Probe Electronic Water Level Control
J. Electric Heater Package: (1) 6kw heater, thermostat and low water cutoff
K. Vibration Cutoff Switch
L. Straight hood w/ dampers
M. Insulation on casing/hood/fan section
N. Type 304 Welded Stainless Steel Cold Water Basin
O. External Service Platform w/ ladder & safety Cage
P. Factory Installed SmartShield dry chemical treatment system with 1-year monitoring service and chemicals
Q. VFD Motor Control Panel, 208/3/60, in a NEMA 3R enclosure with main circuit breaker, fused control power transformer, bypass, service disconnect, pilot lights, terminal strip, pump starter, basin heater contactor with branch circuit protection. Panel ships loose for field mounting and wiring by others. VFD Temperature controller to cycle fan motors for capacity control is included. Includes temperature sensor & bulb well for field installation by others. Includes BACnet communication Card
R. Pass Protect Passivation for galvanized Coil (Scope Below)

2.4.6 Accessories/items proveded by contractor:

A. DDC controls
B. Power/control wiring including power/control wiring between control panels and motors, devices mounted at the cooling tower.
C. Steel dunnage.
D. Vibration Isolation
E. BAS interface and ATC other than specified above.

2.4.7 Meters and Controls

Tower must be provided with makeup and blowdown meters, conductivity controller, and overflow alarm.

2.5 EVAPORATIVE COOLING WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

2.5.1 General
2.5.1.1 Work Includes:

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services for condenser water treatment system as indicated, in accordance with provisions of the contract documents.
B. Completely coordinate with work of all other trades.
C. See Division 1 for General Requirements.
D. Manufacturer's representative company will provide automatically controlled water treatment program and equipment as specified herein.
E. Provide monthly service for the condenser water treatment program, including the necessary chemicals designed to minimize corrosion, scale formation and biological growth in the condenser water piping system

2.5.1.2 Description of System:

A. Riser mounted solid-chemistry inhibitor feeder by equipment manufacturer.
B. Unit mounted bio-control feeder(s) (by equipment manufacturer) capable of feeding granular biocide without supplemental makedown water.
C. Solid, controlled release chemicals as specified below.
D. Factory mounted (by equipment manufacturer) conductivity controller and bleed valve as specified below. System shall be self-draining.

a. The water treatment supplier shall:
   1) Obtain water samples from the site and furnish a laboratory analysis of the water supply with submittal.
   2) Review the make-up water analysis to ensure compatibility with the water treatment program.
   3) Propose water treatment methods and appropriate chemicals required to minimize scale, corrosion and biological growth. Submit all of the above with shop drawings and other required submittals.
b. Methods and chemicals selected shall comply with all the requirements of the American Public Health Association (APHA), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local environmental agencies.

2.5.2 Submittals (See Part 1 above)

A. Submit per the requirements of Part 1 above.
B. Shop drawings: Show all water treatment equipment, including the following:

1. Unit shall be provided with a straight sided discharge hood with motorized actuator(s) and low-leakage dampers.
2. Conductivity control panel and wiring diagrams (show all field wiring required). Include bill of materials showing model number, manufacturer, physical layout drawings, panel and equipment catalog cuts.

C. Operation and maintenance manuals: Include testing procedures for each of the treated systems.
D. List of chemicals and methods to be used for each system: Use generic names. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.
E. Laboratory analysis of project site make-up water: Submit a copy of a laboratory analysis documenting the quality of the project's make-up water. Make-up water analysis to include the following analytes as a minimum:

1. Calcium Hardness (as ppm CaCO3)
2. Total Hardness (as ppm CaCO3)
3. Total Alkalinity or m-Alkalinity (as ppm CaCO3)
4. pH
5. Silica (as SiO2)
6. Specific Conductivity (micro S/cm)
7. Sulfate (as SO4)
8. Chloride (as Cl-)
9. Phosphate (as PO4)

2.5.3 Quality Assurance

A. The water treatment supplier shall:
1) Obtain water samples from the site and furnish a laboratory analysis

of the water supply with submittal.
2) Review the make-up water analysis to ensure compatibility with the water treatment program.
3) Propose water treatment methods and appropriate chemicals required to minimize scale, corrosion and biological growth. Submit all of the above with shop drawings and other required submittals.

B. Methods and chemicals selected shall comply with all the requirements of the American Public Health Association (APHA), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local environmental agencies.

2.5.4 Performance Criteria

A. Maintain the conditions listed below in the water system(s):

1. Conductivity range of 300 to 5,000 micro S/cm.
2. pH range of 7.0 to 8.8
3. Local environmental regulations may dictate the highest pH permitted for blowdown. The conductivity setting can be adjusted up or down to change the pH by the balancing of fresh make-up water.
4. Total bacteria count (TBC) of less than 10,000 CFU/ml.
5. Keep condenser water system scale free and corrosion to levels acceptable by AWT guidelines.

2.5.5 Water Treatment System

2.5.5.1 Acceptable Product:

A. Chemical Feed & Control Equipment:

1. Factory mounted inhibitor feeder
2. Factory mounted biocide feeder
3. Factory mounted conductivity controller, piping manifold with conductivity probe and sampling port

2.5.5.2 Chemicals

A. Chromates, zinc, or any liquid chemicals shall not be used.
B. Scale and corrosion inhibitor shall be non-toxic to humans and animals for its intended use.
C. Phosphates are allowed as permitted by EPA and local authorities.
D. Scale and corrosion inhibitor chemistry shall be provided in a solid form with controlled released polymer coating for safe handling and easy reloading.
E. The chemical feed equipment shall operate and feed chemicals into the condenser water system only when the systems recirculating pumps are in operation.
F. The granular biocide shall be packaged such that handling of the chemistry directly is minimized.

2.5.5.3 Condenser Water System:

A. Chemical feed and control equipment - condenser system: Provide the following components (including all factory piping and wiring).

1. Factory mounted assembly for controlling conductivity and providing automatic solid chemical treatment to the condenser water system(s). The assembly system shall have the following features and capabilities:

2. Conductivity controller: Shall provide linear, temperature compensated

measurements directly in micromhos over full range. Conductivity measurement will be displayed on an LED display. Controller will have a USB port and shall be capable of retrieving operational frequency of bleed valve, output contact, make-up/bleed metering over a 60 day period.

a. Inhibitor feed: Inhibitor chemical shall be fed directly from the unit riser pipe. A solid chemistry inhibitor shall be used with time released control mechanism. No pumps, timers or liquids shall be accepted.
b. Biocide feed: Biocide chemical feeds will be controlled by a factory mounted feeder. Solid biocide will be fed directly into the recirculating stream. No pumps, timers or liquids shall be accepted.
c. Basis of design - EVAPCO Smart Shield®

2. The conductivity controller, chemical feeders and sample stream piping assembly shall be factory mounted on the closed circuit cooler or evaporative condenser. All components of the system shall be pre-plumbed and pre-wired to minimize field connections required to provide an operational treatment system. The packaged system shall consist of the following:

a. One (1) sample stream piping assembly consisting of:
1) Two (2) 1 inch inlet/outlet shut-off valves
2) One (1) conductivity probe of PVC construction, with a temperature compensating torodial probe mounted in the sample stream.

b. One (1) pre-piped bleed-off piping assembly consisting of inlet shut-off valve, sample valve, throttling valve and motorized ball valve. Bleed-off piping assembly shall be sized to provide the proper bleed-off rate of the system. Bleed piping and controller should prevent the feed of biocide during the bleed cycle.

c. Factory mounted solid chemical inhibitor feeder(s) shall be provided for feed of the scale and corrosion inhibitor. Feed rate shall be adjustable based on a multiple chamber feeder arrangement.

d. Factory mounted solid biocide chemical feeder(s) shall be provided for feed of the biocide. Feeder shall be completely factory mounted for easy commissioning and refill.

B. Water treatment chemicals: Calculate and furnish 1-year supply of the recommended product for control of scale and corrosion in the open recirculating system. Additionally, calculate and furnish a 1- year supply of biocide for control of microbiological growth in the same system. The one year supply of chemistry shall be calculated based on the most efficient cycles of concentration the make- up water quality will allow. Biocide product recommended shall be properly registered with the Environmental Protection Agency and EPA registration number shall be clearly shown on all product literature and package labels. To ensure operator safety, all chemical products shall be provided in solid or granular form for reduced material handling.

2.5.5.4 Testing Equipment

A. Provide water test kits and equipment necessary to control the condenser water systems treatment program. Test kits to include the

following as a minimum:

1. Reagents and apparatus for determination of corrosion inhibitor level in the condenser water systems.
2. Reagents and apparatus for determination of pH, total alkalinity, free and total chlorine, and calcium hardness.
3. Apparatus for determination of microbiological colony population and biocide effectiveness.

2.5.6 Execution

2.5.6.1 Installation and Services

A. Installation of water system will include:

1. All components shall be mounted by the evaporative equipment manufacturer during unit construction and prior to shipment from the factory.
2. Supply all components (coils, transformers, conductivity meters, blow down valves etc) necessary for a completely automated stand-alone system. Blow down valves shall be motorized ball valves power open, spring return factory mounted during unit construction.
3. Immediately after hydrostatic testing of piping is completed the mechanical contractor shall drain, flush, clean and passivate all systems. Subsequent to the cleaning process, each system shall be re-filled with clean water prior to the system being placed into operation. Once filled the condenser water pump and cooling tower fans shall be operated until conductivity set point is achieved.
4. Mechanical contractor shall pipe all bleed and drain lines to sanitary sewer.
5. If the working height of the water treatment system will be elevated, there shall be a safe way to service the system provided.

B. Provide all consulting services, for a period of 1-year from start-up of the cooling system, which will include:

1. Installation and system start-up procedure recommendations.
2. Pre-operation system clean-out procedure supervision.
3. Initial water analysis and recommendations.
4. Training of operating personnel on proper feeding and control techniques.
5. Monthly field service visits during wet operation.
6. Any necessary log sheets and record forms.

C. All services will be provided by a factory authorized service provider of the evaporative condenser or closed circuit cooler manufacturer.

2.5.7 Pass-Protect Passivation Solution

The industry's only two-step process designed to minimize the formation of white rust on galvanized steel coils in evaporative heat transfer products, even when commissioned with immediate heat load.

2.5.7.1 Cooling Tower Manufacturer Scope

A. Factory pretreatment applied to the coil bundle(s) after hot-dipped galvanizing
B. Site-specific field passivation plan based on evaporative cooling

equipment and makeup water quality including :
C. Supply a temporary feed and control panel (referred to as field panel) including freight of field panel to and from jobsite
D. Supply installation instructions for supplemental feed and field panel
E. Supply passivation chemistry for up to eight weeks of field passivation, freight included to the jobsite
F. Supervision and water testing by Factory Authorized Water Systems Service Provider

2.5.7.2 Contractor or End User Requirements

A. Receive and locate chemistry and field panel(s) near each recirculating water pump
B. Secure a safe storage location for the field panel shipping crate for return shipment to Colling Tower Manufacturer after passivation is complete
C. Provide dedicated power supply to each conductivity controller associated with the Smart Shield® system (required for passivation)
D. Provide single uninterrupted temporary power outlet for each field panel
E. Install flex tubing to the dedicated inlet and outlet of the field panel (see field panel instruction guide)
F. Confirm that makeup water connections to the evaporative unit(s) are piped and functional
G. Confirm that overflow connection is piped to sanitary sewer (bleed line is factory piped to unit overflow connection)
H. Complete all the items above before adding water to the basin or operating the evaporative unit
I. Contact water treatment partner a minimum of 2 weeks prior to operating the evaporative unit
J. Disconnect and remove field panel and remaining chemistry, re-crate field panel and contact WTP after passivation is complete (Note if equipment is located above grade, contractor shall relocate crated field panel to grade for freight pickup)

2.5.7.3 Water Treatment Partner Requirements

A. 1. Confirm installation of flex tubing to the dedicated inlet and outlet of the field panel (see field panel instruction guide)
B. Prime chemical feed pumps
C. Confirm makeup water quality. If different then the results (PPF 1.0 or SSF 1.0) call Cooling Tower Manufacturer Water Systems for new conductivity set point
D. Set passivation conductivity set point on Smart Shield® conductivity controller
E. Confirm pH and PTSA set points in field panel
F. Verify calibration of pH, PTSA, and conductivity (if applicable) probes in field panel
G. Execute service visits every 5-10 days during the passivation period (up to eight weeks)
H. Confirm temporary field panel lines and tubing are rinsed when passivation is completed
I. Contact Cooling Tower Manufacturer Water Systems to schedule return shipment of field panel
J. Email passivation service reports, with pictures of coils, to Cooling Tower Manufacturer Water Systems

2.6 STARTUP & WARRANTY

Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair

or replace components of the unit that fail in materials and workmanship within the specified warranty period.

2.6.1 Coverage and Duration

The Entire Unit shall have a comprehensive five (5) year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship from date of shipment. 5 Year Unit Total Product warranty on all structural components, does not include electrical devices such as heaters & 5-probe which are subject to 1 year parts only

2.6.2 Fan Motor/Drive System:

Warranty Period shall be Five (5) years from date of unit shipment from Factory (fan motor(s), fan(s), fan shaft(s), bearings, mechanical support, sheaves, bushings and belt(s).

2.6.3 Heat Transfer Coil:

Warranty Period shall be One (1) year from date of unit shipment from Factory.

2.6.4 Factory Authorized Start Up is included (limited to one 8 hour day unless specified otherwise)e

2.7 FABRICATION

Equipment and component items, must have been proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located in a sea coast environment must withstand 3,000 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.2 Cooling Tower Water Treatment Systems

Cooling tower water treatment systems must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.8.3 Temperature Controls

Cooling towers must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVACSection 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation of cooling tower systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and in compliance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Packaged cooling tower - installation instructions

3.2.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials of construction, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.2.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3 Posted Instructions

Provide posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.2.5 Demonstrations

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

3.2.6 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.2.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.2.8 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.3 TESTING

a. Each cooling tower system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

   (1) Packaged cooling tower - field acceptance test report

b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommend field testing in compliance with the approved test plan.

Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.

c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed must result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

g. Towers with thermal performance not CTI certified to CTI Std-201 must have their thermal performance verified by field testing that meets the requirements of CTI ATC-105

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 80 20.00 10

GAS-FIRED HEATING EQUIPMENT
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.66/CGA 6.14	(2015; R 2020) Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired Appliances
ANSI Z83.4/CSA 3.7	(2017) Non-Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Heating and Forced Ventilation Appliances for Commercial and Industrial Application

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Directory	(updated continuously online) Product Index

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings
Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the system. Detail drawings for space heating equipment, controls, associated equipment, and for piping and wiring. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing of the products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All gas fired appliances shall meet the requirements of NFPA 54.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Also, affix an ENERGY STAR label as applicable.

2.1.3 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be completely enclosed or guarded. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of

type specified for service.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or indicated. Integral size motors shall be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 HEATERS

Heaters shall be equipped for and adjusted to burn natural gas. Each heater shall be provided with a gas pressure regulator that will satisfactorily limit the main gas burner supply pressure. Heaters shall have an intermittent or interrupted electrically ignited pilot or a direct electric ignition system. Safety controls shall conform to the ANSI standard specified for each heater. Mounting brackets and hardware shall be furnished by the heater manufacturer and shall be factory finished to match the supported equipment.

2.3.1 Direct Fired Make-Up Air Heaters

Heaters shall be in accordance with ANSI Z83.4/CSA 3.7. Direct fired make-up air heaters use outside air directly ducted to the heater. The products of combustion generated by the heater are released into the outside air stream being heated. Heaters shall be equipped with motorized inlet dampers,duct collar, air filters, and bird screen. Gas control valve shall be modulating type. Maximum air temperature rise during minimum burner fire shall be 7 degrees F. Fan shall be variable speed. Outdoor heaters shall be weatherized and shall have manufacturer's standard exterior finish for outdoor units. Motorized inlet dampers shall be closed when the unit is shut down. Dampers shall be interlocked to prevent burner operation when dampers are closed. Heaters shall be provided with a discharge air thermostat, a low limit air stream thermostat, and an ambient air thermostat. The discharge air thermostat shall control the gas control valve. The low limit air stream thermostat shall shut down the entire unit if the discharge air temperature drops below the discharge thermostat setting. The ambient air thermostat shall shut down the burner if the outside air exceeds the discharge thermostat setting.

2.4 VENT PIPING

Vent piping shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. Plastic material polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.5 ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Electric automatic vent dampers shall conform to the requirements of

ANSI Z21.66/CGA 6.14 .

2.6 INSULATION

Insulation for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHES

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

install equipment as indicated and in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and the listing agency, except as otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Heating Equipment

Install heaters with clearance to combustibles, complying with minimum distances as determined by CSA Directory, UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE and as indicated on each heater approval and listing plate. Support heaters independently from the building structure, as indicated, but not relying on suspended ceiling systems for support.

3.2.2 Vents

Locate vent dampers, piping and structural penetrations as indicated. Vent damper installation shall conform to ANSI Z21.66/CGA 6.14. Vent pipes, where not connected to a masonry chimney conforming to NFPA 211, shall extend through the roof or an outside wall and shall terminate, in compliance with NFPA 54. Vents passing through waterproof membranes shall be provided with the necessary flashings to obtain waterproof installations.

3.2.3 Gas Piping

Connect gas piping as indicated, complying with the applicable requirements at Section 23 11 20 FACILITY GAS PIPING.

3.3 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the maintenance and operating staff. The training period of 4 hours normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but before the final acceptance tests. Give the Contracting Officer at least two weeks advance notice of such training. The training shall include all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 6 complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system

startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include simplified piping, wiring, and control diagrams for the system as installed.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 23

COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 1360	(2017) Performance Rating of Computer and Data Processing Room Air Conditioners
ANSI/AHRI 460	(2005) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ANSI/AHRI 520	(2004) Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2013) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 127	(2012) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(2020) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C1338	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
ASTM D5864	(2011) Standard Test Method for Determining Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation of Lubricants or Their Components
ASTM D6081	(1998; R 2014) Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Lubricants: Sample Preparation and Results Interpretation

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)

ETL DLP	(updated continuously) ETL Listed Mark Directory

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-2-1424	(2016) Engineering and Design -- Lubricants and Hydraulic Fluids

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2013; Reprint Apr 2017) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL Elec Equip Dir	(2011) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Computer Room Air Conditioner (CRAC): A single, self-contained unit or split-system unit designed and manufactured specifically for temperature and humidity control of data processing environments.

Cold Aisle: The aisle between or adjacent to rows of racks from which the computing equipment draws cool air.

Hot Aisle: The aisle between or adjacent to rows of racks to which the computing equipment ejects hot air.

Rack: Telecommunications support frame that can consist of

post-and-frame or full cabinet construction. Racks are provided under Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Computer Room Air Conditioner; G, AE

Small Computer Room Air Conditioners; G,AE

Space Temperature Control System Drawings; G, AE

Filters

Refrigerants; S

Leak Detection; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

CRAC Production Schedule and Factory Test Schedule; G

Manufacturer's Factory Test Plans; G

Factory Test Reports; G

Field Test Schedule; G

Manufacturer's Field Test Plans; G

Field Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Specification Compliance; G

Credentials of the Manufacturer's Field Test Representative; G

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

Certified List Of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual for Each Type of CRAC

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Computer Room Air Conditioner Operation and Maintenance Data, Data Package 4; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. HCFCs and Halons are not permitted. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturer of such products, which are of a similar material, design, and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the two-year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Equipment Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.6.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.7 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

Become familiar with the details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and provide adequate clearance for all connections and service access. Notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Energy Efficiency

Provide equipment with minimum efficiencies as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONER (CRAC)

Provide complete working CRACs, designed, and factory assembled. Equipment must be listed in UL Elec Equip Dir or ETL DLP for computer room application. CRACs must have a minimum sensible coefficient of performance in accordance with ASHRAE 127. CRACs must include room cabinet and frame, fan section, filter section, cooling coil, reheat coil,

humidifier, compressor, condensers, controls, and, interconnecting piping internal to the CRAC. Provide units rated in accordance with AHRI 1360.

2.1.1 Unit Airflow Configuration

2.1.1.1 Upflow Units

The CRAC must draw return air in at the bottom or sides of the cabinet and discharge supply air at the top of the cabinet.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Mounted Units

The CRAC must be designed to be installed at or above the ceiling where it must draw return air in at a duct connection or integral return grille and discharge supply air at a duct connection or integral supply register.

2.1.2 Cabinet and Frame

2.1.2.1 Unit Frame

Unit frame must be manufactured of welded steel tubes and must be mill-galvanized or coated with an epoxy finish.

2.1.2.2 Unit Cabinet

Exterior panels must be steel sheet, minimum of 20 gage, mill-galvanized or coated with a corrosion-inhibiting epoxy finish in manufacturer's standard color. Mill galvanized sheet metal must be coated with not less than 1.25 ounces of zinc per square foot of two-sided surface. Mill rolled structural steel must be hot-dip galvanized or primed and painted. Cut edges, burns and scratches in hot-dip galvanized surfaces must be coated with galvanizing repair coating. Manufacturer's standard cabinet materials and finishes will be acceptable if equivalent to the above requirements and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide removable panel for access to controls without interrupting airflow. Panels must be gasketed to prevent air leakage under system operating pressure and must be removable for service access without the use of special tools.

Grilles must be factory coated the same as the unit cabinet.

2.1.3 Fan Section

Provide fan(s) and fan motor(s) as integral, factory installed components of the CRAC.

2.1.3.1 Fan Wheel

The supply air fan must be AMCA certified. Provide steel or aluminum, forward curved, double-width, double-inlet or backward curved, plenum/plug type fan wheel. The fan must be statically and dynamically balanced. The fan must have self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings with a minimum life span of 100,000 hours. Assess potential effects of lubricant on aquatic organisms in accordance with ASTM D6081 and submit aquatic toxicity reports. Assess biodegradation in accordance with ASTM D5864. In accordance with EM 1110-2-1424 Chapter 8, aquatic toxicity shall exceed 1,000 ppm at LL50 and biodegradation shall exceed 60 percent conversion of carbon to carbon dioxide in 28 days.

2.1.3.2 Motor and Drive

Provide fan wheel directly coupled to motor shaft or V-belt drive sized for 200 percent of the motor nameplate rating. Fan speed must be adjustable with cast iron variable pitch pulleys. Sheaves must be within the middle one third of the sheave adjustment range.
Provide drip-proof, permanent split capacitor type, NEMA rated motor with inherent overload protection and sliding adjustable motor base or electronically commutated motor with integrated electronic control board and direct microprocessor control signaling for speed control.

Provide variable frequency drive(s) in accordance with Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.1.4 Cooling Coil

Provide AHRI 410 coil and slope for drainage. Coil must be manufactured of seamless copper tubes with plate aluminum or copper fins. Each coil, in the production process, must be individually tested at 320 psi with compressed air under water and verified to be air tight. Factory dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide DX coil complete with a distributor and thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer. Provide condensate drain pan of minimum 22 gage Type 304 stainless steel with nonferrous connections, and internal trap, and a condensate pump system complete with integral pump discharge check valve, integral float switch, reservoir, and pump and motor assembly.

2.1.5 Filters

Provide UL listed 2 or 4 inches thick deep pleated fiberglass throwaway type filters. Provide filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 4 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2. Provide one complete spare filter bank set per unit for installation prior to final acceptance testing covered in Part 3 of this section.

2.1.6 Humidifier

The environmental control system shall be equipped with a steam generating humidifier that is controlled by the microprocessor control system. It shall be complete with disposable canister, all supply and drain valves, 1" air gap on fill line, inlet strainer, steam distributor, and electronic controls. The need to change canister shall be annunciated on the microprocessor wall-box control panel. The humidifier shall have a capacity of 3 lb./hr. An LED light on the humidifier assembly shall indicate cylinder full, overcurrent detection, fill system fault, and end of cylinder life conditions.

2.1.7 Compressor

Provide compressor that is direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor must be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Provide compressors of 7.5 tons and larger with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with

unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors operate in sequence, and each compressor has an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Start each compressor in the unloaded position. Provide compressors complete with vibration isolation, suction and discharge service valves, high and low pressure safety switches, protection against short cycling, and built-in overload protection. Provide refrigeration circuits including hot gas mufflers, liquid-line filter-drier, refrigerant sight glass, and moisture indicator, externally equalized expansion valve, and liquid-line solenoid valve factory connected with refrigeration copper tubing. Provide hot gas bypass.

2.1.7.1 Refrigeration Circuit

Provide field-installed refrigerant tubing for split systems in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged with refrigerant and oil and sealed. Provide refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves for each circuit. Provide reversible-flow type filter-drier in each liquid line.

2.1.8 Condenser and Dry Cooler

Provide condenser circuit pre-piped with start-up and head pressure controls to maintain system operation at ambient temperatures down to 0_ degrees F.

Provide an integral factory wired and tested control panel for each condenser and dry cooler. The factory control board must control each condenser fan speed individually to optimize overall system performance.

2.1.8.1 Air-cooled Condenser

Provide remote air-cooled condenser arranged for vertical or horizontal air discharge, designed and manufactured specifically for permanent outdoor installation. Condenser performance must be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 460. Condenser must have head pressure control to allow unit operation down to 0 degrees F.

2.1.8.1.1 Condenser Fans

Provide direct-driven propeller fans with factory balanced aluminum or glass-reinforced polymer blades and equipped with fan guards. Provide permanent split capacitor or electronically commutated fan motors with drip proof or totally enclosed enclosures.

2.1.8.1.2 Condenser Coils

Air-cooled condenser coils must be seamless copper tubes with plate type aluminum or cooper fins or all aluminum microchannel type. The coils, in the production process, must be pressure tested with compressed air at 300 psig under water and verified to be leak-free. Factory dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

2.1.8.1.3 Unit Casing

Provide air-cooled condenser casings and mounting legs manufactured from aluminum or galvanized steel with manufacturer's standard

corrosion-resistant finish.

2.1.8.2 Dry Coolers

Provide dry cooler arranged for vertical air discharge, designed and manufactured specifically for permanent outdoor installation.

2.1.8.2.1 Dry Cooler Fans

Provide direct-driven propeller fans with factory balanced aluminum or glass-reinforced polymer blades and equipped with fan guards. Provide permanent split capacitor or electronically commutated fan motors with drip proof or totally enclosed enclosures.

2.1.8.2.2 Dry Cooler Coils

Dry cooler coils must be seamless copper tubes with plate type aluminum or copper fins. The coils, in the production process, must be pressure tested with compressed air 300 psig under water and verified to be leak-free. Factory dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

2.1.8.2.3 Dry Cooler Casing

The dry cooler casings and mounting legs must be manufactured from aluminum or galvanized steel with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant finish.

2.1.9 Floorstand

Provide a9 inches high floorstand for each CRAC for freestanding installation on the main building structural floor. Floorstand must elevate the unit to the height of the raised computer floor and must allow for leveling and locking at the desired height. Floorstand must be retractable, or removable, for installing the unit directly on the raised floor. Unit must be fully gasketed (rubber or neoprene) to prevent air leakage at the raised floor penetration.2.2 SMALL COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS

Provide complete working CRACs, designed and factory assembled. Equipment must be listed in UL Elec Equip Dir or ETL DLP for computer room application. CRACs must have a minimum sensible coefficient of performance in accordance with ASHRAE 127. CRACs must include room cabinet and frame, fan, filter, cooling coil, humidifier , compressor, condenser, controls, and, interconnecting piping internal to the CRAC. Provide units rated in accordance with AHRI 1360. Provide all refrigerant piping in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.2.1 System Configuration

Split System Air Cooled: Provide an indoor unit for exposed application, an outdoor condensing unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit must consist of a direct expansion system evaporator and an outdoor, air cooled condensing unit.

2.2.2 EvaporatorCabinet Construction

Provide cabinet and chassis constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel with all service access from a single side of the unit. Mounting brackets

must be integral to the cabinet. Internal cabinet insulation must meet ASHRAE 62.1 requirements for Mold Growth, Humidity & Erosion, tested per UL 181 and ASTM C1338 standards.

2.2.3 Air Distribution Components

Provide direct-drive fan assembly equipped with double-inlet blower, self-aligning ball bearings and lifetime lubrication. Fan motor must be permanent-split capacitor, high-efficiency type, equipped with two speeds for airflow modulation. The microprocessor controller must use the lower fan speed for precise dehumidification control. Fan speed must also be user selectable from the wall controller. System must be suitable for supply and return air plenum or ducted supply and return air distribution. Provide filter rack designed to accept 4 inch thick filters. Provide pleated filters with a MERV 8 rating in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.2.4 Direct Expansion System Evaporator Components

The evaporator section must include evaporator coil, thermostatic expansion valve and filter drier. The evaporator coil must be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins. Provide an externally equalized thermostatic expansion valve to control refrigerant flow. The refrigerant piping must be spun-closed and filled with a nitrogen holding charge. Evaporator and condensing unit must be field piped using copper lines, brazed, evacuated and field charged with R-407C refrigerant. The evaporator unit can be coupled directly with the condensing unit or mounted remote to the condensing unit. The coil assembly must be mounted in a condensate drain pan with an internally trapped drain line. The evaporator drain pan must include a factory-installed float switch to shut down the evaporator upon high water condition.

2.2.5 Outdoor, Air-Cooled Condensing Unit

Provide condensing unit rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 520 and designed for permanent outdoor installation. Provide removable panels for access to all components. Condensing unit components must include condenser coil, direct drive propeller fan, scroll compressor, high-pressure switch, refrigerant receiver, head pressure control valve, hot gas bypass system, and liquid line solenoid valve. Unit casing and chassis must be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel.

Provide hot gas bypass to reduce compressor cycling and improve operation under low-load conditions. The hot gas bypass must be completely contained in the condensing unit. Field installed third refrigerant line is not acceptable. Hot gas bypass must be automatically deactivated upon a call for dehumidification. Provide a high pressure switch to protect the unit from abnormal refrigerant pressure conditions and deactivate the compressor and annunciate an alarm at the wall controller. The blower must continue to circulate air. The wall controller must be used to manually restart the compressor function after the automatic pressure switch resets. Three high head pressure alarms in a rolling 12-hour period must lock out the manual restart feature until power is cycled to the evaporator unit. A pressure balancing valve must be factory installed to reduce the chance of high pressure cut-out due to excessive refrigerant migration to the receiver due to changing outdoor temperatures during off-cycles. The refrigerant piping must be spun-closed and filled with a nitrogen holding charge. Evaporator and condensing unit must be field piped using copper lines, brazed, evacuated and field charged with R-407C

refrigerant. Condensing unit must be designed for 95 degrees F ambient and be capable of operation to 0 degrees F The condensing coil must be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins.

2.2.6 Steam Generating Humidifier

Provide a factory mounted steam generating humidifier that is controlled by the integral unit controls. Humidifier must include disposable canister, all supply and drain valves, 1 inch air gap on fill line, inlet strainer, steam distributor and electronic controls. The need to change canister must be annunciated on the wall-mounted controller. An LED light on the humidifier assembly must indicate cylinder full, overcurrent detection, fill system fault and end of cylinder life conditions. The canister flush water must not drain into the coil drain pan. The humidifier wand must be mounted over the coil drain pan.

2.2.7 Controls

Integrate CRAC control into the HVAC control system defined in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

2.3 DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMP UNIT

2.3.1 Ductless Indoor Unit

Ceiling-cassette or Wall Mounted Evaporator-Fan Components:

A. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
B. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
D. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
E. Fan Motors:

    1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    2. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

F. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
G. Airflow settings for high and low ceiling applications.
H. Individual vane settings for direct / indirect airflow control of variable airflow patterns.
I. Filter indicator signal
J. Easy-to clean, washable filter.
K. Built in condensate lift mechanism
L. Built in condensate pump (by unit manufacturer)

2.3.2 Outdoor Unit

Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

A. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

1. Compressor Type: Scroll.
2. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
3. Refrigerant: R-410A.
4. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

C. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
F. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.
G. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.3.3 Accessories

A. Thermostat: Programmable, low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan or wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
D. Drain Hose: For condensate.
E. Condensate pumps to be mounted inside the indoor unit with leak detector by ductless split-system heat pump manufacturer. See unit schedules on drawings for more information.

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

2.4.1 Unit Level Controls

Provide factory installed components and wiring to control a unit's basic functions and space ambient conditions including humidification and dehumidification at one factory installed and tested station. Controller modules must provide automatic centralized control of computer room critical equipment, simplifying emergency switching and unit testing. When the module recognizes an alarm condition, it must automatically switch to a stand-by device. User must be able to program a switching delay to allow time to correct emergency conditions. Provide modules with capability to balance the runtime of all connected air units. Provide clear, simplified instructions for programming and configuration of controllers, minimizing the chances of operator error. Provide an electronic temperature and humidity recorder, integral or external to the

unit, readable to specified control accuracy, complete with supplies required for one year of operation. Controls must include a control system interface to an HVAC control system. The control system interface must meet DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.4.1.1 Display Panel

Provide color LED touchscreen display with graphical menu navigation or LCD digital display with push button navigation. Display panel must include the following minimum data: power on, power off, unit in alarm, description of alarm, filter status, room temperature, room relative humidity , event log, service contact information..

Provide the following minimum externally accessible controls at the unit: start and stop total system functions, silence audible alarm, main power disconnect.

2.4.1.2 Alarms

Display alarms on unit display panel. Alarm for the following: high and low space temperature, high and low space humidity, dirty filters, loss of airflow, compressor high head pressure, humidifier problems, and leak detection. Provide field accessible local audible alarm with silence pushbutton. Provide push-to-test lamps or all-lamp test pushbutton. CRACs must have local devices which provide signals for remote audible and visual alarming capability for the above specified alarm conditions.

2.4.1.3 Leak Detection

Provide spot or rope moisture detection system for each computer room. Leak detection must be designed for installation on the subfloor below the raised floor of the computer room. Leak detection system must interface with the associated CRAC control panel to alarm upon detection of moisture on the subfloor.

2.4.1.4 Factory Wired Components

Provide CRAC manufacturer's remote room temperature sensor and room humidity sensor. Sensors must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC.

2.4.2 Integration to HVAC control system

Integrate CRAC control into the HVAC control system defined in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. HVAC control system interface point is located in TER room number. Provide an Ethernet calble over to the TER from main DDC box.
Refer to controls drawings for minimum points required to interface with the HVAC control system.

2.5 FACTORY PAINTING SYSTEMS

Provide manufacturer's standard factory painting. Certify that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the

specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. The factory painting system must be designed for the anticipated temperature service.

2.6 ELECTRICAL

Provide an integral electrical panel of similar construction to the unit cabinet. Within the electrical panel, provide a single point power connection terminal block and fused disconnect switch, or fuse block and disconnect switch

2.6.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Provide motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors must have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. When motors and equipment provided are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6.2 Electrical Control Wiring

Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. or control wiring under this section in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide Space temperature control system drawings which include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Provide factory test plan, factory test and factory test report on each of the CRAC.

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Factory Test Plans

For each CRAC, submit a factory test plan which when followed during factory testing shall verify that the performance scheduled on the drawings is met by the produced CRAC models.

The manufacturer shall perform factory tests on the actual CRAC produced for this project. The test reports shall document the performance tests conducted on the factory assembled computer room air conditioning units. Performance testing on the individual computer room air conditioning unit components, not factory assembled, is not acceptable.

Submit the required test plans for review and approval to the Contracting Officer at least 90 calendar days before scheduled factory test date.

2.7.1.1 Test Procedure

Indicate in each test plan the factory acceptance test procedures. Procedures shall be structured to test all modes of operation to confirm that the controls are performing in accordance with the intended sequence of control.

Controllers shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

2.7.1.2 Performance Variables

Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test. Include in the performance variables list the performance indicated on the equipment schedules on the contract design drawings.

Manufacturer must provide with each test procedure a description of acceptable performance results that shall be verified. Manufacturer shall identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.

2.7.1.3 Test Configuration

Plans shall indicate that tests are to be performed for a minimum of four continuous hours. If test period is interrupted, the four hour test period shall be started over. Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular CRACs and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

2.7.1.4 Tested Variables

Plans shall provide for air side testing which includes verification of the airflow, total static pressure; fan drive motor KW, amperage and RPM; and fan RPM. Provide entering air temperatures equal to those indicated on the CRAC schedules.

2.7.1.5 Specialized Components

Include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

2.7.1.6 Factory Tests Reporting Forms

Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Submit factory test reports, referencing each tested CRAC serial number, and receive approval before delivery of CRAC to the project site.

2.7.2 Factory Tests

Conduct the factory testing in compliance with the Contracting Officer approved manufacturer's field test plan, and in accordance with additional field testing requirements specified herein. Record the required data using the test reporting forms approved of the approved field test plan.

Conduct the test for each CRAC for the continuous test period in the approved test plan. A CRAC shutdown before the continuous test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration.

2.7.3 Deficiency Resolution

The test requirements shall be acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections tested as specified in the paragraph FACTORY TEST PLANS.

2.7.4 Factory Test Reports

Use the test reporting forms approved in the factory test plan. Final test report forms shall be typed including data entries and remarks. Completed test report forms for each CRAC shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Manufacturer's test director.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 CRAC System

Installation of each CRAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing, must be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME B31.5, NFPA 70, as modified and supplemented by the requirements of this section and the CRAC manufacturer's written installation instructions.

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.1.2 Installation Instructions

Provide a manufacturer's installation manual for each type of CRAC.

3.1.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Computer Room Air Conditioner Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each CRAC subsystem in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements, including field testing specified below. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided and repeat tests. Provide steam, fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, and ducts. Prior to commencement of field testing, remove all filters and provide new filters. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing

documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided.

3.3 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Provide the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. Provide 4 hours of training for each type of CRAC specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 47

WATER-LOOP AND GROUND-LOOP HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS
08/08, CHG 4: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992; Interpretation 1 2007) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition
ASHRAE Item 90376	(1997) Ground-Source Heat Pumps, Design of Geothermal Systems for Commercial and Institutional Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.5	(2020) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2017) Building Services Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2019) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM D92	(2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester

ASTM D1177	(2017) Standard Test Method for Freezing Point of Aqueous Engine Coolants
ASTM D3892	(2015) Standard Practice for Packaging/Packing of Plastics
ASTM F402	(2005; R 2012) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1105	(2009; R 2014) Preparing Aircraft Cleaning Compounds, Liquid-Type, Temperature-Sensitive, or Solvent-Based, for Storage Stability Testing

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

IGSHPA 21010	(1991) Grouting Procedures for Ground-Source Heat Pump Systems
IGSHPA 21015	(2000) Grouting for Vertical GHP Systems
IGSHPA 21020	(1988) Closed-Loop/Ground-Source Heat Pump System/Installation Guide
IGSHPA 21035	(2017) Design and Installation Standards
IGSHPA 21060	(1989) Soil and Rock Classification Field Manual

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 13256-1	(1998) Water-Source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 1: Water-to-Air and Brine-to-Air Heat Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2018) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 704 (2017) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94 (2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide newwater-loop heat pump systems complete and ready for operation. Systems include heat pumps, system equipment, piping, pumps, electrical equipment, and controls.. Installation of water-loop heat pump systems including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASME B31.5, ASHRAE FUN IP, IGSHPA 21010, IGSHPA 21015, IGSHPA 21020, IGSHPA 21035, IGSHPA 21060, NFPA 70, ASHRAE Item 90376 as supplemented and modified by this section. Provide water-loop heat pump condenser piping under Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for cooling towers are specified in Section 23 65 00 COOLING TOWERS AND REMOTE EVAPORATIVELY-COOLED CONDENSERS. Requirements for water heating boilers are specified in Section 23 52 00 HEATING BOILERS.

Requirements for metal duct systems are specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Requirements for above ground piping are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Product data for integral or appurtenant space temperature controls (STC) supplied with the listed equipment shall include shall include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams for each STC.

Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat Pumps; G, AE
Heat Tape; G, AEPipe, Fittings, and Piping Components; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Water-Source Water-To-Air Heat Pumps - Field Acceptance Test Plan; GWater-Source Water-To-Air Heat Pumps - Field Acceptance Test Report; GSD-07 Certificates

ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps; G
Hydrostatic Test; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat Pumps - Installation Instructions

Heat Tape - Installation Instructions

On-Site Training; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat Pumps, Data Package 2; ; GHeat Tape, Data Package 2; ; G
Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.5.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.5.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a

regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.5.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. As applicable the ENERGY STAR label also affixed to the equipment.

1.5.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.5.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity variation, excessive temperature variation, dirt, dust and/or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of material before, during and after installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any material found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. A material Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in conformance with 29 CFR 1910 Section 1200(g) shall accompany each chemical delivered for use in pipe installation. At a minimum, this includes all solvents, solvent cements, glues and other materials that may contain hazardous compounds. Handling shall be in accordance with ASTM F402. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704. Materials shall be stored with protection from puncture, dirt, grease, moisture, mechanical abrasions, excessive heat, ultraviolet (UV) radiation damage, or other damage. Pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Plastic pipe shall be packed, packaged and marked in accordance with ASTM D3892. Upon

delivery of piping, fitting, components, and equipment to the site, inspect items for damage and verify items meet project requirements.

1.7 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions indicated in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.8.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.9 COORDINATION OF WORK AND SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

a. Pump supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Refrigerants containing chlorofluorocarbons (CFC) are prohibited. Provide refrigerants, or refrigerants with ozone depleting potential (ODP) of 0.0. Provide SDS Sheets for all refrigerants.

2.1.1 Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat Pumps (WAHP)

Provide water-source water-to-air heat pump units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ISO 13256-1. Units shall be ISO 13256-1 certified, or listed in ISO 13256-1 directory. Units shall include fans, refrigerant-to-air heat exchangers, filters, compressor, reversing valve, expansion valve, refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers, , hose kits, bypass for flushing and purging, and controls. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information

for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate gpm, pressure drop feet, temperature drop/rise degree F, and capacity Btu/hr. Provide certificates of ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps.

a. Cabinet: Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cabinet finished with corrosion resistant epoxy coating or lacquer acrylic. Provide access panels for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate cabinet with minimum 1/2 inch multi-density, fiberglass insulation with exposed edges sealed or tucked under flanges to prevent introduction of fibers into the airstream. Female threaded pipe condensate drain connections, supply water connections, and return water connections shall be copper threaded fittings mechanically fastened to the cabinet. Water piping shall be insulated. Construct cabinet with compartments and locate the compressor, reversing valve, and water coil out of the airstream. Insulate the divider between the compressor and fan sections. The control box shall be located within the unit.

b. Fans: Provide centrifugal type, direct drive fans with permanently lubricated motors. Motors shall be permanent split capacitor (PSC) type with thermal overload protection. or Motors shall be an Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM) microprocessor controlled DC type motor with internal programming factory set for the specific unit and featuring soft start/stop and a delay off feature for maximum efficiency and quiet operation. There will further be provisions for adjusting the air delivery of the motor and blower by plus or minus 15 percent from rated air flow.

c. Refrigerant-to-Air Heat Exchanger: Provide coil constructed of rifled copper tubes with plate aluminum fins designed for refrigerant working pressure of 450 psi. Fins shall be mechanically bonded to tubes. The condensate drain pan shall be epoxy coated and insulated. Provide internal traps on vertical units. Provide drain pan with overflow protection. Drain pan shall be corrosion-resistant plastic or galvanized steel or stainless steel.

d. Filter Section: Provide (throwaway) one inch thick UL listed type filters with a mean efficiency of MERV 13 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Mount filters in in the return grille and not in the unit.

e. Compressor: Provide hermetically sealed type compressor, installed on vibration isolators enclosed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Provide high and low pressure switches, low suction temperature cut-out, motor thermal overload protection, 5 minute anti-recycle timer, and start capacitor kit. Provide capability to reset compressor lockout circuit at the remote thermostat and at the disconnect.

f. Reversing Valve: Provide solenoid activated refrigerant reversing valves energized only during the cooling mode and designed to fail in the heating position.

g. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers: Provide two-position automatic valve interlocked to shut off water flow when the compressor is off. Provide refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers of coaxial type (tube-in-tube), with inner cupronickel or copper water tube and outer steel refrigerant tube. The refrigerant side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 450 psig refrigerant working pressure.

The water side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 400 psig working pressure. A parallel capillary tube/thermal expansion valve assembly shall provide superheat over the entire liquid temperature range. Refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers and refrigerant piping shall be insulated to prevent condensation on the piping containing low temperature water.

j. Hose Kits: Kits shall include two 2 foot long metal (stainless steel) braided hoses with swivel connectors on one end, an manual flow control valve with test ports, two shutoff ball valves with memory stops (one with test port), blow down ball valve, and Y-strainer. Hoses shall be fire rated to meet UL 94. Hoses shall have a maximum working pressure of 300 psi.

k. Bypass for Purging and Flushing: Provide a bypass around the heat pump unit condenser coil. The bypass includes isolation valves and piping that allows for purging and flushing of the system piping. Provide the necessary flushing pump, hoses, and isolation valves.

l. Hanger Kits: Provide horizontal units with hanger kits consisting of galvanized steel brackets, bolts, washers, and vibration isolators. The hanger kit shall be designed to support the unit from below and suspend from threaded rods.

m. Controls: Controls and safety devices shall be factory wired and mounted within the control box of the unit cabinet.

(1) Provide a microprocessor based controller that communicates with an electronic multi-stage space thermostat. The microprocessor shall control sequencing, high and low pressure switch monitoring, freeze protection, lockout control, night setback, emergency shutdown, short cycle protection, random start, LED mode and fault indicators, fault memory, input and output diagnostics, and a communications port. Provide a factory-installed low voltage terminal block for field control wiring and a low voltage transformer. Provide communications capability for remote direct digital control (DDC). Use standard communication protocol such as BACnet.(2) Provide 24 volt electromechanical controls supplied with a low voltage transformer, controls for compressor, reversing valve, and fan motor operation. Controls shall include a random start relay, a night setback relay, a compressor cycling relay for demand load shedding, and a condensate overflow switch. Provide a low voltage terminal block for field control wiring.

(3) The ECM interface board shall include a screw type terminal board for a thermostat connection, LED's to indicate thermostat status and air delivery. Provide an energy management relay to allow unit control by an external source shall be factory installed.

n. Space Temperature Controls: Provide electronic multi-stage, auto-changeover, adjustable thermostats with OFF-HEAT-AUTO-COOL-EMERGENCY system switch and AUTO-ON fan switch. Thermostats shall be the programmable type and shall be furnished by the unit manufacturer. Provide seven day schedule capability. Provide with battery back-up. The thermostat shall have night setback and shall raise the night setback temperature gradually. When in the heating mode, where there is a continued drop in room temperature, the thermostat shall energize the second stage of heating, which would be the emergency heater. Provide relays, transformers, contractors, and

control wiring between thermostats and unit. Thermostats shall read out in degrees C and degrees F.

2.1.2 Packaged Dedicated Outdoor Air Water Source Heat Pump System

Provide outdoor roof curb mounted, electronically controlled, cooling or cooling/heating unit utilizing hermetic scroll compressors with crankcase heaters for cooling duty and gas combustion or electric resistance heaters for heating duty. Units shall discharge supply air vertically or horizontally as shown on contract drawings.

The unit shall be a packaged factory assembled heating and/or cooling system. The unit shall consist of all factory wiring with a single point power connection, refrigerant piping and charge (R-410A), operating oil charge, single refrigerant circuit or dual refrigerant circuits depends on capacity of the unit, with a microprocessor based control system. The unit shall, based on project requirements, include all special features necessary to provide fully conditioned ventilation air at neutral conditions to the building.

2.1.2.1 Unit Cabinet:

Double wall design, constructed of G-90 galvanized steel, bonderized and pre-coated with a polyester pre-coat finish. Top cover shall be a minimum of 18-gage sheet metal with 2.0-in. thick, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam R13 insulation with a 24-gage sheet metal interior liner. Access panels and doors shall be a minimum of 20-gage sheet metal with 2.0-in. thick, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam insulation with a 24-gage sheet metal interior liner. Access doors shall be equipped with stainless steel hinges and quarter turn, adjustable, draw tight cam-action latches. Corner and center posts shall be 16 or 18-gage galvanized steel, insulated. Base pans shall be 16 or 18-gage galvanized steel. All openings through the base pan shall have upturned flanges at least 0.5 inches in height. Base pans shall be insulated with 0.375-in. thick closed cell foam insulation. Condensate pan double sloped shall be 20-gage stainless steel insulated with closed cell neoprene insulation. Base rail shall be double flanged 12-gage galvanized steel or welded closed section structural steel tubing. Roof sections shall be sloped for proper drainage. Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding 2500-hour salt spray exposure per ASTM B117. Unit shall have insulated access doors, hinged for easy access to the controls compartment and all other areas requiring servicing. Each door shall seal against a triple edge co-extruded EPDM gasket to help prevent air and water leakage and for ease and safety during servicing. Access doors shall include a thermal break. Interior cabinet surfaces shall be lined with 24 gage galvanized steel. Unit shall have a factory-installed sloped condensate drain connection fabricated of stainless steel with welded corners and drain connection. Unit shall be equipped with fittings in frame rails to facilitate overhead rigging. Filters shall be accessible through a hinged access panel. The outdoor air opening shall have a factory provided hood with bird screen.

2.1.2.2 Fans:

A. Indoor Evaporator Fans: Direct-drive Plenum fan(s) shall be provided and both axial and radial clearances must be equal to or greater than fan manufacturer's recommendations for full rated fan performance and efficiency. Base mounted and external rotor fans with EC motors shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory as a single rotating assembly to a quality level of G=2.5 in accordance with DIN ISO 1940-1.

B. Condenser Fans: Fans shall be external rotor direct driven axial fans with a minimum 5-1/2" spun venturi for high efficiency and low noise, with cast profiled blades. The fan motor assembly shall be end mounted to a structurally rigid welded finger guard. Fans shall discharge air vertically upward and the finger guard shall be powder coated. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced as an assembly to a quality level of G=6.3 in accordance with DIN ISO 1940-1.

2.1.2.3 Compressors:

Compressors: A digital compressor shall be available for lead or both refrigeration circuits. A Digital Control Module (DCM) shall be included. The control system shall be capable of unloading the compressor in an unlimited number of steps from 100% capacity down to 10% capacity. Fully hermetic, scroll type compressors with overload protection and short cycle protection with minimum on and off timers. Compressor shall be installed in an insulated compartment accessible thru hinged access doors, isolated from the treated air stream. Line voltage controls, operating controls, refrigerant circuit access points, refrigerant flow control devices and compressors shall be accessible from a single location behind left and right hinged access doors for ease of service. Compressors shall be mounted on rubber in shear isolators and refrigerant lines to include reaction torque loops. Reverse rotation protection shall be provide or all compressors. Crankcase heaters shall only be activated during compressor off mode.

2.1.2.4 Coils

Standard evaporator coil shall have enhanced surface aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless internally grooved copper tubes with brazed tube joints. Evaporator coils shall be minimum four (4) rows. Optional six (6) row coils shall are available. Standard condenser coil shall have enhanced surface aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless internally grooved copper tubes with brazed tube joints. Coils shall be pressure tested at 650 psig prior to unit assembly; leak tested at 150 psig with a final test at 475 psig. Optional coil coatings for corrosion protection shall be available.

2.1.2.5 Refrigerant Components:

Unit shall be equipped with single refrigerant circuit or dual refrigerant circuits depends on unit capacity with each circuit. Unit shall be equipped with coaxial refrigerant to water heat exchanger with enhanced copper coaxial tubes with an outer steel tube shell. Heat exchanger shell shall be encased in polyurethane foam. Unit shall have a factory installed reversible heat pump filter drier on each circuit. Unit shall have an adjustable thermostatic expansion valve. Unit shall include factory installed reversing valve which is energized during cooling mode and de energized during heating mode. The main unit controller shall control the reversing valve. Condenser water lines shall be insulated. Unit shall include a water regulating valve for low ambient head pressure control to allow operation at low ambient conditions.

2.1.2.6 Controls and Safeties:

Microprocessor Controls: Capacity is modulated by digital compressor unloading on single circuit and by sequencing and digital unloading on dual circuit systems. Shall accept a field-installed space temperature

sensor with communication port. BACnet and Modbus. Shall provide a 5° F temperature difference between cooling and heating set points to meet ASHRAE 90.1, energy standard. Shall provide an alarm indicator and an audible alarm signal. Shall provide and display a current alarm list and an alarm history list. Compressor minimum run time (3 minutes) and minimum off time (5 minutes) shall be provided. Shall have service run test capability. Shall have a service diagnostic mode. Unit shall be complete with self-contained low voltage control circuit.

A. Safeties:

1. Unit shall incorporate a solid-state compressor lockout which provides optional reset capability at the space thermostat should any of the following safety devices trip and shut off compressor including: Compressor lockout protection provided for either internal or external overload, Low-pressure protection, Freeze protection (evaporator coil), High-pressure protection, and Loss of charge protection.
2. Supply-air sensor shall be located in the unit and shall be used for compressor stage control.
3. Unit shall be equipped with a supply fan status switch to protect the system in the event of a fan drive failure.
4. Induced draft heating section shall be provided with the following minimum protections: High-temperature limit switch, Differential pressure switch for proof of induced draft, Flame rollout switch, Flame proving controls, and Redundant style gas valve.

2.1.2.7 Operating Characteristics:

A. Operating Characteristics: Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 115° F. outdoor ambient air temperature per maximum load criteria of AHRI Standard 340/360. Unit with standard controls will operate in cooling down to an outdoor ambient temperature of 35o F. Units shall be equipped with a motorized two position outdoor air (OA) damper for 100% OA operation. Units is equipped with an enthalpy control economizer.

2.1.2.8 Electrical Requirements:

All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single location with a single power point connection. Control panel shall incorporate "Touch-safe" design.

2.1.2.9 Motors

Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant gas passing through motor windings and shall have either internal line break thermal and current overload protection or external current overload modules with compressor temperature sensors. All condenser fan motors shall be totally enclosed air-over (IP54) with permanently lubricated ball bearings, class F insulation and manual reset overload protection. All indoor fan motors shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements as established by the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT), effective October 24, 1997. Standard indoor fan motors shall be open drip proof design. Provide totally enclosed fan- cooled motors (non- ECM).

2.1.2.10 Special Features:

A. Hot Gas Reheat: A factory-installed hot gas reheat (HGRH) coil. The

HGRH coil is available on the lead circuit only or with a second coil for reheat both refrigerant circuits. Units with HGRH will have variable speed low ambient head pressure control. Cycling or modulating HGRH shall be available.

B. Liquid Subcooling Coil: The unit is equipped with a factory-installed liquid sub-cooling coil on all circuits. The coil shall be located immediately downstream of the evaporator coil. Coil circuit(s) shall be switchable. Operation of sub-cooling coil shall produce between 6 and 10° F. reheat. Note: Sub-cooling coils are not available on heat-pump models above 300 mbh in the D and E cabinets.

C. Energy Recovery: The factory-installed enthalpy wheel shall be certified to meet the requirements of AHRI Standard 1060 and shall be AHRI listed. The enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of corrugated synthetic fibrous media with a desiccant intimately bound and uniformly and permanently dispersed throughout the matrix structure of the media. The desiccant material shall be molecular sieve, 4 angstrom or smaller. The rotor shall be constructed of alternating layer of flat and corrugated media. Wheel construction shall be fluted or formed honeycomb geometry so as to eliminate internal wheel bypass. The wheel frames shall be evenly spaced steel spokes with a galvanized steel outer band and rigid center hub. The wheel seals shall be full contact nylon brush type.The wheel shall slide out of the cabinet side for service. Wheel cassettes shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Cassettes shall have integral purge section. The wheel bearings shall be inboard mounted permanently sealed roller bearings or externally flanged bearings. The wheel shall be driven by a fractional horsepower AC motor via a multilink drive belt. Energy wheel defrost control and air bypass shall be available. The wheel motor control by VFD is available for frost control

D. Modulating Supply Fan(s): Package shall include a VFD controlled supply fan. VFD control shall be based on discharge duct pressure or work as a soft start and balancing purposes. Fan shall be rigid-mount for optimal performance, with rubber pad isolation mount and installed on a slide-out deck that is removable for maintenance and service.

E. Modulating Exhaust Fan(s): Package shall include a VFD controlled exhaust fan. VFD control shall be based on building pressure. Fan shall be rigid-mount for optimal performance with rubber vibration isolation and installed on a slide-out deck that is removable for maintenance and service.

F. Supply and Exhaust Fan Motors: Motors shall be selected based on brake horsepower to meet system total static pressure.

G. Convenience Outlet: Shall be factory-installed and internally mounted with an externally accessible 115-v, 15 amp GFCI, female receptacle with hinged cover. The outlet shall require field-supplied 115-v power supply wiring. Factory-wired GFI with a step-down transformer and 15.0 Amp breaker is also available.

H. NEMA 3R Non-Fused Disconnect Switch: Shall be factory-installed, externally mounted, and UL approved. Non-fused switch shall provide unit power shutoff. Shall be accessible from outside the unit and shall provide power off lockout capability.

I. Integral Rotary Non-fused Disconnect Switch: Shall be factory-installed, internally mounted, and UL approved. Non-fused switch

shall provide unit power shutoff. Shall be accessible from outside the unit on the control panel access door and shall provide power off lockout capability.

J. Firestat: A factory-installed, manual-reset firestat shall be mounted in the return air opening of the unit. The firestat shall be set to open at 135 F.

K. Dirty Filter Status Switch: The manual reset filter status switch shall be a pressure differential switch and will indicate a dirty filter. The switch shall be factory installed.

L. Fan Status Switch: The unit shall be equipped with a field-adjustable differential air pressure switch installed across the filters or supply fan to provide proof of airflow.

M. Phase/Voltage Monitor: A factory-installed under-voltage and phase loss sensor shall stop the unit whenever voltage is too low, phases are out of sequence, or a phase is dropped. The unit will restart automatically within five minutes after the correct power is supplied.

N. Filters: Filter section shall be supplied with 2-in. thick MERV-8 pleated and 4-in. MERV 14 pleated media filters.

O. Digital Compressor(s): A digital compressor shall be available for lead or both refrigeration circuits. A Digital Control Module (DCM) shall be included. The control system shall be capable of unloading the compressor in an unlimited number of steps from 100% capacity down to 10% capacity.

P. Commissioning User Interface: The commissioning keypad/display unit (BACview) shall have a numeric keypad, direction keys, and programmable function keys. Display shall be a 4 line by 40 character backlit LCD display.

Q. Full Perimeter Roof Curb: Curb shall be formed of minimum 14-gage galvanized steel with wood nailer strip and shall be capable of supporting entire unit weight and wind load.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals

during one starting period.

Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable -speed controllers for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide above ground piping as specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.4 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shields for insulated piping.

2.4.2 Strainers

ASTM A126, Class B, flanged iron body, for 2.5 inches and larger. ASTM B62, cast iron or bronze for 2 inches and smaller. Provide basket or Y type. Tee type is acceptable for water service. Provide screens constructed of bronze, monel metal, or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2.5 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

a. 3 inches and smaller: 0.045 inches diameter perforations for liquids.

b. 4 inches and larger: 0.125 inches diameter perforations for liquids.

2.4.3 Pressure Gages

Provide single style pressure gage with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gage cock, pressure snubber, and syphon. Provide scale range for intended service. Gages shall have an accuracy of 0.5 percent of the span. Provide gages that have a dial layout with major ticks with numbers every 10 pressure units and minor ticks every one pressure unit. Provide pressure gages with dual range dials, kpa and psi.

2.4.4 Pressure/Temperature Test Provisions

2.4.4.1 Pete's Plug

Provide 0.5 inch MPT by 3 inches long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

2.4.4.2 Testing Accessories

Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer:

a. 0.25 inch FPT by 0.125 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug.

b. 3.5 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound pressure gage, 0 to 200 psi range.

c. minus 20 to 120 degree F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, stainless steel wetted materials, and stainless steel external materials.

2.4.5 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal dial type thermometers with stainless steel case, stem, and fixed thread connection; 3 inch diameter dial with glass face gasketed within the case; and accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.4.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid where indicated. Connectors shall be suitable for the intended service.

2.4.7 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

2.4.8 Building Surface Penetrations

Except as indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves as specified in this section. Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants

shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.4.8.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel standard weight pipe sleeves. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction.Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.4.8.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

   After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

2.4.8.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.4.9 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5 HEAT TAPE

Provide UL listed parallel conduction type heat tape, with electrical characteristics indicated, and adjustable thermostat for outdoor aboveground winterized piping. The heat trace system shall meet requirements of the NFPA 70, Section 427. The tape shall not be affected by direct sunlight, ambient temperature, operating temperature, rain, or salt laden atmosphere.

2.5.1 Heat Tape Construction

Provide flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

a. Provide end seals for ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of circuits are not to be tied together.

b. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 34 degrees F minimum during winter outdoor design temperature as indicated, but not less than the following:

(1) 3 inch pipe and smaller with one inch thick insulation, 4 watts/feet.

(2) 4 inch pipe and larger 1.5 inch thick insulation, 8 watts/feet of pipe.

2.5.2 Electrical Accessories

a. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.

b. 0.5 inch wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 12 inch intervals.

c. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat shall be cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 0.5 inch NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amperes at 480 volts ac, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 34 degrees F.

d. Signs shall be manufacturer's standard (NEC), stamped "ELECTRIC

TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 10 feet intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS FOR VALVES

Provide factory fabricated and primed flush face steel access doors including steel door frame equipped with continuous hinges and turn-screw-operated latch. Provide door frame installation in plaster and masonry walls. Provide access door size as indicated.

2.7 AUXILIARY DRAIN PAN, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide galvanized steel auxiliary drain pans under units where indicated. Provide separate drain lines for the unit drain and auxiliary drain pans. Drain pans shall be fully and freely draining in compliance with ASHRAE 62.1. Trap drain pans to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points shall conform to Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.8 ANTIFREEZE PROTECTION

Provide propylene glycol antifreeze fluid in a water based solution which meets local, State, and Federal requirements and is acceptable to heat pump component manufacturers. The antifreeze and water-based heat transfer fluid shall be used in closed-loop ground source heat pump systems for the transfer of energy to provide heating and cooling. The heat transfer fluid shall contain the necessary corrosion inhibitors to protect pipe and equipment from attack by the antifreeze solution utilized. The mixture of antifreeze and corrosion inhibitors in a water based solution is defined as a heat transfer fluid.

2.8.1 Biodegradability

The heat transfer fluid shall not be less than 90 percent biodegradable.

2.8.2 Properties of the heat transfer fluid

The heat transfer fluid shall conform to the following requirements, and tests shall be performed in accordance with specified test methods on the fluid.

2.8.2.1 Flash Point

The flash point of the heat transfer fluid shall not be lower than 194 degrees F, determined in accordance with ASTM D92.

2.8.2.2 Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD)

For 5 days the BOD, at 50 degrees F, shall not exceed 0.007 ounce oxygen per gram nor be less than 0.0035 ounce oxygen per gram.

2.8.2.3 Freezing Point

The freezing point shall not exceed 0 degrees F, determined in accordance with ASTM D1177.

2.8.2.4 Toxicity

The toxicity shall not be less than LD 50 (oral-rats) of 0.175 ounce per kilogram. The NFPA hazardous material rating for health shall not be more than 1 (slight).

2.8.2.5 Storage Stability

The heat transfer fluid, tested in accordance with ASTM F1105, shall neither show separation from exposure to heat or cold nor show an increase in turbidity.

2.8.3 Quality

The heat transfer fluid, shall be homogeneous, uniform in color, and free from skins, lumps, and foreign materials detrimental to usage of the fluid.

2.9 CHEMICAL FEED PROVISIONS

Provide chemical feed provisions as specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.9.1 Aboveground Condenser Water Piping System

Add borate-nitrite corrosion inhibitors, acceptable to heat pump component manufacturers, to initial fill water for heating and cooling water systems in concentrations of 0.5 ounce/gal of system water if corrosion inhibitors are not contained in freeze protection solution in the ground heat exchanger loop.

2.10 Controls

Controls for the water-loop heat pump systems complete and ready for operation shall be integrated with the HVAC system controls package specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Systems include heat pumps, system equipment, piping, pumps, electrical equipment, controls, and condenser Controls shall be designed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and to comply with the sequence of controls shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Heat Pump System

Maintenance access to each piece of equipment shall not be compromised by any type of piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility. Further, install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - installation instructions

Heat Tape - installation instructions

As-Built Drawings of the installed systems. As-built drawings shall also show and document the as-constructed locations of the well field with dimensions, including all wells and loop fields.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING

Provide above ground piping as specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

a. Cleaning of Piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping, affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.

b. Flushing and Purging of Piping: Before connection of the header to the polyethylene ground heat exchanger loops, flush and purge the entire aboveground piping system thoroughly in accordance with IGSHPA 21020 recommendations and leave filled with clean water. If the header is not immediately joined to the ground heat exchanger loop, the open ends shall be taped or capped. Purge and vent the above ground system piping of all air.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated. Adjust and balance air duct systems so that air quantities at outlets are as indicated and so that distribution from supply outlets is free from drafts and has uniform velocity over the face of each outlet.

3.4 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of water source heat pump manufacturer's technical representative for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new replaceable filters were provided and installed and permanent filters were cleaned.

3.5.1 Piping Systems Except for Ground Heat Exchanger and Refrigerant

For above ground piping systems, and steel or copper piping systems: Before insulating, hydrostatically test each new piping system at not less than 1.5 times the system working pressure. Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure. Obtain approval before

applying insulation.

3.5.2 Equipment Tests

3.5.2.1 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation,under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that each item of equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2.2 Field Test Reports

a. Equipment Items to Test:

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test report

b. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan specified above. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field testing.

c. Operational Test: Conduct a standard continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every 2 hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of Tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report Forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC Manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency Resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested to verify compliance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E580/E580M	(2020) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

1.2.3 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1598.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed LED Fixtures

Recessed LED individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.2.3 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.4 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2017; Errata 2017) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval.when used, a code following the "G" classificatin indentifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The

organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a.26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

b.26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion

of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V

	Maximum)
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

UL 67	(2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198M	(2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Nov 2018) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Aug 2020) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1660	(2019) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G, AE

Circuit Breakers; G
Switches; G

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Wire And Cable, 2000 V Shielded Insulated Wire; G, AE

Wires And Cables; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23,

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Provide seismic details conforming to Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and to 26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAY

2.3.1 Surface Metal Raceway

UL 5, two-piece painted steel, totally enclosed, snap-cover type.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

a. Boxes: Round adjustable and concrete tight suitable for both receptacles and data ports.

b. Each outlet: consisting of cast-metal body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable ring, and cover plate with 1/4 inch threaded plug.

c. Receptacle outlets: consisting of surface-mounted, or flush aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.

d. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive

environments, NEMA Type 3R or 4X as indicated.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.6.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to

UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.5 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.7 2000V CABLE SHIELDED INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

a. 2000 volt insulated wire and cable shall be used for all 2000 volt and below power circuits. The size and quantity of 2000 volt insulated wire and cable shall be as indicated in the conduit and cable schedule and the Contract Drawings.

b. Variable frequency driven inverter duty rated motors shall be powered by 2000 volt insulated cable.

c. When identified in the conduit and cable schedule 2000 volt multiple conductor cable shall be used for variable frequency driven inverter duty rated motors power circuits in the quantities indicated in the conduit and cable schedule and the Contract Drawings. 2000 volt multiple conductor cable for installtion in conduit shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Conductors shall be stranded, tinned coated copper conforming with ASTM B3 and B8, No. 10 AWG minimum size.

2. Insulation shall be moisture and flame resistant cross-linked polyethylene rated 90 degrees C in wet and dry locations and listed by UL as type RHH/RHW-2 and conforming to UL Standard 44 and UL Standard 1277.

3. All 2000 volt multiple conductor cable shall be tray rated.

4. Cable conductors shall be assembled together with flame and moisture resistant filters and tape to make round.

5. Cable shall include an overall protective jacket of polyethylene compound, 60 mils minimum thickness.

2.8 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.9 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.10 SWITCHES

2.10.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: ivory thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired[or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement].

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.10.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".

c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.

d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.10.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt LED fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.10.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.11 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.11.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.11.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1 or RK-5 or time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.11.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.11.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.12 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.12.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.12.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, [polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized][die-cast metal/aluminum] cover plate.

2.12.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.12.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving areas as indicated are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.13 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated .

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.

f. Main breaker: "separately" mounted["a"above" or "below" branch breakers.

g. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

h. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

i. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA

served from Panel MDP).

j. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.

k. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

l. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

m. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.13.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.

d. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

e. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

f. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

g. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

h. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

i. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

j. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.13.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.13.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.

c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.

d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.

e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.13.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.13.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.14 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.15 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.15.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed[copper-clad steel][solid copper][stainless steel], with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

2.15.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.16 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.17 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

f. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.18 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.19 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.20 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel or galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw- cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.21 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance panelboards and the 3 IT Panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and shall not be installed at a point of system where the available fault

current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
[Neutral to ground (N-G)]
[Phase to ground (L-G)]

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:
600 V for 208Y/ 120V, three hase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:
700 V for 208Y/ 120V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:
1,200 V for 208Y/ 120V, three phase system

Provide SPDs. Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:
700 V for 208Y/ 120V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:
1,200 V for 208Y/ 120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

2.22 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's

standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Dark Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, are not permitted. Minimum conduit size: 3/4 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3.2 Metal-Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.3 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40 Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.4 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.4.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel; steel IMC; or PVC, Type EPC-40.Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on

concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors]. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and

walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge galvanized sheet steel, and except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.6 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 inches above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles a 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Moun other devices as indicated on Drawings. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets in non-hazardous areas to center of device or outlet.

3.1.7 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.8 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems.

Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70.

Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.10.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 3 additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.10.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.10.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.10.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.13 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.13.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.13.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.13.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.13.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.1.14 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused shall also be tested.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device

is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test Grounding System to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excesive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie Grounding System together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to contracting officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.5 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3	(2017) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2014) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2019) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2014) Adjustable-Speed Drives
NEMA ICS 7.2	(2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
NEMA ICS 61800-2	(2005) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems Part 2: General Requirements - Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency A.C.

Power Drive Systems

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489 (2016) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 508C (2002; Reprint Nov 2010) Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following

two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interconnecting Diagrams; G

Installation Drawings; G

As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Adjustable Speed Drives; G, AE

Wires and Cables;G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

ASD Test; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

ASD Test Plan; G,

Standard Products; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.3 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.4 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year. Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.3 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 508C must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency,

variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a 208 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Adjust decelerating time by providing an external dynamic braking resistor designed to meet NEMA ICS 61800-2 to be capable of decelerating six times the motor inertia with no more than 150 percent of rated current with the motor at its base speed.Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.

k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

(1) Short circuit at controller output

(2) Ground fault at controller output

(3) Open circuit at controller output

(4) Input undervoltage

(5) Input overvoltage

(6) Loss of input phase

(7) AC line switching transients

(8) Instantaneous overload

(9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

(10) Over temperature

(11) Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection must be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold must activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down. Provide tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing,Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on staring,analog communication module,NC and NO isolated overload alarm contact,with external overload, reset push button.

n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.[Provide Bidirectional Autospeed Search capable of starting the ASD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.]

p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide preperly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure and for safety transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit using a field-selectable automatic and manual bypass mode. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.

s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.

(1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.

(2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.

(3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.

(4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:

(1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.

(2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: less than 95 percent.

(3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application

Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the ASD:

a. Manual speed potentiometer.

b. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

c. Power on light.

d. Drive run power light.

e. Local display capable of including ASD status, frequency, motor RPM, phase current, fault diagnostic in descriptive text, and all programmed parameters.

2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

a. A local operator control providing the following functions:

a. ASDs must include the following operator programmable parameters:

(1) Upper and lower limit frequency.

(2) Acceleration and deceleration rate.

(3) Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.

(4) Starting voltage level.

(5) Starting frequency level.

(6) Display speed scaling.

(7) Enable/disable soft stall feature.

(8) Motor overload level.

(9) Motor stall level.

(10) Jump frequency and hysteresis band.

(11) PWM carrier frequency.

b. ASD must have the following protective features:

(1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.

(2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.

(3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.

(4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.

(5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.

(6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.

(7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:

(a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).

(b) Over current internal to the drive.

(c) Motor overload at start-up.

(d) Over voltage from utility power.

(e) Motor running overload.

(f) Over voltage during deceleration.

(g) ASD over heat.

(h) Load and ground fault.

(h) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative..

3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.4.1.1 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.2 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2017) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a

commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G

Roof manufacturer's warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods with test wells, and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to

conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2 Copper Only

Provide copper conductors, except where aluminum conductors are required for connection to aluminum equipment.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780. Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that

the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. In areas of snow or constant wind, ensure that a section of roofing material (minimum dimensional area of 1 square foot) is first glued to the roof and then the air terminal is glued to it unless the roof manufacturer recommends another solution.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing roof conductors on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 25 ohms, under normally dry conditions . Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground ring electrode, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable. Lay ground ring electrode around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Install ground ring electrode to a minimum depth of 30 inches. Install a ground ring electrode in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.2.2 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Place a down conductor and a driven ground at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. Connect down conductor and driven ground to the ground ring electrode or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, separately bond the metal of the buildings and ramps to a down conductor as close to grade as possible.

3.3 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 25 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10	(2011; Errata 2015) IES Lighting Handbook
IES LM-79	(2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
IES LM-80	(2019) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES RP-16	(2017) Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

IES TM-21	(2019) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES TM-30	(2018) IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2018) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps– Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2015) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Jun 2020) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 844	(2012; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(2015) Standard for Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2020) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Commissioning requirements for Army and Air Force projects are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined

in IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification ; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control Approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G, AE

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G, AE;

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G, AE

Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G,

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Lighting Contactor; G

Switches; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Photosensors; G

Power Packs; G

Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

IES LM-79 Test Report; G

IES LM-80 Test Report; G

IES TM-21 Test Report; G

IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES HB-10 as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type,zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.

1.5.3 IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.4 IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in IES LM-80.

1.5.5 IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in IES TM-21.

1.5.6 IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.9 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.10 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance

with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.11 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.11.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.11.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written ten year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

    (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

    (2) Material warranty must include:

        (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin on the date of beneficial occupancy. Provide the Contracting Officer with signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

Additional O&M manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 Facility Data Requirements.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, IES LM-79, IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. IES TM-21, IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data

for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

h. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 3500 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within

a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 4 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 10 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

a. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz.

b. Provide inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensors, photosensors, and low-voltage wall switches.

c. Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control with input from photosensor.

d. Provide capability for receptacle load control from occupancy sensors.

e. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Digital Switch Timers

Provide line-voltage toggle switches that allow manual control to ON and automatically switches lighting load to OFF. Device operates with the use of paddle, button, or toggle, and operates at 120-277 volts. Device allows for programming of auto off timer from 10 minutes to 1 hours.

2.5.2.3 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 10 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as an independent control device.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.4 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on project plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide sensor types as described in the sequence of operations. Sensor locations and quantities are shown in shop drawings provided by the lighting control system manufacturer. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide vacancy sensor operation that requires manual control to activate luminaires and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 12-24 or 120 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted or wall mounted.

d. Does not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20mA at 24VDC. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable via lighting control system processor.

h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

j. Allow the adding or deleting of specific luminaires or zones to the assigned sensor without the use of ladders. Provide sensors that allow for remote control adjustments of operational parameters (sensitivity, time delay), and that are be able to transmit, receive, and store system information through the lighting control system processor.

2.5.2.4.1 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic

sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.4.2 Power Packs

UL 2043. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

a. Operate at an input voltage of 120 VAC, with an output voltage as required VDC at 225 mA.

b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic 20 lighting loads.

e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. UL listed for damp location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

e. Provide rods in minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install

aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system

to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Training

3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.1.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 05 28.36 48

CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
04/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ARMY RESERVE NETWORK ENTERPRISE CENTER (ARNEC)

ARNEC Change 3	Army Reserve Network Enterprise Center Infrastructure Technical Criteria

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA VE 2	(2013; ERTA 2016) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-580-01	Telecommunications Interior Infrastucture Planning and Design

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Telecommunication products, product quality, and product execution in

accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and UFC 3-580-01. If a difference arises between
specifications or the drawings, or both, then adherence to these criteria documents will take precedence for such products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.00 06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cable Trays; G

Supports; G

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Follow requirements in accordance with NEMA VE 1. Follow requirements in accordance with NEC and requirements that apply to the construction and installation of cable tray and cable channel systems (Article 392 NEC). Provide UL-classified products and labeled with UL classification mark.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

The Contracting Officer will schedule a pre-installation meeting. Contractor is required to be present.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE TRAYS

In telecommunications spaces, provide ladder style cable tray consisting of two longitudinal side members connected by individual transverse members.

In all areas where cable tray is being installed outside of telecommunications spaces, provide basket style cable trays in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with zinc coating, straight section, and fitting side rails and rungs made of AISI Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel. Weld transverse members (rungs) or corrugated bottoms to the side rails with Type 316 stainless steel welding wire.

2.2 FABRICATION

Submit fabrication drawings for cable trays to include details showing the fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory.

Before assembly, use an antioxidant compound to coat the contact surfaces of trays. Ensure that the finishes of edges, fittings, and hardware are free from burrs and sharp edges. Include splice and end plates, dropouts,

and miscellaneous hardware.

2.3 SUPPORTS

Permit both vertical and horizontal adjustment, where possible on supports and hangers. Provide an adequate bearing surface for the tray on the horizontal and vertical tray supports, and ensure that the surface can accommodate hold down clamps or fasteners. Provide a means, other than friction, for securely fastening cable trays to supports.

Provide support for cable trays at intervals of no more than 6-foot. Place supports for horizontal-elbow tray fittings within 2-feet of each fitting extremity and as recommended by the cable tray manufacturer.

Ensure that the cable trays can carry at least 150 pounds per linear foot when supported at 6-foot intervals. Ensure that the tray fittings have a load-carrying capacity that is equal to or greater than that of straight tray sections. Ensure that the radius of tray fittings is based on the minimum bending radius of the cables, as specified by the cable manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, NFPA 70, TIA-569, TIA-607, NEMA VE 2.

3.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit the manufacturer's installation instructions for cable trays, including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Ensure that the instructions specify impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

30 calendar days prior to shipment, submit installation drawings. Coordinate drawings with those being used for all other work in the immediate area to ensure that this other work does not conflict with the installation. Include the layout of the cable tray work and details on both horizontal and vertical supports as specified in the paragraph "SUPPORTS."

3.1.2 Cable Tray Installation

Install telecommunications cable tray in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, TIA-569, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Edges, fittings, and hardware to be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Support in accordance with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 6 foot intervals. Coat contact surfaces of aluminum connections with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Bond together adjacent cable tray sections by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.3 Cable Tray Bonding

Provide bonding for cable trays in accordance with NFPA 70, TIA-607, ARNEC Change 3. Bond all sections of cable tray together with an UL listed method or provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section. Bond the grounding conductor to cable tray sections and fittings by compatible UL listed bolted connections. Consider cable tray sections in tandem assembly as having electrical continuity when these sections are bonded with appropriate high-strength bolts. Provide permanent and continuous effective grounding with an impedance that is low enough to limit the potential above ground and to facilitate operation of overcurrent devices in the circuit.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00.00 48

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
10/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ARMY RESERVE NETWORK ENTERPRISE CENTER (ARNEC)

ARNEC Change 3	Army Reserve Network Enterprise Center Infrastructure Technical Criteria

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables
ICEA S-90-661	(2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 6A 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-455-46A	(1990) FOTP-46 Spectral Attenuation Measurement for Long-Length, Graded-Index Optical Fibers

TIA-455-78-B	(2002) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-526-7	OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-14	OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.0	Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568.2	Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-568.4	Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
TIA-569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-598	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA-606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-604-3	(2004b; R 2014) Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS), Type SC and SC-APC, FOCIS-3

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-580-01	Telecommunications Interior Infrastucture Planning and Design

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations

UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Jan 2018) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.00 06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications; G

Telecommunications Space; G

SD-03 Product Data

Submit manufacturer’s name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves; applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer’s data require supplemental information for clarification, submit the supplemental information as specified in paragraph “Regulatory Requirements.” All product submissions must have the exact product that is intended to be used specifically highlighted or called out.

Telecommunications Cabling; G

Patch Panels; G

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G

Equipment Support Frame; G

Cable Support; G

Connector Blocks; G

Grounding and Bonding Products; G

T5 Drawings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test Plan; G

Certificate; G

1.3 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Telecommunication products, product quality, and product execution in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and UFC 3-580-01. If a difference arises between these specifications or the drawings, or both, then adherence to these criteria documents will take precedence for such products.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification are as defined in the ARNEC Change 3, TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1 TIA-568.2 TIA-568.3 TIA-568.4 TIA-569, TIA-606, TIA-607 and as stated.

1.4.1 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space that serves as an entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall.

1.4.2 Telecommunications Equipment Room (TER) (Telecommunications Equipment Room)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. The space will also house all backbone cable terminations that serve all other telecommunications spaces on an Army Reserve site. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling for the area served.

1.4.3 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An environmentally controlled space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling for the area served.

1.4.4 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70, ARNEC Change 3. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.4.5 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.4.6 Pathway

A physical infrastructure used for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system to include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. Wire the horizontal system in a star topology from the telecommunications outlets in the serving area to TER/TR that is serving that area. All intra-building backbone cable shall connect from the TRs within the building to the TER the center or hub of the star. For projects where a new building or buildings are being built on an existing site with an existing TER in an existing building, the main TR of the new building(s) shall serve as the center of the star for that building. The main TR of the new building shall have new backbone cable that connects to the site’s existing TER. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intra-building and inter-building interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intra-building and inter-building backbone provides connectivity from all TRs on an Army Reserve site to the TER as required. Wire the backbone system in a star topology with the TER for the site at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced as stated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items to be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams to identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings to indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity; and all applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1 Telecommunications

Provide drawings in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and TIA-606. Show the identifier for each termination and cable; depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. Provide

details required to prove that the distribution system will properly support connectivity from the EF and TER telecommunications, TRs, TEs, to the telecommunications work area outlets. Submit the following as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling. Detailed drawings of symbols and typical such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

d. Where this design conflicts with the Contract Drawings, request clarification and direction from the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Space

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and TIA-606 that includes telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces, and cabinet/racks. Include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings. Where this design conflicts with the Contract Drawings, request clarification and direction from the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

1.6.3 Telecommunications Qualifications

Perform work by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit qualifications for the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer) and key personnel.

1.6.3.1 Telecommunications Contractor

Provide a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor to demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and

size. Submit documentation for a minimum of 3 and a maximum of 5 successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.3.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide professional personnel engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more proposed depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel to demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components to be in accordance with qualified in accordance with ARNEC Change 3. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work by the date of Award of Contract. Only the key personnel approved will work on the telecommunications system. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment, and hardware manufacturers to have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1 TIA-568.2 TIA-568.3 TIA-568.4.

1.6.4 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 calendar days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing. Test plan in accordance with ARNEC Change 3.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products to have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period to include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product to have been on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items to be products of a single

manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless otherwise specified.

1.6.6.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.6.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site are prohibited for use.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware to be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items to be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the Contract. Submit warranty information in accordance with Section 00 80 00.00 06 SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Record Documentation

Submit T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings to include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - Provide a record of installed cable in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records to include only the required data fields in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation to include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems to be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and requirements as specified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate to state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, and TIA-569. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide UL listed cable for the application in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1 TIA-568.2 TIA-568.3 TIA-568.4 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling in accordance with TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used.

Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation is prohibited for use.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Provide solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568.2, and UL 444 formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a thermoplastic jacket. Cable to be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable is permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs to be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3, UL 1666, and NFPA 70. Cable to be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated of single-mode (OS2), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable to be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color to be in accordance with TIA-598. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs to be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling and Copper

Provide horizontal cable in accordance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1 TIA-568.2.

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, and ICEA S-90-661. Provide 4 each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6a, with a thermoplastic jacket for each connector (8P8C). Category 6a cable selected must have an outside diameter no larger than .29 inches. Cable to be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs to be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment room(s) to facilitate installation as shown for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick. Backboards to be fire rated by manufacturing process. The wood facing out to be fire stamped and clearly visible. Paint each sheet of plywood with fire-retardant paint. Paint color of plywood to match the paint color of the wall the plywood is being installed onto. Provide backboards on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E, and UL 50.

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug. Rack to be compatible with 19 inch panel mounting.

b. Cabinets, wall or floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion.

Cabinet to have lockable hinged cover, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 3 copper backbone systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 10 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Support

Provide cable support specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inch equipment racks and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides or rings or bracket type devices backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount ladder style cable tray for vertical cable management on telecommunication backboards. Mount cable guides with screws, and or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 10 percent spare. Provide fiber optic patch panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel to be constructed of 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum and be rack or wall mounted in accordance with design and ARNEC Change 3 requirements and in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inch equipment rack. Each panel to provide a minimum of 12 duplex single-mode adapters as SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel to have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels to have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet or Connector Copper

Outlet or connectors in accordance with FCC Part 68 and TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2. UTP outlet or connectors in accordance with UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and be third party verified in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 Category 6a requirements. Outlet or connectors provided for UTP cabling to meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet or connectors to be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet or connector to be wired T568B. UTP outlet or connectors in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles. Install outlet faceplates and or outlet assemblies in systems furniture.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters (Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters in accordance with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, TIA-455-21, TIA-568.3. Optical fiber connectors to be duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves compatible with 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors to provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1300nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles. All FOC splices shall be fusion type to factory produced pigtail connectors. The use of angled polish connectors (APC) is not allowed.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Provide in accordance with UL 514C and TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1; flush or oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with paragraph "LABELING."

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, NFPA 70, and ARNEC Change 3. Identify components in accordance with TIA-606.

2.7 FACTORY REEL TESTS

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer in accordance with TIA-568.2 and TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet or connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-568.4, TIA-569 NFPA 70, ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01 and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Install outlet boxes in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling not to exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Run cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

Install cables required in workstation (cubicle) panel bases and conference room tables as indicated. Installation in workstation panel bases to include termination with appropriate outlets and outlet face plates.
Installation to be scheduled and coordinated with the furnishings contractor, through the Contracting Officer, to take place at the time workstation panels are erected and before workstation components are installed which could prohibit access to the panel bases. Quantity and location of telecommunications outlets in the workstation bases are as shown. There will be 2 meetings required prior to installation. The first meeting will be a coordination and clarification meeting with the

Contracting Officer and a US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) project engineer prior to the Bid Opening Date. The second meeting will be held during the furniture installation kick-off meeting to include the representatives of the Contractor, the furniture installer, and the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, ARNEC Change 3, and UFC 3-580-01. Screw terminals are prohibited for use except where specifically indicated. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii not to be less than 4 times the cable diameter. Terminate cables; no cable to contain unterminated elements. Cables not to be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph "LABELING."

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568.1, UFC 3-580-01 and ARNEC Change 3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway to be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Do not run cable through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors to be avoided, if possible; maintain a minimum separation of 12 inches to be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

Use plenum cable where open cables are routed through plenum areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intra-building backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the termination blocks in the TER and the termination blocks in the TR(s) and TE(s).

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intra-building backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated. Do not untwist Category 6a UTP cables more than more than what is allowed per TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2 from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in accordance with ARNEC Change 3.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569, NFPA 70, ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01 and specifications 27 05 28.36 48. Provide building pathway as specified.

3.1.3 Work Area Outlets

3.1.3.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2 and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.3.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet or connector to be labeled in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, and TIA-606.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Install pull cords in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.4 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for UTP and optical fiber system. Use an insulation displacement tool for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.4.1 Connector Blocks

Rack or wall mount installation as indicated in orderly rows and columns. Provide adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, ARNEC Change 3, and UFC 3-580-01.

3.1.4.2 Patch Panels

Mount in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Secure copper cable entering a patch panel to the panel using manufacturer's cable strain relief bars. Install in accordance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop to be 3 feet in length. Secure the outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.4.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, and TIA-569.

a. Racks, and cabinet floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor.

b. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet at a height of the highest panel not to exceed 78 inches above floor.

3.1.5 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. All Telecommunications bonding to originate at the PBB and be distributed to the SBBs.

3.1.6.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Telecommunication Bonding Backbone (TBB) is required between the primary bonding bus-bar (PBB) and all secondary bonding bus-bars (SBBs). A TBB is not required for installation with only a single PBB.

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Provide insulated TBB, UL listed with the fire ratings of the pathway.

3.1.6.2 Telecommunications Bonding Conductor

Provide a copper Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC) between the primary bonding bus-bar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC) so that it is no smaller than the Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is prohibited.

3.2.2 Cable

Label on both ends with identifiers in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, and TIA-606.

3.2.3 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Install telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room and cabling length requirements in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, TIA-568.0 AND TIA-568.1. Size of conduits and cable trays in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, TIA-569, and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Install telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling) in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and TIA-569. Size of conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, TIA-569, and as indicated.

c. Place pull boxes in conduit runs where continuous conduit length exceeds 100 feet or where more than two 90-degree bends occurs. Place pull boxes in straight runs and not to be used in lieu of a bend.

3.2.4 Termination Hardware

Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections with identifiers in accordance with ARNEC Change 3 and TIA-606.

3.3 TESTING

3.3.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, TIA-568.0, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and TIA-568.4. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.3.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. Visually confirm Category 6a, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet or connectors, and patch panels.

3.3.1.2 Performance/Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing of all installed cabling in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, UFC 3-580-01, TIA-568.0, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and TIA-568.4 and as specified. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing to be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing not to proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans to define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans to define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans to identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements to be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.3.1.2.1 Horizontal Cable Tests

Perform Category 6a link tests in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, TIA-568.0 and TIA-568.2. Tests to include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew. Testing of permanent link cabling cannot occur until the cable is in place, both ends are terminated, and outlets/faceplates are in place.

3.3.1.2.2 Backbone Copper Cable Tests

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-568.0 and

TIA-568.0:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity);

b. Continuity to remote end;

c. Crossed pairs;

d. Reversed pairs;

e. Split pairs;

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.3.1.2.3 Fiber Optic Cable Cable Tests

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with ARNEC Change 3, TIA-568.0, TIA-568.3, TIA-526-7, TIA/EIA-455, and as specified. Perform 2 optical tests on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test and Attenuation Test. In addition, perform a width test on all multimode optical fibers. These tests to be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable.

a. OTDR Test: Used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. A reference length of fiber, 150 feet minimum, used as the delay line to be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses not to exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements to be made on all fibers, in both directions, using an 850 and 1300 (multimode fiber) or 1310 and 1550 (single-mode) nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-455-46A for multimode and TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses not to exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses not to exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

3.3.1.3 Earth to Ground Tests

Perform Earth to Ground tests in accordance with ARNEC Change 3.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 51 16

PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 27 10 00.00 48 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

a. Provide a PA system with microphones, speakers, amplifiers, and music sources as required by UFC 4-171-05.

b. This work includes design and providing a new, complete, public address system as described herein for the assembly area of the Training Center. Provide a turnkey system capable of receiving, processing, and transmitting indicated input signals including the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, amplifiers, microphones, speakers, mounting hardware and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation. See paragraph titled SYSTEM DESCRIPTION for additional requirements

c. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Submit plan view drawing showing all component locations, cable routing, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, and wire counts.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and

Associated Equipment

TIA-568 — Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 — (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 — (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 — (ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14; TIA 17-15; TIA 17-16; TIA 17-17) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82 — (2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01 — (2014; Change 1-2016; Change 2-2017) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information Technology (IT)

UFC 4-010-06 — (2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 — Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 — (2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

UL 1778 — (2014; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Uninterruptible Power Systems

U.S. ARMY RESERVE

U.S. Army Reserve Network Enterprise Center Infrastructure Technical Criteria (ARNEC ITC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

System Layout; G

System Design; G

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

SD-05 Design Data

Design Analysis and Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Approved Test Procedures; G

Acceptance Tests

Accreditation; G

SD-07 Certificates

Components

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Public Address System; G

Submit Data Package 5 for each component in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.5.1 Design Requirements

Provide a Public Address System, capable of distributing the indicated audio signals from equipment including LAN controllers, communication links, cabling, battery backup, power line surge protection and all other necessary components to make a complete and operational system. Complete coverage will be provided for the assembly area of the Training Building.

Provide a single zone system capable of evenly distributing live and pre-recorded paging and music program sources. Provide balanced and highly intelligible distributed sound free of noise and distortion. Provide capability of both individual and simultaneous paging. Intelligibility must meet the requirements of Modified Rhyme Test (MRT) of

ASA S3.2

Provide all headend interface, amplification components, conditioners and any other equipment necessary. Provide system capable of interfacing with the GFGI telephone system for paging.

Provide all materials and labor needed for a complete and operational system for the services in this specification plus the additional system capabilities as indicated. This includes but not limited to all necessary equipment, interfaces, jumpers, terminations, cabling, amplifiers, conditioners, power supplies, battery backup, software and all components required for system operation.

1.5.2 System Application Design

Provide the system application design required to provide a public address system that complies with and satisfies all of the requirements specified in this Section for this application and project.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide an application design that utilizes standard system components that are the product of a Manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of networked public address system, and that have been in satisfactory use for at least six months. Provide all major components from the same manufacturer. The System must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the facility. Do not deliver material to the project site more than six months prior to the scheduled date of installation.

Provide hardware, software, and installation of a complete and engineered system. Provide a submitted design that is properly engineered for the operational requirements. Include all components required to meet this specification section in the design, other than a change in, or in addition to the operational frequencies identified herein.

1.5.4 Local Products

Incorporate local materials to the greatest extent possible. All proposed local products must meet all applicable hardware and software requirements set forth in these specifications.

1.5.5 Minimum Requirements

Specifications are minimum requirements. If the provided system requires enhanced specifications that exceed those specified herein in order to satisfy the specified design, configuration, capability, and performance requirements, then a provide a system with the enhanced specifications.

1.5.6 Current State-of-the-Art Technology

Provide application design and products that utilize current state-of-the-art products that provide the enhanced capability and performance specified herein. Provide design and products representing the latest manufacturer make and model.

1.5.7 Design Analysis and Calculations

Include in the design analysis and calculations, at a minimum, the following:

a. Power supply requirements for each component and each separate speaker zone of the system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Provide power consumption and dissipation data under normal and maximum operating conditions.

b. Cable types and sizes.

c. Interfaces with all other systems such as the fire alarm and mass notification system for muting of public address system upon fire alarm or mass notification announcement.

1.5.8 Environmental Requirements

Provide equipment to be used indoors rated for continuous duty operation under ambient environmental conditions of 35 to 120 degrees F dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent reflective humidity, noncondensing. Provide all other equipment rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

1.5.9 Electrical Requirements

105 VAC to 130 VAC at 60 Hz operating voltage range, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.5.10 Power supplies

Provide power supplies that provide sufficient power for worst-case conditions of system operation that could occur without signal loss or perceptible degradation.

1.5.11 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide power line surge protection for all equipment connected to AC power. Provide surge protection integral to the equipment or installed as an accessory item in accordance to manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

1.5.12 Shielding and Grounding

Provide shielding and grounded as required by the system design, Manufacturer's instructions, FCC Part 15 listing, and regulatory requirements.

1.5.13 System Capability and Configuration

1.5.13.1 System Capability

Provide a public address system with capabilities to support single zone paging, background music, priority paging, messaging processors, software, input modules, controllers, and interface modules.

1.5.14 Performance Requirements

1.5.14.1 System Initiation and Operation

No user-controlled features are permitted on this system. System is to be active on power up and perform as specified without any form of manual control.

1.5.14.2 Priority

Provide paging priorities as indicated.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY

a. The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is the process by which information systems are accredited for operation by a designated official from the Using Military Department. It is the standard process under which all DoD information systems must achieve and maintain their Authority To Operate. The Cyber Security process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 for additional requirements.

b. All systems that are IP addressable or interface with the Assured Network must be certified to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cybersecurity requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

1.7.1 General Qualification Requirements

a. The System Contractor, Installer and Manufacturer must each have the minimum qualifications specified, related to the type of system specified for this project.

b. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject the System Contractor, Installer or Manufacturer based upon qualifications and ability to conform to specified technical or licensing requirements of this Section. System Contractors, Installers and Manufacturers that do not have the specified qualifications will not be acceptable and will not be allowed to perform the work of this section.

c. The Government will determine the acceptability of any proposed System Contractor, Installer and Manufacturer based on submitted and verified documentation that substantiates that the proposed System Contractor, Installer and Manufacturer have the qualifications specified in this Section.

d. Submit documented verification of the specified qualifications as part of the Data Qualifications submittal. The Government maintains the right to request, inspect and verify references and resumes of all technical and managerial personnel assigned to the project.

e. Include qualification documentation, but not limited to the information outlined below:

(1) A list of projects performed by the System Contractor and Installer during the last five years explicitly involving the type of system specified in this section, including:

(a) Name of facility where work was completed.

(b) Name, title, address and telephone number of a point of contact for the listed facility.

(c) The make and model of the system provided and total scope of work for the facility.

(d) Restrict list to the facilities where the same type of system was installed for the same purpose provided.

1.7.2 System Contractor Qualifications

a. Contractor qualifications must include the following:

(1) The Contractor is regularly engaged in the system application design, documentation, installation, testing, training, and maintenance of the type of system specified in this section.

(2) The Contractor has a minimum of five years' experience providing these services for systems having the same level of features and functions as the system being provided.

(3) The Contractor has a minimum of five years as the manufacturer or an authorized distributor and service organization for the manufacturer of the system provided.

b. Contactor personnel qualifications must:

(1) Be factory trained or certified for the make and model of the system provided.

(2) Have a minimum of five years' experience performing the services specified in this specification section.

(3) Maintain a full compliment of spare parts for the provided system with the ability to furnish on-call maintenance 24 hours per day, 365 days per year.

1.7.3 Installer Qualifications

a. The installer personnel must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type of system in this specification section.

b. The installation supervisor must be factory trained or certified for the make and model of the system provided.

c. The installation supervisor must have a minimum of five years' experience providing services having the same level of features and functions for the system included in this specification section.

d. The installation personnel must have a minimum of three years' experience providing services having the same level of features and functions for the system included in this specification section.

1.7.4 Manufacturer Qualifications

The system manufacturer must:

a. Have a minimum of five years' experience in producing the products and type of system included in this specification section.

b. Produce a system that satisfies all specified features, functions and product requirements.

c. Guarantee the availability of the replacement parts for the designed system for a minimum of seven years from the date of final acceptance of the system by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Equipment placed in storage until installation shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENT SUMMARY AND MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

a. Amplifiers rated power outlet to be 250 watts RMS, or out power sized to exceed power requirements of connected load by minimum of 20 percent based on the sum of all connected loudspeaker transformer taps.

b. Mixer - Preamplifier rated output to be 18dB, with frequency response + or - 1dB, 20 - 20,000 Hz. Tone controls will be + or - 10dB range at 50 and 15,000 Hz.

c. Provide USB Type C input for GFGI music source.

d. Microphones shall be a dynamic element, low impendence, with a minimum frequency response of 50 -12,000 Hz. Provide one wireless microphone and one wired microphone with floor stand assembly.

e. Loudspeakers - Flush Ceiling/Wall Mount (Plenum Application): To consist of a factory manufactured plenum-rated unit, including enclosure/backcan with grille, cone speaker/transformer, and accessory ceiling supports or mounting hardware. Flush Ceiling/Wall Mount (Non-Plenum Application): To consist of an assembly including steel backcan, cone speaker/transformer, grille, and supports/mounting hardware. Surface Wall/Ceiling Mount: To consist of an enclosure with grille, cone speaker with transformer, and mounting hardware, assembled or a factory manufactured unit. All Loudspeakers: Diameter (Speaker Cone): 5-inch (minimum). Frequency range: 75 - 12,000 Hz (-10 dB) minimum. Power capacity: 10 watts continuous (minimum) or greater as required. Transformers: Dual 25/70 volt, multiple taps 0.5, 1, 2,

and 4 watts (minimum) with up to 8 watt tap if required by location.

f. Speaker enclosures that are not an integral part of a factory manufactured loudspeaker unit are to be as recommended by the manufacturer for use with the specific loudspeaker model used and internally padded with acoustic material.

g. AM/FM tuner with minimum FM selectivity of 60dB, 1.5 microvolts FM sensitivity and roof- mounted outdoor AM/FM antenna assembly with mounts, coaxial cable, lightning arrestor and ground connections.

h. Compact disc player with minimum frequency response of 10-20,000 Hz (±1dB), signal to noise ratios of 100Db. Equipment racks shall be 19" racks in accordance with EIA ANSI/EIA/310-D. Ventilated rear panels, solid side panels, and solid top panels shall be provided.

i. Microphone and line-level audio circuits: to consist1 pair, 20 AWG, stranded conductors with overall foil shield, drain wire and plenum rated jacket Provide larger sizes as required to compensate for signal losses. Loudspeaker circuits: Cabling shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, twisted pair with plenum rated jacket.

j. Control Circuits (low voltage): Cabling to consist of 20 AWG or larger, multiconductor (quantity as required) with plenum rated jacket.

2.1.1 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical speakers. Check the layout based on the actual speakers to be installed and make necessary revisions in the detail drawings. Detail drawings shall also contain complete point to point wiring, schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, and that essentially duplicate material and equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years. All components used in the system shall be commercial designs that comply with the requirements specified. Submit copies of current approvals or listings issued by UL, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for all components. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is within 50 miles of the site.

2.2.1 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model and catalog number, and serial number on a plate secured to the equipment.

2.3 IP NETWORKED PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

2.3.1 System Components

Provide all system components as required for a complete and operational system to include the following minimum components.

2.3.1.1 Auxiliary Inputs

Provide rack space and input modules for a minimum of two auxiliary inputs. Input sources are AM/FM Radio and compact disc player. Provide a third input for connection of USB-C.

2.3.2 Distribution Equipment

Provide all distribution equipment necessary to process and distribute paging and music to zones as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.3 System Configuration

2.3.3.1 All Call

Provide all call paging capability. Provide access to all call paging via a microphone, telephone, or both. Microphone access will have priority over telephone access.

2.3.4 System Performance

Provide system that evenly distributes sound throughout loudspeaker zones at plus or minus 3 dB for the 1/1 octave band centered at 4,000 Hz. Provide system that has uniform frequency response throughput loudspeaker zones of plus or minus 3 DB as measured with 1/3 octave bands of pink noise at locations as selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide system capable of delivering 75 dB average program level with additional 10 dB peaking margin sound pressure level without causing the associated amplifier to exceed normal operating specifications for power or distortion. Reference sound pressure level is 20 micropascal, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum audio sound pressure level must be at least +15 dB in all areas. System must not produce audible hum, noise, buzz, or rattles at any loudspeaker. Electoral/acoustic signal-to-noise ratio for the entire system must be at least 66 dB.

2.3.5 Electrical Power

Provide uninterruptable power supply (UPS) units that will support AC powered equipment for a minimum of 15 minutes of full power during an AC power failure. Provide UPS units that comply with UL 1778 and FCC Part 15

2.4 ANALOG AUDIO SYSTEM

2.4.1 MICROPHONES

2.4.1.1 Microphone Jack

Each outlet for microphones shall consist of a standard outlet box, flush-mounted, and fitted with a three-pole, polarized, locking-type, female microphone jack and a corrosion resistant-steel device plate.

2.5 SPEAKER SWITCHING PANEL

2.5.1 System Power supply

Power supply shall be provided for priority relays and controls, rack-mounted and sized for a capacity equal to 200 percent of the as-built control system, and shall operate at 24 Vdc. Input and output shall be protected to permit Class 2 wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS AND CABINETS

Equipment shall be mounted on rear swing wall mounted cabinets with hinged front removable and reversible door and right hand hinged rear section that provides access to the rear of the equipment with 19 inch mounting rails as indicated on the drawings UL listed and in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and located as shown on drawings. Ventilated rear panels, solid side panels, and solid top panels shall be provided for cabinets. Equipment cabinets shall be provided with lockable front panels that limit access to equipment. The lockable front shall not cover items that require operator access. Cabinet cooling shall be through perforations or louvers in front panels to ensure adequate ventilation of equipment. The racks and cabinets shall be factory finished with a uniform baked enamel over rust inhibiting primer.

2.7 SURGE PROTECTION

2.7.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Major components of the system such as power amplifiers, mixer-preamplifiers, and tuners, shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1/IEEE C62.41.2 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground). Surge protection device shall be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449.

2.7.2 SIGNAL SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current, and shorted output lines. Communication cables/conductors shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install equipment as indicated and specified, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except where otherwise indicated. Equipment mounted out-of-doors or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproofed.

3.2.1 Equipment Racks

Make audio input and interconnections with approved shielded cable and plug connectors; output connections may be screw terminal type. All connections to power supplies shall utilize standard male plug and female receptacle connectors with the female receptacle being the source side of the connection. Inputs, outputs, interconnections, test points, and relays shall be accessible at the rear of the equipment rack for maintenance and testing. Each item shall be removable from the rack without disturbing other items or connections. Empty space in equipment racks shall be covered by blank panels so that the entire front of the rack is occupied by panels.

3.2.2 Wiring

Install wiring in rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Wiring for microphone, grounding, line level, speaker and power cables shall be isolated from each other by physical isolation and metallic shielding. Shielding shall be terminated at only one end.

3.3 GROUNDING

All grounding practices shall comply with NFPA 70. Equipment shall be grounded to the serving panelboard ground bus through a green grounding conductor. Metallic conduits serving the equipment shall be isolated on the equipment end with an insulating bushing to prevent noise from being transferred to the circuit. Equipment racks shall be grounded to the panelboard ground bus utilizing a 8 AWG conductor. Grounding conductor shall be terminated to the rack using connector suitable for that purpose.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 5 members of the operating and maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 2 hours and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. The reports shall include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test. Each report shall indicate the final position of controls and operating mode of the system. After installation has been completed, conduct acceptance tests, utilizing the approved test procedures, to demonstrate that equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. Submit test plan and test procedures for the acceptance tests. The test plan and test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedure shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer approval of the test plans as specified.

3.5.1 Testing Requirements

Include the following minimum testing:

a. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page messages at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.

b. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:

   (1) Disconnect microphone at connector or jack closest to it and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Replace all other microphones at corresponding connectors with dummy loads, each equal in impedance to microphone it replaces. Measure signal-to-noise ratio.

   (2) Minimum acceptance ratio is 50 dB.

c. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 50, 200, 400, 1000, 3000, 8000, and 12,000 Hz into each preamplifier channel. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 3 percent total harmonics.

d. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each zone. For spaces with seated audiences, maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 2 dB. In addition, the levels between locations in same zone and between locations in adjacent zones must not vary more than plus or minus 3 dB.

e. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each power amplifier at normal gain settings of 50, 1000, and 12,000 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies must not exceed plus or minus 1 dB.

f. Power Outage Test: Turn off AC power at the circuit breaker for AC powered components connected to a UPS unit to ensure components continue to operate for a minimum of 15 minutes.

g. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.

Public address system will be considered defective if it does not pass any of the required individual tests and inspections listed above.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 13 00.00 48

Physical Access Control System
01/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Utilize the existing electronic Physical Access Control System (PACS) including associated equipment and apparatus. The PACS shall utilize existing devices and equipment to control access to restricted areas, detect and deny unauthorized entries within specific areas, generate reports, provide surveillance and annunciate alarms.

The work called for by the specifications shall consist of relocating or furnishing all, equipment, labor, and materials needed to install a PACS in accord with FIPS 201-01 and shall support NIST SP800-116 guidelines. The PACS shall support CAC (Common Access Card) and optionally PIV (Personal Identity Verification), PIV-1, or TWIC (Transportation Worker Identification Credential) credentials from partners and visitors to the USARC facility.

Equipment shall include: Re-using the existing registration station computer, Controller interface units, card readers, electric door strikes, Request to Exit (REX) devices and any other components to make up a fully functional and compliant PACS system. Also to be included is necessary power supplies (including UPS), Training, Programming, and system operation demonstration.

Note some existing equipment at existing doors will be relocated and reused.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings G

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Manuals G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built Drawings G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Installer's Qualifications

Prior to installation, submit data of the installer's experience and certified qualifications. Show that the installer who will perform the work has a minimum of 2 years' experience successfully installing Access Control Systems. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 12 months.

1.3.2 Instructor's Qualifications

Prior to installation, submit data of the instructor's experience and certified qualifications. Show that the instructor, who will train operating and maintenance personnel, has received a minimum of 24 hours of PACS training from a technical organization such as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association or the system manufacturer, and 2 years' experience in the installation of PACS of the type specified.

1.3.3 Test Procedures and Reports

Test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results, demonstrating compliance with the requirements specified. Test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. Reports shall be delivered to the Government within 7 days after completion of each test.

1.4 Environmental Requirements

1.4.1 Interior, Controlled Environment

System components, except the console equipment installed in interior locations, having controlled environments shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 2 to 50 degrees C (36 to 122 degrees F) and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.4.2 Interior, Uncontrolled Environment

System components installed in interior locations having uncontrolled environments shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of -18 to + 50 degrees C (0 to 122 degrees F) and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.4.3 Exterior Environment

System components that are installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of -34 to + 50 degrees C (-30 to + 122 degrees F) and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, condensing. In addition, the system components shall be rated for continuous operation when exposed to performance conditions as specified in UL 294 and UL 639 for outdoor use equipment. Components shall be rated for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610mm (2 feet thick), measured

vertically.

1.4.4 Hazardous Environment

System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers, shall be rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of the NFPA 70.

1.5 Maintenance and Service

1.5.1 Warranty Period

Provide all labor, equipment, and materials required to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified, for a period of one year after formal written acceptance of the system to include scheduled and nonscheduled adjustments.

1.5.2 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system includes all computer equipment, software updates, communications transmission equipment and DTS, local processors, sensors and entry control, facility interface, and support equipment. Responsibility shall be limited to new Contractor installed equipment. Existing equipment to be reused is exempt from the warranty requirements. Repair, calibration, and other work shall be provided and performed in accordance with the manufacturer's documentation and instruction. The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic prevention maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

1.5.3 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified in the maintenance and repair of the specific type of equipment installed and qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel.

1.5.4 Schedule of Work

Perform two minor inspections at 6 month intervals (or more often if required by the manufacturer) with the first one occurring at 6 months from Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Perform two major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.

1.5.4.1 Minor Inspections

Minor inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, and electrical and mechanical controls. Minor inspections shall also include mechanical adjustment of laser printers.

1.5.4.2 Major Inspections

Major inspections shall include work described under paragraph Minor Inspections and the following additional work:

a. Clean interior and exterior surfaces of all system equipment and local processors, including workstation monitors, keyboards, and console equipment.
b. Perform diagnostics on all equipment.
c. Check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor.
d. Run all system software diagnostics and correct all diagnosed problems.
e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.
f. Purge and compress data bases.
g. Review network configuration.

1.5.4.3 Scheduled Work

Scheduled work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

1.5.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the complete system. The Government shall be furnished with a telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times. Service personnel shall be at site within 4 hours after receiving a request for service. The system shall be restored to proper operating condition within 8 hours after service personnel arrive onsite and obtain access to the system.

1.5.6 Operation

Performance verification test procedures shall be used after all scheduled maintenance and repair activities to verify proper component and system operation.

1.5.7 Records and Logs

Keep records and logs of each task, and organize cumulative records for each component, and for the complete system chronologically resulting in a continuous log to be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

1.5.8 Work Requests

Separately record each service call request, as received. The form shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the material to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Deliver a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.5.9 System Modifications

Make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Government. System modifications shall not be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall result in the updating of the operation and maintenance manuals as well as any other documentation affected.

1.5.10 Software

Provide a description of all software updates to the Government, who will then decide whether or not they are appropriate for implementation. After notification by the Government, implement the designated software updates and verify operation in the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with system operators, and shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. Make a system image file so the system can be restored to its original state if the software update adversely affects system performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS Requirements

2.1.1 Materials and Equipment

Units of equipment that perform identical, specified functions shall be products of a single manufacturer. All material and equipment shall be new and currently in production. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's model and serial number in a conspicuous place. System equipment shall conform to UL 294 and UL 1076.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Laminated plastic nameplates shall be provided for local processors. Each nameplate shall identify the local processor and its location within the system. Laminated plastic shall be 3 mm 1/8 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 25 x 75 mm 1 x 3 inches, with minimum 6 mm 1/4 inch high engraved block lettering. Nameplates shall be attached to the inside of the enclosure housing the local processor. Other major components of the system shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a corrosion resistant plate secured to the item of equipment. Nameplates will not be required for devices smaller than 25 x 75 mm 1 x 3 inches.

2.1.3 Power Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from power line surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.1.4 Field Enclosures

2.1.4.1 Interior Sensor

Sensors to be used in an interior environment shall have a housing that provides protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.

2.1.4.2 Exterior Sensor

Sensors to be used in an exterior environment shall have a housing that provides protection against windblown dust, rain and splashing water, and hose directed water. Sensors shall be undamaged by the formation of ice on

the enclosure.

2.1.4.3 Interior Electronics

System electronics to be used in an interior environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 12.

2.1.4.4 Exterior Enclosures

System electronics to be used in an exterior environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4.

2.1.4.5 Corrosion Resistant

System electronics to be used in a corrosive environment as defined in NEMA 250 shall be housed in metallic non-corrosive enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.1.4.6 Hazardous Environment Equipment

System electronics to be used in a hazardous environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of paragraph Hazardous Environment.

2.1.5 System Components

System components shall be designed for continuous operation.

2.1.5.1 Product Safety

System components shall conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 294. System components shall be equipped with instruction plates including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

2.1.6 Special Test Equipment

Provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.2 System Requirements

2.2.1 General Requirements

a. The PACS is to be CAC compatible and compliant with FIPS-201-1, DTM09-012 and HSPD-12.

b. The PACS is to allow for individual, group and specific door control. This requires the ability to assign individuals and/or groups for access to specific doors. Also requires the ability to assign individuals and/or groups to time and shift access schedules for specific sections of a facility or specific doors.

C. System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist due to flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible

dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated and installed in accordance with Chapter 5 of NFPA 70. Classification of area and corresponding equipment ratings and installation procedures shall be as defined and specified in Chapter 5 of NFPA 70.

d. Provide fail-safe functionality in critical elements of the PACS. This shall include, but not be limited to, monitoring communication link integrity and to provide self-test.

e. Provide function to detect when a critical component of the PACS experiences temporary or permanent loss of power and to issue an alarm when this occurs. Alarm should be audible and display should clearly identify the component experiencing the power loss.

f. Electrical power for the PACS shall be continuously monitored and, if interrupted, automatically switch from primary to emergency backup power sources without interruption or degradation of critical system functions. A UPS system shall be provided with the PACS and the following backup time requirements are to be used:

-UPS capacity of 4 hours if an emergency backup generator is present, or provisions (transfer switch, hook-up, etc) for one are present.
-UPS capacity of 24 hours if there are no provisions at all for an emergency generator.

The minimum UPS load needs to be the head end computer, controller and one card reader per building. The card reader to be supported is to be determined by the Project Team during the design phase of the project.

g. The PACS shall be fully protected against transient voltage surges. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS) or protection devices are required for protection, within limits, of AC electrical circuits and electronic equipment within the PACS from the effects of lighting induced voltages, external switching transients and internally generated switching transients.

h. The PACS shall meet the Grade AA communications requirements of UL 1076 and UL 294.

i. The system design shall include diagrams to show location of all components, riser diagrams and necessary details for a complete system design.

j. The head end computer/server shall have redundancy and the redundant unit shall be "hot" in that it is always ready to go online in place of the main computer/server.

k. The head end computer shall have a contact type card reader that provides security control for this computer. (Note head end computer is to be reused.

2.2.2 Subsystems

The PACS is to be made up of the following subsystems:

2.2.2.1 Automated Access Control Subsystem

Electronic devices, access control units (ACU), sensors and software modules to detect intrusion attempts, monitor and control personnel movement through normal access routes in and out of the facility and between protected areas within the facility.

2.2.2.2 Communications Subsystem

Elements required ensuring that pertinent data is transferred from point of origin to point where appropriate actions can be taken.

2.2.2.3 Alarm Reporting and Display Subsystem

Software, hardware and devices to control, process, integrate, and annunciate alarms and PACS data.

Audible alarm shall be a minimum of 85dbA. There should be one alarm device per building with the location in each building to be determined by the Project Team during the design phase of the project.

2.2.2.4 Power Subsystem

Components required ensuring continuous operation of the entire PACS. See 2.2.1(f) for back-up power requirements.

2.2.3 System Components

The PACS is to include as a minimum the following components:

a) Access Control head end computers, printer(s) and associated software

-The location of the head-end computer, is to be determined by the Project Team during the design phase of the project. It is preferable to have the head-end computer for the Security Administrator and Local Administrator be in a limited access room.
-Printer(s) shall be laser.

b) Alarm monitoring capability
c) Distributed door controllers
d) Contactless Type Card readers
e) Balanced Magnetic Switches, Door Contact (or Position) Switches

-It shall be determined during the PACS system design where to use

Balanced Magnetic Switches and Door Contact Switches.

f) Electric door strikes
g) Request to exit devices
h) Conduit, boxes and wiring
i) Any other components or software to provide a fully operable system

2.2.4 Credentials

The following credentials shall be supported by this system

a) DOD-CAC all variants
b) First Responder Authentication Credential for approved mutual aid

responders

Per DTM-09-012 the following credentials must be supported:

a) Federally issued PIV credentials
b) Transportation worker Identification Credential

2.2.5 System Special Requirements

The following specific requirements are to be met on each project:

-A card reader is to be placed outside of the SIPRNET Cafe (if the cafe is included in the space design). The access level of the card reader is to be determined by the Project Team during the design phase of the project. This card reader will be integrated into the PACS and not be part of the SIPRNET IDS system.
-In the event of a power failure or system failure, all door locks controlled by the PACS are to fail secure.

2.3 Roles and Responsibilities

The following roles and responsibilities are required. Contractor shall propose any additional roles and responsibilities that are relevant to their system solution.

2.3.1 Security Administrator

The Trusted PACs owner/Operator shall be the Security Administrator. This role shall determine the groups, time, shift schedules, and administer the system.

The Security Administrator shall have the ability to:

a) Assign individuals to groups for access to specific doors.
b) Assign individuals to time and shift access schedules.
c) Revoke any individual at any time
d) Import and export data
e) Generate reports
f) Perform system audit functions
g) Review logs
h) Utilize system tools to enable local development of new workflows.

2.3.2 Local Administrator

The local administrator shall have the ability to:

a) Submit a data file for import of individual access requirements
b) Submit a data file for import of individual time and schedule access requirements
c) Submit revocation information for individuals
d) Set expiration of access for individuals

The contractor may provide automated functions that delegate certain functions to the local administrator such as:

a) Register individuals
b) Request revocation of individuals
c) Alter time and shift information for individuals.

2.4 Registration to PACS

There shall be a central registration station, which can also be the head end computer. Registration station shall support verification of the individual to be registered to the PACS. Duplicate registrations for individuals shall be automatically prevented in accord with section 2.4.1. Unique Person ID. Individuals may have more than one credential that is valid for access based on status changes (e.g. leave military and become a contractor).

2.5 Certifications

Upon installation, the solution shall pass DIACAP and NIST SP800-53 certification if required by the contract.

Where applicable to the FIPS-201 program, all components offered shall be on the GSA FIPS 201 Approved Products List.

All necessary components shall have the FIPS 140 certification in accord with the FIPS 201 program requirements.

2.6 Access Management

The PACS shall allow all individuals to be assigned to a time and shift schedule, a group and access level to specific doors. The local administrator shall determine who has what access level for their time and schedule requirements. The local administrator may have delegated authority to assign time and shift. The security administrator shall assign the group access to ensure two party control to any particular door.

2.6.1 Access Levels

Access points shall be sent to specific access modes on a per access point basis in accord with time and shift or FPCON as appropriate

Minimum access levels required include (in order)

1- One Factor- Signed CHUID (contact and contactless)
2- One Factor- CAK (contact and contactless)
3- Two Factor- PKI + PIN (contact)
4- Three Factor- PKI + PIN + Biometric (contact)

The PACS shall require a higher access level when a particular CAC does not have all the features required for a specific lower level (e.g., a CAC does not have a CAK).

Access level control for each individual door shall be determined by the Project Team during the design phase of the project.

2.6.2 Time and Shift Based

The system shall be able to support directed upgrades (Switching reader modes) from a regular hours access to off hours access from the head end solution without requiring direct contact with any individual readers. For example:

1- Regular Hours Access- e.g., Two Factor using PKI + PIN
2- Off Hours Access- e.g., Three Factor using PKI +PIN +Biometric

All individuals registered to the PACS shall be assigned to time and shift schedules for access. These shall support as a minimum

1-Regular Hours
2-Shift Hours
3-Flexibility to assign double or alternate shifts as required.

If any individual does not use their access credentials within 30 days, their credentials shall be marked inactive. These individuals must be reactivated by the security administrator upon return to duty.

The system shall support Daylight Savings Time service in accord with State laws (e.g., Arizona does not change for DST).

2.6.3 Group Based

Group based access shall encompass all individuals. Each group shall be assigned to specific doors.

2.6.4 Workflow

The access system shall provide workflow tools to assist in managing (but not limited to):

1-Registration (both centralized at the security office and decentralized at local administrator)
2-Visitor registration for off site visitors
3-Time and Schedule management
4-Group Management
5-Data Integration and import/export
6-Approval/Revocation cycles
7-Certificate validation and verification services
8-Locally developed workflows

PART 3 Execution

3.1 General Requirements

Install all system components, including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown. Furnish necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified and shown. Control signal, communications, and data transmission line grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation.

3.1.1 Installation

Install the system in accordance with the standards for safety, NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037 and UL 1076, and the appropriate installation manual for each equipment type. Components within the system shall be configured with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes. Conduit shall be Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMT) or rigid galvanized steel or as shown and a minimum of 15 mm 1/2 inch in diameter. Communication wiring shall not be pulled into conduits or placed in

raceways, compartments, outlet boxes, junction boxes, or similar fittings with other building wiring. Flexible cords or cord connections shall not be used to supply power to any components of the system, except where specifically noted. All other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as shown.

3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.3 Installation Software

Load software as specified and required for an operational system, including data bases and specified programs. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, provide original and backup copies on CD-ROM of all accepted software, including diagnostics.

3.2 System Startup

Satisfaction of the requirements below does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work/equipment. Do not apply power to the system until after:

a. System equipment items and communication have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
b. A visual inspection of the system has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected.
d. System grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as properly installed.
e. Power supplies to be connected to the system have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency.

3.3 Supplemental Contractor Quality Control

Provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives shall be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

3.4 Training

(NOTE: The existing head end system is to be reused, coordinate final training requirements with the Government.)

Deliver lesson plans and training manuals for the training phases, including type of training to be provided, and a list of reference material. Conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented to the specific system being installed. Training manuals shall be delivered for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The manuals shall include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Furnish audio-visual equipment and other training materials and supplies. Where the Contractor presents portions of the course by audio-visual material, copies of the audio-visual material shall be delivered to the Government either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that used during the training sessions. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including 2 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with ACS. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

3.5 Testing

3.5.1 General Requirements for Testing

Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform site testing. The Government will witness all performance verification and endurance testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Government before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during predelivery, performance verification and endurance testing, shall be turned over to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing, prior to Government approval of the test.

3.5.2 Contractor's Field Testing

Calibrate and test all equipment, verify communication system operation, place the ACS system in service, and test the ACS system. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE 142. Deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations, including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. It is recommended that the Contractor use the approved performance verification test as a guideline when the field test is conducted.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

Demonstrate that the completed system complies with the contract requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The performance verification test, as specified, shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission from the Government, based on the Contractor's written report. The report shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph Contractor's Field Testing, and upon successful completion of training as specified. The Government may terminate testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the

Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment which shall identify all failures, causes of all failures and what the corrective actions are. A written report of such shall be delivered to the Government. Upon successful completion of the performance verification test, deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2019; TIA 19-1; ERTA 1 2019) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Maintenance: Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Protection Systems
UFC 4-010-06	(2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268	(2016; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Oct 2014) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Protectors for Data Communication Circuits
UL 521	(1999; Reprint Dec 2017) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2014; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2014; Reprint Jul 2017) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2034	(2017; Reprint Sep 2018) UL Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms
UL 2075	(2013; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11Cybersecurity for Facility-Related Control Systems, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION]

Section 21 23 00.00 20 WET CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHING for KITCHEN CABINE

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete,[modifying the existing] fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system[s] complete and ready for operation. Existing interior fire alarm system was manufactured by Edwards. Design and installation must comply with UFGS 25 05 11, UFC 4-010-06 and AFGM 2019-320-02.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. [The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.]

c. Each remote fire alarm control unit must be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.]

d. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness

and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government [and final Government]functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.5 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.6 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having

jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.7 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G, AE

Initiating devices; G AE

Amplifiers; G AE

Battery Power; G AE

Voltage Drop Calculations; G AE

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G AE

Local Operating Console (LOC); G AE

Amplifiers; G AE

Tone Generators; G AE

Digitalized voice generators; G AE

Video Display Unit (VDU); G , AE

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; GAE

Duct Smoke Detectors; G, AE

Heat Detectors; G, AE

Addressable Interface Devices; G, AE

Addressable Control Modules; G, AE

Isolation Modules; G, AE

Notification Appliances; G, AE

Batteries; G, AE

Battery Chargers; G, AE
Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G, AE

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; GAE

Surge Protective Devices; G, AE

Alarm Wiring; G, AE
Back Boxes and Conduit; G, AE

Terminal Cabinets; G, AE

Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT); G, AE

Mass Notification Transceiver; G, AE

Printer; G]

SD-05 Design Data

Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section. The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault[(or short circuit for Class "X")]. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, and fire reporting systemfeatures. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display[and printer output] as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to a remote supervising station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, Video Display unit (VDU),

[(3) Record the event on the system printer.]

(4) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

l. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, [Video Display unit (VDU).

[(2) Record the event on the system printer.]

(3) Transmission of a supervisory signal to a remote supervising station.

(4) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

m. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, [Video Display unit (VDU).

[(2) Record the event on the system printer.]

(3) Transmission of a trouble signal to a remote supervising station.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

p. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.

e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8.1.2 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.8.1.3 Wiring Diagrams

1 copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.8.1.4 System Layout

1 copies of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of

isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.8.1.5 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.6 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.10 Product Data

1 copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.11 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in [Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.8.1.12 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Qualifications

1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III(minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.8.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification systemA fire alarm technician with a minimum of eight years of experience must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level IIIutilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.8.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One manual stations.

d. Two of each type of detector installed.

e. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.

f. One electromagnetic door holders.

g. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

h. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

i. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

j. Two low voltage, one .

k. Two spare reams of paper for the system printer, plus sufficient paper for testing.]

l. Two spare printer ribbons.

1.10.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the . Keys must be CAT 60.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. [Install the instructions on the interior of the FMCU.][Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FMCU.] The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly.[If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the Contracting Officer's Designated Representative (COR), prior to installing the equipment.] The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of

polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and [surface][semi-recessed] mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast or all call. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. [The Audible Notification System must support Public Address (PA) paging for the facility.][This must be accomplished with the provision of a separate microphone with a head unit that interfaces with the FMCU. The public address paging function must not override any fire alarm or mass notification functions. The microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphone(s) must be approved by the AHJ Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).] Activation of the public address microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be

provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification, and public address (PA) functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages") and must not override any other messages.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional female voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

(1) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Insert installation specific message here." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop .

(2) Carbon Monoxide: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Carbon monoxide has been detected in the building. Please walk to the nearest exit and leave the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message [on a continuous loop times])."

(3) Fire: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit " (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(4) Test: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. This is a test of the building mass notification system. Please continue your normal duties. This is only a test." (Provide a 2 second pause.)

(5) All Clear: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An all clear has been issued, resume normal activities." (Provide a 2 second pause.)]

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile

processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad[and a keyboard]. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log[and on the system printer], but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.3.12 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines must be performed on each detector that will functionally check detector sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any detector that fails this test must indicate a trouble condition with the detector location at the control unit.

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable.[The LOC must have public address capability with the provision of a separate microphone. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions. The PA microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphones must be approved by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Activation of the PA microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays. The PA paging function must not override any alarm or notification functions.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized

voice driver and control unit mounted microphone Function
. Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log[and on the system printer], and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 VIDEO DISPLAY UNIT (VDU)

a. The VDU must be the secondary operator-to-system interface for data retrieval, alarm annunciation, commands, and programming functions. The desk mounted VDU must consist of a LCD monitor and a keyboard. The VDU must have a 12-inch minimum touch screen, capable of displaying 25 lines of 80 characters each. Communications with the FMCU must be supervised. Faults must be recorded in the history log and on the printer. Power required must be 120 VAC, 60 Hz from the same source as the FMCU.

b. To eliminate confusion during an alarm situation, the screen must have dedicated areas for the following functions:

   (1) Alarm and return to normal.

   (2) Commands, reports, and programming.

   (3) Time, day, and date.

c. Use full English language throughout to describe system activity and instructions. Full English language descriptors defining system points must be 100 percent field programmable by factory trained personnel, alterable and user definable to accurately describe building areas.

d. Alarms and other changes of status must be displayed in the screen area reserved for this information. Upon receipt of alarm, an audible alarm must sound and the condition and point type must flash until acknowledged by the operator. Return to normal must also be annunciated and must require operator acknowledgment. The following information must be provided in full English:

(1) Condition of device (alarm, trouble, or supervisory).

(2) Type of device (for example, manual pull, waterflow)

(3) Location of device plus numerical system address.

e. The system must have multiple levels of priority for displaying alarms to conform with UL 864. Priority levels must be as follows:

(1) Level 1 - Mass Notification Signals

(2) Level 2 - Fire Alarm Signals

(4) Level 4 - Supervisory Signals

(5) Level 5 - Trouble Signals

f. Provide the system with memory so that no alarm is lost. A highlighted message must advise the operator when unacknowledged alarms are in the system.

g. Multiple levels of access must be provided for operators and supervisors via user-defined passwords. Provide the following functions for each level:

(1) Operator level access functions:

(a) Display system directory, definable by device.

(b) Display status of an individual device.

(c) Manual command (alarm device with an associated command must use the same system address for both functions).

(d) Report generation, definable by device, output on the VDU[or printer], as desired by the operator.

(e) Activate building notification appliances.

(2) Supervisor level access functions:

(a) Reset time and date.

(b) Enable or disable event initiated programs[, printouts,] and initiators.

(c) Enable or disable individual devices and system components.

h. The above supervisor level functions must not require computer programming skills. Changes to system programs must be [recorded on the printer and]maintained in the control unit as a trouble condition.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.7.1 Printer

a. Provide a system printer [with no stored memory] to record alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions without loss of any signal or

signals. Printout must be by circuit, device, and function as provided in the FMCU. Printer must operate on a 120 VAC, 60 Hz power supply.

b. The printer must have at least 80 characters per line and have a 96 ASCII character set. The printer must have a microprocessor-controlled, bi-directional, logic seeking head capable of printing 120 characters per second utilizing a 9 by 7 dot matrix print head. Printer must not contain internal software which is essential for proper operation.

c. When the FMCU receives a signal, the alarm, supervisory, and trouble condition must be printed. The printout must include the type of signal, the circuit or device reporting, the date, and the time of the occurrence. The printer must differentiate alarm signals from other printed indications. When the system is reset, this condition must also be printed including the same information concerning device, location, date, and time. Provide a means to automatically print a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system. If a printer is off-line when an alarm is received, the system must have a buffer to retain the data and it must be printed when the printer is restored to service. The printer must have an indicator to alert the operator that the paper has run out.

2.8 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, surface mounted, [single][double]-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.9 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.9.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectricsmoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268 Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases [with sounder that produces a minimum of 90 dBA at 10 feet] with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system[, and its sensitivity setting]. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.9.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.10 HEAT DETECTORS

2.10.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by fixed temperaturecombination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values.. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and , must be types approved for such locations.

2.10.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors must be surface mounted in the verticalhorizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-resetting. Detector must operate at 135 degrees F. Detector must feature rate compensation. Detectors rated to operate at 135 degrees F must not respond to momentary temperature fluctuations less than 30 degrees F per minute between 60 and 100 degrees F.

2.10.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detector backbox must beflush mounted in the vertical orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring and hermetically sealed.

2.11 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR

Analog/addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors must be listed to UL 2075 and set to respond to the sensitivity limits of UL 2034. Carbon monoxide detectors must be listed for use with fire alarm control units. Detectors must be surfacesemi-flush mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. For FMCU with no listed compatible addressable CO detectors, provide listed 4-wire detectors. Detector must be provided with an LED status indicator.

a. Where 4-wire CO detectors are necessary, each 4-wire CO detector must be individually monitored via addressable interface modules for alarm and off normal/trouble conditions (including loss of power to the individual detector). Power circuits for 4-wire CO detectors must be dedicated to powering the CO detectors only. Battery powered and 120 VAC powered detectors are prohibited.

b. Wiring connections must be made by means of screw terminals and detectors must be equipped with trouble relays. Detectors must be able to mount a single-gang electrical box.

c. A trouble condition at an individual CO detector must not affect any other CO detectors. CO detectors must be powered by the FMCU.

d. Detectors must be provided with a means to test CO gas entry into the CO sensing cell.

2.12 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "A" Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.[Existing fire alarm system initiating device circuits must be connected to a single module to supervise the circuit.] Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.13 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied

to the circuit. The control model must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.14 ISOLATION MODULES

a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices and in accordance with NFPA 72 between adjacent isolation modules.

b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.

c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.

d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

2.15 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.15.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted [white.

2.15.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single [wall mounted] unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.15.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 75 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be [surface][semi-flush] mounted.

2.16 ELECTRIC POWER

2.16.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.17 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.17.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.17.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 60 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.17.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory

power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.17.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.18 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm

wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

(3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

(4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.19 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.19.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be fiber optic or solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 14or 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.20.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter must have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter must have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter must be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter must be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Heat detectors

f. Fire extinguishing system

g. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.21 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.21.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves,[standpipe control valves,] sprinkler service entrance valve,[valves at fire pumps,] isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address[, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can use the same address].

2.22 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 42 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 andwhere indicated. Where more than two visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring.[Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.].

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing andas indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located

on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 Carbon Monoxide Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings and as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Carbon monoxide detectors must be installed separate from smoke and/or heat detectors.

3.2.7 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.8 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor

terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the AHS Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where

conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

g. For Class "A" or "X" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.]

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the pre-Government tests. New system connections must include:

c. aonnection of new system transmitter to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, [and reviewed by the QFPE] 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test

reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the AHJContracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system[and the installation-wide mass notification system have] been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

[b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).]

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)][, . At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.8.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.8.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is [.7][.8]. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from

any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of MicroStation or AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

[In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.]

3.10 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.10.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.10.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 16 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The

instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.10.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 3 days of on site and 5 days of technical training to the Government at the manufacturing facility. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises.

3.10.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer[s]. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.11.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system[s]. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.11.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Amended Water	1.2.2	G														
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials	1.3.9	G														
			Encapsulants	2.1	G														
			Respirators	3.1.2.1	G														
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.7	G														
			Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument	3.1.7	G														
			Vacuums	3.1.8	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Air Sampling Results	1.5.5	G														
			Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System	1.5.6	G														
			Clearance Sampling	3.2.12.5	G														
			Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report	3.3.3.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Employee Training	1.3.4	G														
			Notifications	1.3.5	G														
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.3.7	G														
			Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan	1.3.10	G														
			Testing Laboratory	1.3.11	G														
			Landfill Approval	1.3.12	G														
			Delivery Tickets	1.3.12	G														
			Waste Shipment Records	1.3.12	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 82 00	Transporter Certification	1.3.13	G													
			Medical Certification	1.3.14	G													
			Private Qualified Person	1.5.1	G													
			Documentation															
			Designated Competent Person	1.5.2	G													
			Worker's License	1.5.3	G													
			Contractor's License	1.5.4	G													
			Federal, State or Local Citations	1.5.7	G													
			on Previous Projects															
			Encapsulants	2.1	G													
			Equipment Used to Contain	3.1	G													
			Airborne Asbestos Fibers															
			Water Filtration Equipment	3.1.3.3	G													
			Vacuums	3.1.8	G													
			Ventilation Systems	3.1.8	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Permits[and Licenses]	1.3.5	G													
			Notifications	1.3.5	G													
			Respirator Program Records	1.3.7.1	G													
			Rental Equipment	1.7.1	G													
		02 83 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1	G													
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G													
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G													
			Assessment Data Report															
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 83 00	Lead, Cadmium, Chromium	1.5.2.8	G													
			Waste Management Plan															
			Licenses, Permits and	1.5.4	G													
			Notifications															
			Occupant Protection Plan	1.5.5	G													
			Lead, Cadmium, Chromium	1.5.2.2	G													
			Compliance Plan															
			Lead, Cadmium, Chromium	3.1.1.6	G													
			Compliance Plan															
			Initial Sample Results	3.4.1.1	G													
			Written Evidence of TSD	3.5.2.1	G													
			Approval															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Respirators	1.6.1	G													
			Vacuum Filters	1.6.4	G													
			Negative Air Pressure System	1.6.7	G													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G													
			Expendable Supplies	2.1.1	G													
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.1.5	G													
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.1.5	G													
			Recording Instrument															
			Pressure Differential Log	3.1.1.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G													
			Assessment Data Report															
			Sampling Results	1.5.2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 83 00	Pressure Differential Recordings	1.5.3	G														
			For Local Exhaust System																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Testing Laboratory	1.5.1.3	G														
			Third Party Consultant	1.5.1.4	G														
			Qualifications																
			Occupant Notification	3.1.1.1	G														
			Notification of the	3.1.1.1	G														
			Commencement of [LBP] Hazard																
			Abatement																
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Hazardous Waste Manifest	3.5.2.1	G														
			Turn-In Documents or Weight	3.5.2.1	G														
			Tickets																
		02 83 13.00 06	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G														
			Assessment Data Report																
			Lead Compliance Plan	1.5.2.2	G														
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1	G														
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G														
			Lead waste management plan	1.5.2.8	G														
			Written evidence	3.5.2.1	G														
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Sampling results	1.5.2.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		02 83 13.00 06	Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3	G														
			Assessment Data Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Testing laboratory	1.5.1.3	G														
			Occupant Notification		G														
			Third party consultant	1.5.1.4	G														
			qualifications																
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			hazardous waste manifest	3.5.2.1	G														
			turn-in documents or weight	3.5.2.1	G														
			tickets																
		02 84 16	SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1	G														
			Training Certification	1.8.1	G														
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work	1.8.2	G														
			Plan																
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Transporter Certification	3.5.2	G														
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4															
			Certificate of Disposal and/or	3.5.2.1															
			recycling																
			DD Form 1348-1																
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Quality Control Plan	1.6.5															
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.6															
			Certifications																
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.6															
			Chart																
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5															
			Joint Filler	2.4.4															
			Recycled Aggregate Materials	2.3.3.3															
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1															
			Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier	2.4.6															
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1															
			Reinforcement	2.6															
			Admixtures	2.3.4															
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.6.2															
			Connectors																
			Local/Regional Materials	1.8.1															
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2															
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Aggregates	1.6.4.1															
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.14.2.3															
			Slump Tests	3.14.2.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1															
			Welder Qualifications	1.9															
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.3															
			Forest Stewardship Council	1.8.2															
			(FSC) Certification																
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.6.2															
			Testing Agency																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1															
			and Sealers																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5															
			Curing Compound	2.4.1															
		05 05 23.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Welding Quality Assurance Plan	3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.3															
			Welder, Welding Operator, and	1.3.4															
			Tacker Qualification																
			Previous Qualifications	1.3.2															
			Pre-Qualified Procedures	1.3.3															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 05 23.16	Nondestructive Testing	3.3															
			Weld Inspection Log	3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certified Welding Procedure	1.3.1															
			Specifications (WPS)																
			Certified Brazing Procedure	1.3.1															
			Specifications (BPS)																
			Certified Procedure Qualification	1.3.1															
			Records (PQR)																
			Certified Welder Performance	1.3.1															
			Qualifications (WPQ)																
			Certified Brazer Performance	1.3.1															
			Qualifications (BPQ)																
			Certified Welding Inspector	1.3.5															
			Nondestructive Testing Personnel	1.3.5															
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.5.1.1															
			Drawings																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	1.5.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Shop Primer	2.5.2															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2															
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.1	S														
			Steel																
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.2	S														
			Steel Tubing																
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Shoring And Temporary Bracing	1.5.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2															
			Class B Coating	2.5.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Steel	2.2															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Galvanizing																
			AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3															
			Quality Certification																
			AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3															
			Quality Certification																
			Welding Procedures and	1.5.4.1															
			Qualifications																
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1															
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4															
			(WPS)																
		05 21 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Welder Qualification	1.3.2															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Steel Joist Framing	1.3.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content Of Steel	2.3	S														
			Products																
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations	2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Erection Inspection	3.4															
			Welding Inspections	3.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certification of Compliance	1.3.2															
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.3	G														
			Recycled Content		S														
			Shop Drawing		G														
		05 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings		G														
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and		G														
			Strips																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Steel Guardrails	2.2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Nailing Strips	2.2.1	G														
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.1.1	S														
			Virgin Lumber																
			Certified Sustainably Harvested		S														
			Plywood Wall Sheathing																
			Certified Sustainably Harvested		S														
			Plywood Roof Sheathing																
			Certified Sustainably Harvested		S														
			Plywood for Other Uses																
			Preservative Treatment	1.7															
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.4.2	S														
			Particleboard Underlayment																
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.5.4	S														
			Adhesives																
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol	2.5.4	S														
			Adhesives																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Preservative Treatment	1.7	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Take-back Program																
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawing		G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			LEED Documentation	1.3															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Fabrication Drawings		G														
			Installation	3.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G														
			Indoor air quality for solid surface	2.2.2	S														
			seam and sealant products																
			Counter Tops	2.3.6	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications	1.4.1															
			Indoor Air Quality for solid	2.1.1	S														
			surface fabrication products																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G														
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data																
			Blanket Insulation	2.1															
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.1.2	S														
			Materials																
			Pressure Sensitive Tape																
			Accessories	2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Insulation	2.1.4	S														
			Materials																
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.2.1	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 21 16	Insulation	3.3.1															
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G														
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Insulation	2.1	G														
			Cover Board	1.4	G														
			Fasteners	2.4	G														
			Sheathing Paper		G														
			Moisture Control	2.3	G														
			Recycled Content For Insulation	2.1.3	S														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G														
			Indoor Air Quality For Insulation	2.1.4	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Fasteners	2.4	G														
			Insulation	2.1	G														
		07 24 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawings	3.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.6.2	S														
			Materials																
			Warranty	1.7															
			Insulation Board	1.4.5	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 24 00	SD-04 Samples																
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	G														
			Mock-up Installation of EIFS		G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Abrasion Resistance	1.2.3.1															
			Accelerated Weathering	1.2.3.2															
			Impact Resistance	1.2.2.3															
			Mildew Resistance	1.2.3.3															
			Salt Spray Resistance	1.2.3.4															
			Vapor Transmission	1.2.4															
			Absorption-Freeze-Thaw	1.2.3.6															
			Wall Fire Test	1.2.1.2															
			Water Penetration	1.2.1.1															
			Water Resistance	1.2.3.5															
			Full Scale or Intermediate Scale	1.2.1.2															
			Fire Test																
			Surface Burning Characteristics	1.2.2.1															
			Radiant Heat	1.2.2.2															
			Substrate	3.1															
			Wind Load																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications of EIFS	1.4.1															
			Manufacturer																
			Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2															
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 24 00	Qualifications of Third Party	1.4.4															
			Inspector																
			Inspection Check List	3.5.1	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Installation	3.3															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			EIFS	1.7															
		07 53 23	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Protection Plan		G														
			Inspection Plan		G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			WARNING: Text in tags exceeds																
			the maximum length of 300																
			characters																
			Wind Load Calculations	1.4.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			EPDM Sheet	2.1.2	G														
			Seam Tape	2.1.3															
			Bonding Adhesive	2.1.5															
			Lap Splice Adhesive	2.1.4															
			Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block	2.1.7															
			Lap Cleaner, Lap Sealant, and	2.1.6															
			Edge Treatment																
			Flashings	3.3															
			Flashing Accessories	2.1.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 53 23	Flashing Tape	2.1.8.1															
			Fasteners and Plates	2.1.9															
			Roof Insulation	2.1.12															
			Pre-Manufactured Accessories	2.1.10															
			Warranty	1.8	G														
			Manufacturer's Instructions		G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Wind Uplift Calculations		G	AE													
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates		G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Application	3.2	G														
			Membrane Flashing	3.3.2	G														
			Cold Weather	1.6	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.8															
			Information Card	3.10															
			Instructions To Government Personnel	3.9															
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G														
			Downspouts		G														
			Expansion Joints		G														
			Gravel Stops and fascia	2.2.1	G														
			Splash Pans		G														
			Flashing for Roof Drains		G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	Base Flashing		G														
			Counterflashing		G														
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations		G														
			and Equipment Supports																
			Scuppers		G														
			Copings		G														
			Drip Edges		G														
			Conductor Heads		G														
			Recycled Content	2.1	S														
			Finish Samples	1.4.2	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3	G														
			Quality Control Plan		G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3	G														
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Firestopping System	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Inspection	3.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Firestopping Materials	2.2															
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G														
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Sealants	2.1	G														
			Primers	2.2	G														
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G														
			Backstops	2.4	G														
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S														
			Sealants																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S														
			Floor Joint Sealants																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior		S														
			Acoustical Sealants																
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.5	S														
			Caulking																
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Frames	2.4	G														
			Frames	2.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Recycled Content for Steel Door	2.1	S														
			Product																
			Frames	2.4	G														
			Recycled Content for Steel Frame	2.4	S														
			Product																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 14 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Doors	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Doors	2.1	G														
			Recycled Content for Door Cores		S														
			Warranty	1.5															
			Fire Resistance Rating		G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Doors	2.1															
			Door Finish Colors	2.3.3.3	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Cycle-Slam	2.4															
			Hinge Loading Resistance	2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates of Grade	1.3.1															
			Certified Sustainably Harvested		S														
			Flush Wood Doors																
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.1.1.1	S														
			Particleboard and Agrifiber Door																
			Cores																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.5															
		08 31 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3															
			G]																
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 31 00	Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G													
			Hardware	1.3.2	G													
			Accessories	2.2.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies	1.3.1	G													
		08 34 59	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Vault Door Unit	2.1														
			Day Gate	2.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			LEED Documentation	1.2														
		08 41 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Sample Warranty	1.2.1	G													
			List of Product Installations	1.2.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.2.1	G													
			Finish	2.2.3	G													
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1.1.2	S													
			Material															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish and Color Samples	1.2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Certified Test Reports	1.2.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates Of Conformance		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 41 13	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Product Warranty	3.6															
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Windows	2.1															
			WARNING: Text in tags exceeds																
			the maximum length of 300																
			characters																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Windows	2.1															
			G Manufacturer's descriptive data																
			and catalog cut sheets for windows																
			and hardware Manufacturer's																
			preprinted installation instructions																
			and cleaning instructions																
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1	S														
			Windows																
			Hardware	2.2.7.1	G														
			Fasteners	2.2.2	G														
			Window Performance	1.7	G														
			Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.4	G														
			Mullions	2.5	G														
			Window Cleaners' Bolts	2.6	G														
			Screens	2.2.9	G														
			Weatherstripping	2.1.5	G														
			Accessories	2.2.7	G														
			Thermal Performance	1.7.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	Energy Star Label For Residential	1.7.4	S														
			Aluminum Window Products																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish Sample	1.3.3.1															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Structural Calculations for	2.1	G														
			Deflection																
			Design Analysis		G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Minimum Condensation	1.3.4															
			Resistance Factor																
			WARNING: Text in tags exceeds																
			the maximum length of 300																
			characters																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Windows	2.1	G														
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G														
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G														
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G														
			Keying System	2.3.9	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Hardware Items	2.3	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Installation	3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Key Bitting	1.6.1															
		08 81 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1															
		08 91 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Wall Louver Samples	1.5	G														
			Door Louver Samples	1.5	G														
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Metal Support Systems	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems	2.1	S														
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.1.6															
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board	2.1.4															
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.1.3															
			Accessories	2.1.11															
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Recycled Content for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.7	S														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																
			Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol	2.1.9	S														
			Adhesives																
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.1.9	S														
			Adhesives																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Safety Data Sheets																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Manufacturer Maintenance																
			Instructions																
		09 30 10	SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Quarry Tile	2.1.1	S														
			Recycled Content for Glazed	2.1.2	S														
			Ceramic Wall Tile																
			Recycled Content for Ceramic		S														
			Floor Tile																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.4.3	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Type III	2.2.1.1	S														
			Ceiling Tiles																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Type III	2.2.1.1	S														
			Ceiling Tiles																
		09 62 38	SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled content for	2.1.1.1	S														
			Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.1.1.1	S														
			Static-Dissipative Vinyl Tile																
		09 65 00	SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Rubber Tile	2.1	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.2	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.3	S														
		09 65 66	SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Rubber	2.1.1	S														
			Composition Tile																
		09 68 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.1.1	S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives		S														
			Indoor Air Quality for Concrete	2.3	S														
			Primer																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Carpet	2.1.2	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Piping Identification	3.9															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Coating	2.1	G														
			Sealant																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color	1.10	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualification Testing	1.5.1.2	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for																
			Consolidated Latex Paints																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Coatings	2.1	G														
		10 11 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Placement Schedule	3.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Visual Display Unit	1.2	G														
			Visual Display Unit	2.1	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Aluminum	2.1.3	G														
			Hardwood		G														
			Porcelain Enamel	2.1.1	G														
			Cork	2.1.2	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 11 00	Indoor air quality for		S														
			markerboards																
			Indoor air quality for tackboards		S														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.2	G														
		10 14 00.10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G														
		10 14 00.20	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	G														
			Instructions																
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G														
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings;	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Cleaning and Maintenance	2.1															
			Instructions;																
			Recycled content for HDPE		S														
			partitions and screens																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Warranty	1.6															
			Indoor air quality for HDPE		S														
			partitions and screens																
		10 22 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Wire Mesh Partitions	1.4															
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 22 13	Wire Mesh Partitions	1.4															
			Recycled Content for Metal Post	2.1	S														
			and Framing Materials																
			Recycled Content for Wire	2.1	S														
			Materials																
		10 22 26.13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Qualifications		G														
			Statement of Code Compliance		G														
			Statement of Standards		G														
			Conformity																
			Verification of Field		G														
			Measurements																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings																
			Accordion Folding Partitions	3.1.1															
			Installation Drawings																
			Accordion Folding Partition	3.1.1	G														
			Layouts																
			Suspension System	2.4.2	G														
			Finish Hardware		G														
			Jamb Panels		G														
			Accessories		G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Aluminum	2.2.1	S														
			Components																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 22 26.13	Recycled Content for Steel		S														
			Components																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Covering	2.4.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Fabrics and		S														
			Wallcoverings																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Folding Partitions	2.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Guarantee																
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Wall Guards		G														
			WallPanels	2.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Wall Trims	2.3	G														
			Recycled content for aluminum	2.2.1	S														
			component of corner guards																
			Recycled content for steel		S														
			component of corner guards																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Wall Trims	2.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 26 00	Wall Panels	2.4	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.1.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor air quality for wall	2.4	S														
			covering/panels																
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.7	S														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Wall Trims	2.3	G														
			Wall Panels	2.4	G														
		10 28 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Product Schedule	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled content for stainless	2.1	S														
			steel toilet accessories																
			Item A4995	2.1.3	G														
			Item A5030	2.1.4	G														
			Item A5047	2.1.5	G														
			Item A5074	2.1.6	G														
			Item A5080	2.1.7	G														
			Item A5081	2.1.8	G														
			Item A5082	2.1.9	G														
			Item A5083	2.1.10	G														
			Item A5084	2.1.11	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	Item A5090	2.1.12	G														
			Item A5109	2.1.13	G														
			Item A5110	2.1.14	G														
			Item A5112	2.1.15	G														
			Item A5115	2.1.16	G														
			Item A5135	2.1.17	G														
			Item A5140	2.1.18	G														
			Item A5145	2.1.19	G														
			Item A5150	2.1.20	G														
			Item A5160	2.1.21	G														
			Item A5162	2.1.22	G														
			Item A5165	2.1.23	G														
			Item A5166	2.1.24	G														
			Item A5170	2.1.25	G														
			Item A5175	2.1.26	G														
			Item A5195	2.1.27	G														
			Item A5196	2.1.28	G														
			Item A5200	2.1.29	G														
			Item A5202	2.1.30	G														
			Item A5205	2.1.31	G														
			Item A5207	2.1.32	G														
			Item L1200	2.1.33	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Baby Changing Stations	1.3.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	Item A4995	2.1.3	G													
			Item A5030	2.1.4	G													
			Item A5047	2.1.5	G													
			Item A5074	2.1.6	G													
			Item A5080	2.1.7	G													
			Item A5081	2.1.8	G													
			Item A5082	2.1.9	G													
			Item A5083	2.1.10	G													
			Item A5084	2.1.11	G													
			Item A5090	2.1.12	G													
			Item A5109	2.1.13	G													
			Item A5110	2.1.14	G													
			Item A5112	2.1.15	G													
			Item A5115	2.1.16	G													
			Item A5135	2.1.17	G													
			Item A5140	2.1.18	G													
			Item A5145	2.1.19	G													
			Item A5150	2.1.20	G													
			Item A5160	2.1.21	G													
			Item A5162	2.1.22	G													
			Item A5165	2.1.23	G													
			Item A5166	2.1.24	G													
			Item A5170	2.1.25	G													
			Item A5175	2.1.26	G													
			Item A5195	2.1.27	G													
			Item A5196	2.1.28	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	Item A5200	2.1.29	G														
			Item A5202	2.1.30	G														
			Item A5205	2.1.31	G														
			Item A5207	2.1.32	G														
			Item L1200	2.1.33	G														
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fire Extinguishers		G														
			Accessories	Part 2	G														
			Cabinets	Part 2	G														
			Wall Brackets	2.2.2	G														
			Schedule	1.4	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Fire Extinguishers		G														
			Accessories	Part 2	G														
			Cabinets	Part 2	G														
			Wall Brackets	2.2.2	G														
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Equipment Samples	1.3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Fire Extinguishers Certifications		G														
			Manufacturer's Warranty with		G														
			Inspection Tag																
		10 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Numbering system	3.2															
		10 56 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 56 13	Shelving Units	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Shelving Units	2.1															
			Accessories	2.2															
			Installation instructions	3.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish	2.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Shelving Units	2.1															
			Finish	2.3															
		10 90 00.00 48	SD-03 Product Data																
			Acceptable Manufacturer																
			Products																
			FIO																
			WARNING: Text in tags exceeds																
			the maximum length of 300																
			characters																
			Mooring Eye Floor Casting:																
			Neenah Foundry Co. No.																
			R-3490/R3490-A.																
			Mooring Eye Manuf. Product																
			submitted as an 'or equal'; G.																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color Charts																
			FIO																
		12 21 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		12 21 00	Installation	3.3															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Window Blinds	2.1	G														
			Recycled Content for aluminum	2.1	S														
			components																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Window Blinds	2.1	G														
			Valance		G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for window	2.1	S														
			blinds																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Window Blinds	2.1	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Window Blinds	2.1	G														
		12 48 13	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Protection, Maintenance, and	3.2															
			Repair Information																
		12 50 00.13 10	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Reduced VOC's for Furniture	2.1.2	S														
			Recycled Content of Furniture	2.1.3	S														
			Bio-Based Content of Furniture	2.1.4	S														
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.2.3															
			(QFPE)																
			GAE																
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1															
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawing	1.2.1.1															
			GAE																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe	2.2.1															
			GAE																
			Fittings	2.3.1.2															
			Valves	2.3.4															
			Alarm Valves	2.3.5															
			Relief Valves	2.7.5															
			Sprinklers	2.6															
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.3.3															
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.4.1															
			Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.4.2															
			Switch																
			Fire Department Connection	2.5															
			Backflow Prevention Assembly																
			Air Vent	2.7.6															
			Hose Valve																
			Nameplates	2.1.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.2															
			GAE																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Test Procedures	3.7.1															
			GAE																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1															
			Installation																
			GAE																
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G														
			Test																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9															
			(O&M) Instructions																
			GAE																
			Spare Parts	1.6															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-built drawings	3.9															
		21 21 03.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	1.4.3															
			GAE																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Similar Services	1.4															
			Standard Products	2.1															
			GAE																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		21 21 03.00 10	Preliminary Tests	3.2															
			Final Acceptance Tests	3.3															
			Field Training	3.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Preliminary Tests	3.2															
			Final Acceptance Tests	3.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Installation Technician	1.4.2															
			GAE																
			Installation Drawings	1.4.3															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4															
			Instructions																
			GAE																
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Plumbing System	3.9.1															
			GAE																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe		S														
			Fixtures	2.4															
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.3															
			WaterSense Label for Flush	2.4.3	S														
			Valve Water Closet																
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.4.4															
			WaterSense Label for Urinal	2.4.4	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Flush Tank Water Closets															
			WaterSense Label for Flush Tank		S													
			Water Closet															
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.6														
			Countertop Lavatories	2.4.7														
			WaterSense Label for Lavatory	2.4.1	S													
			Faucet															
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.8														
			Service Sinks	2.4.9														
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.4.10														
			GAE															
			Energy Star Label for Electric	2.4.10	S													
			Water Cooler															
			Energy Star Label for Wheelchair	2.4.11	S													
			Electric Water Cooler															
			Plastic Bathtubs															
			Plastic Shower Stalls															
			WaterSense Label for	2.6.2	S													
			Showerhead															
			Plastic Bathtub Liners															
			Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds															
			Water Heaters	2.9														
			Energy Star Label for Gas	2.9.1.2	S													
			Storage Water Heater															
			Energy Star Label for Gas		S													
			Instantaneous Water Heater															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Pumps	2.10															
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9															
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.9.1.1															
			Assemblies																
			GAE																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Materials and Equipment	1.3															
			Bolts	2.1.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Plumbing System	3.9.1															
			GAE																
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture	1.2	G	AE													
			Lists																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Record Drawings	1.2	G	AE													
			Connection Diagrams	1.2	G	AE													
			Coordination Drawings	1.2	G	AE													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2	G	AE													
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G	AE													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2	G	AE													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Piping Specialties	2.3	G	AE												
			Valves	2.4	G	AE												
			Miscellaneous Materials,		G	AE												
			Equipment Labels, Warning Signs,															
			Pipe Labels, Duct Labels, and															
			Valve Tags															
			Supporting Elements	2.6	G	AE												
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2	G	AE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufacturer's Standard Color	1.2	G													
			Charts															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2	G	AE												
			Piping Specialties	2.3	G	AE												
			Valves	2.4	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Air Tests	3.1	G													
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1	G													
			Drainage Tests	3.1	G													
			System Operation Tests	3.1	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Record of Satisfactory Field	1.4.2	G													
			Operation															
			List of Qualified Permanent	1.4.3	G													
			Service Organizations															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Listing of Product Installations	1.2	G														
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.2	G														
			Temperature Ratings	3.1	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.11	G														
			Manuals																
		23 05 48.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings with		G	AE													
			additional requirements listed in																
			Section 1.7 below																
			Outline Drawings	1.2	G	AE													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Equipment and Performance	1.2	G	AE													
			Data																
			Isolators		G	AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Type of Isolator		G														
			Type of Base		G														
			Allowable Deflection		G														
			Measured Deflection		G														
		23 05 93.00 06	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	3.3	G	AE													
			Report Forms																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93.00 06	Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures	3.6.1	G	AE												
			TAB Procedures	3.4	G	AE												
			Calibrations	3.5	G	AE												
			Duct Air Leakage Tests	3.6														
			Systems Readiness Check	3.7														
			TAB Field Work	3.8.2														
			TAB Verification	3.10														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1	G	AE												
			Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report	3.6.6	G	AE												
			Systems Readiness Check Report	3.7														
			Draft TAB Report	3.9.1														
			Final TAB Report	3.9.2	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	G	AE												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G	AE												
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2														
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1	S														
			materials																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G	AE													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G	AE													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G	AE													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G	AE													
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G														
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G														
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.3	G	AE													
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.3	G	AE													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Certificate of Networthiness	1.8.1	G	AE													
			Documentation																
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G	AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Existing Conditions Report	3.1.1															
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.5.2	G	AE													
			PVT Procedures	3.6.1	G	AE													
			PVT Report	3.6.3	G	AE													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.9.1	G	AE													
			(QC) Checklist																
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.9.2	G	AE													
			(QC) Checklist																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G														
			(O&M) Instructions																
			Training Documentation	3.8.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G														
			Password Summary Report	3.2.6.1	G														
			Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.9.3	G														
			Checklist																
		23 11 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Gas Piping System	2.2															
			Gas Piping System	3.2															
			GAE																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe and Fittings																
			GAE																
			Gas Equipment Connectors																
			LPG Containers and Accessories	2.8	G														
			Gas Piping System	2.2															
			Gas Piping System	3.2															
			Pressure Regulators	2.5															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 11 20	Valves	2.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Testing	3.15															
			GAE																
			Pressure Tests	3.15.1															
			Pressure Tests for Liquified	3.15.2	G														
			Petroleum Gas																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Gas Facility System and	1.3.1															
			Equipment Operation																
			GAE																
		23 21 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			System Coordination	2.1.2	G AE														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Instructions	2.2.2	G														
			Equipment Data	2.2.5	G AE														
			Training Period	3.5.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Factory Tests																
			Field Quality Control	3.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 21 23	Operation and Maintenance	3.5.1	G													
			Manuals															
			Training	3.5.2	G													
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Spare Parts	1.5.2														
			Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.5	G													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G													
			Manuals															
			Demonstrations	3.4	G													
		23 25 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Water Treatment System		G	AE												
			Water Analysis	2.5	G													
			Field Instructions	3.4														
			Tests	3.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 25 00	Training Course	3.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Condenser Water QA Tests	3.5.3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Water Treatment System															
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible	2.7.1.1														
			Duct Runouts															
			Duct Connectors	2.7.1.1														
			Duct Access Doors	2.7.2	G AE													
			Fire Dampers	2.7.3														
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.7.4	G AE													
			Diffusers	2.7.7.1														
			Registers and Grilles	2.7.7.2														
			Louvers	2.7.8														
			Air Vents, Penthouses, and	2.7.9														
			Goosenecks															
			Centrifugal Fans	2.8.1.1														
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.8.1.3														
			Ventilators															
			Air-Curtain Fans	2.8.1.4														
			Test Procedures	1.4.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.7.1	S													
			Sealants															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.10	G													
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.8	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3														
			Technician Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2														
			Instructions															
			Operation and Maintenance															
			Training															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance		G													
			Manuals															
			Fire Dampers	2.7.3	G													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.7.4	G													
			Centrifugal Fans	2.8.1.1	G	AE												
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.8.1.3	G	AE												
			Ventilators															
			Air-Curtain Fans	2.8.1.4	G	AE												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Indoor Air Quality During	3.11	S														
			Construction																
		23 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Materials and Equipment	2.1.1															
			Heating System Tests	3.4															
			Fuel System Tests	3.7															
			Welding	1.3															
			Qualifications	3.4															
			Field Instructions	3.6															
			Tests																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Heating System Tests	3.4															
			Fuel System Tests	3.7															
			Water Treatment Testing																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Bolts																
			Continuous Emissions Monitoring																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G														
			Instructions																
			Water Treatment System		G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 52 00	Indoor Air Quality During		S													
			Construction															
		23 64 26	SD-03 Product Data															
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.7	G	AE												
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.9	G	AE												
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.10	G	AE												
			Expansion Joints with additional		G	AE												
			requirements of Section 2.5.9.1															
			below															
			Pumps		G	AE												
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3	G	AE												
			Suction Diffuser															
			Expansion Tanks	2.6	G	AE												
			Air Separator Tanks		G	AE												
			Water Treatment Systems		G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Piping Welds NDE Report	3.1.1.3														
			Pressure Tests Reports	3.4.2	G													
			Condenser Water Quality Test	3.4.3	G													
			Reports															
			Condenser Water Quality Test	3.4.3	G													
			Reports															
			One-Year Inspection Report For	3.6	G													
			Condenser Water															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Employer's Record Documents	3.1.1.1														
			(For Welding)															
			Welding Procedures and	3.1.1.2														
			Qualifications															
			Fittings															
			Unions															
			Flanges															
			Gaskets															
			Bolting															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Lesson plan for the Instruction	3.5	G													
			Course															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Water Treatment Systems		G	AE												
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.7	G													
			Water Temperature Regulating	2.4.8	G													
			Valves															
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.9	G													
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.10	G													
			Expansion Joints		G													
			Pumps		G													
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3	G													
			Suction Diffuser															
			Expansion Tanks	2.6	G													
			Air Separator Tanks		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 65 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cooling Towers	2.4	G	AE												
			Posted Instructions	3.2.3	G	AE												
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Packaged Cooling Tower -	3.2	G													
			Installation Instructions															
			Packaged Cooling Tower - Field		G													
			Acceptance Test Plan															
			Packaged Cooling Tower - Field	3.3	G													
			Acceptance Test Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			Cooling Tower															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Packaged Cooling Tower -	3.2														
			Installation Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.1														
			Manuals															
		23 80 20.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.3														
			Installation	3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts	1.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 80 20.00 10	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.4															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3															
			Instructions																
		23 81 23	SD-03 Product Data																
			Computer Room Air Conditioner	2.1	G	AE													
			Small Computer Room Air	2.2	G	AE													
			Conditioners																
			Space Temperature Control	2.6.2	G	AE													
			System Drawings																
			Filters	2.1.5															
			Refrigerants	1.4	S														
			Leak Detection	2.4.1.3	G	AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			CRAC Production Schedule and		G														
			Factory Test Schedule																
			Manufacturer's Factory Test	2.7.1	G														
			Plans																
			Factory Test Reports	2.7.4	G														
			Field Test Schedule		G														
			Manufacturer's Field Test Plans		G														
			Field Test Reports		G														
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # PARAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 23	Certificate of Specification		G													
			Compliance															
			Credentials of the Manufacturer's		G													
			Field Test Representative															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.5.1														
			Technician Certification															
			Certified List Of Qualified	1.6.3														
			Permanent Service Organizations															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation Manual for Each Type	3.1.2														
			of CRAC															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Computer Room Air Conditioner	3.1.3	G													
			Operation and Maintenance Data															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.2	S													
			Construction															
		23 81 47	SD-03 Product Data															
			Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat	2.1.1	G	AE												
			Pumps															
			Heat Tape	2.5	G	AE												
			Pipe, Fittings, and Piping		G	AE												
			Components															
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 81 47	Water-Source Water-To-Air Heat		G														
			Pumps - Field Acceptance Test																
			Plan																
			Water-Source Water-To-Air Heat	3.5.2.2	G														
			Pumps - Field Acceptance Test																
			Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			ARI/ISO Performance Data For	2.1.1	G														
			Water Source Heat Pumps																
			Hydrostatic Test		G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat	3.1.1															
			Pumps - Installation Instructions																
			Heat Tape - Installation	3.1.1															
			Instructions																
			On-Site Training		G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat	2.1.1	G														
			Pumps																
			Heat Tape	2.5	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	3.1.1	G														
		26 05 48.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Lighting System Drawings		G														
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 48.00 10	Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G													
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance tests and inspections	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Acceptance test and inspections	1.4.3														
			procedure															
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.13	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.12	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.13.3	G													
			Switches	2.10	G													
			Enclosed Circuit Breakers		G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.21	G													
			Wire And Cable, 2000 V Shielded		G													
			Insulated Wire															
			Wires And Cables		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G													
			Grounding System Test		G													
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.11	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G														
		26 29 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Interconnecting Diagrams	1.5.1	G														
			Installation Drawings	1.5.2	G														
			As-Built Drawings	1.5.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1	G	AE													
			Wires and Cables	2.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ASD Test	3.3.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Installation instructions	1.5.4															
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field																
			Reports																
			ASD Test Plan	2.5.1	G														
			Standard Products	1.5.5															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1															
		26 41 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Overall lightning protection	1.4.1.1	G														
			system																
			Each major component	1.4.1.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Lightning Protection and	1.4.3	G														
			Grounding System Test Plan																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 41 00	Lightning Protection and	3.4.1	G													
			Grounding System Test															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Lightning Protection System	1.2.3	G													
			Installers Documentation															
			Component UL Listed and	1.4.2	G													
			Labeled															
			Lightning protection system	1.4.4	G													
			inspection certificate															
			Roof manufacturer's warranty	3.1.1	G													
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G AE													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	1.5.8	G AE													
			Coverage Layout															
			Lighting Control System One-Line	1.7.2	G AE													
			Diagram															
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G AE													
			Lighting Control System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty		G													
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G													
			Lighting Contactor		G													
			Switches	2.5.2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.3	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.2.4	G													
			Photosensors		G													
			Power Packs	2.5.2.4.2	G													
			Exit Signs	2.6.1	G													
			Emergency Drivers		G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1	G													
			Verification Test															
			Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7	G													
			Compatibility Certificate															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.1.1	G													
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.1.2	G													
		27 05 28.36 48	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		27 05 28.36 48	Fabrication Drawings	2.2	G														
			Installation Drawings	3.1.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Cable Trays	3.1.1	G														
			Supports	2.3	G														
		27 10 00.00 48	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Telecommunications	1.6.1	G														
			Telecommunications Space	1.6.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Telecommunications Cabling	2.3	G														
			Patch Panels	2.4.5	G														
			Telecommunications	2.5	G														
			Outlet/Connector Assemblies																
			Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2	G														
			Cable Support	2.4.4	G														
			Connector Blocks	2.4.3	G														
			Grounding and Bonding Products	2.6	G														
			T5 Drawings	1.10.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Telecommunications Cabling	3.3.1	G														
			Testing																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Telecommunications	1.6.3	G														
			Qualifications																
			Key Personnel Qualifications	1.6.3.2	G														
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.3.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00.00 48	Test Plan	1.6.4	G													
			Certificate	2.1	G													
		27 51 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications	1.7	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	2.1.1	G													
			System Layout	1.2.1	G													
			System Design	1.5.12	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts	1.9														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Analysis and Calculations	1.5.7	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Approved Test Procedures	3.5	G													
			Acceptance Tests	3.5														
			Accreditation	1.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Components	2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Public Address System	1.5.1	G													
		28 13 00.00 48	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Product Data		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 13 00.00 48	Test Reports	1.3.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Manuals	1.5.9	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built Drawings		G													
		28 31 76	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.2	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1	G													
			Supervisor	1.8.2.2	G													
			Technician	1.8.2.3	G													
			Installer	1.8.2.4	G													
			Test Technician	1.8.2.5	G													
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific	1.7	G													
			Software Acknowledgement															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nameplates	1.8.1.2	G													
			Instructions	2.2.4	G													
			Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.3	G													
			System Layout	1.8.1.4	G													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.5	G	AE												
			Initiating devices	1.8.1.6	G	AE												
			Amplifiers	1.8.1.7	G	AE												
			Battery Power	1.8.1.8	G	AE												
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.9	G	AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	SD-03 Product Data																
			Fire Alarm and Mass Notification	2.3	G	AE													
			Control Unit (FMCU)																
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.3	G	AE													
			Amplifiers	1.8.1.7	G	AE													
			Tone Generators	2.5	G	AE													
			Digitalized voice generators	2.5	G	AE													
			Video Display Unit (VDU)	2.6	G		AE												
			LCD Annunciator		G														
			Manual Stations	2.8	G														
			Smoke Detectors	2.9															
			GAE																
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.9.2	G	AE													
			Heat Detectors	2.10	G	AE													
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.12	G	AE													
			Addressable Control Modules	2.13	G	AE													
			Isolation Modules	2.14	G	AE													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.5	G	AE													
			Batteries	2.17.1	G	AE													
			Battery Chargers	2.17.2	G	AE													
			Supplemental Notification	2.17.1.1	G	AE													
			Appliance Circuit Panels																
			Auxiliary Power Supply Panels	2.17.1.1															
			Surge Protective Devices	2.18	G	AE													
			Alarm Wiring	2.18	G	AE													
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4	G	AE													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. #W912QR20C0038

TITLE AND LOCATION: OrangeburgARCBuilding

CONTRACTOR: Benaka Inc.

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G	AE												
			Digital Alarm Communicator	2.20.1	G	AE												
			Transmitter (DACT)															
			Mass Notification Transceiver		G	AE												
			Printer	2.7.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Air Sampling Smoke Detection		G													
			System Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2	G													
			Test															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Instruction of Government	3.10	G													
			Employees															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.8.1.12														
			Spare Parts	1.10.1														